

MODERN  
HAUSA~ENGLISH  
DICTIONARY

---

SABON KAMUS  
NA HAUSA  
ZUWA TURANCI

Centre for the study of Nigerian Languages  
Bayero University College  
Kano

233  
-8  
02x



MODERN  
HAUSA-ENGLISH  
DICTIONARY

---

SABON KAMUS  
NA  
HAUSA ZUWA TURANCI

# MODERN HAUSA-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

*Compiled by*

PAUL NEWMAN AND ROXANA MA NEWMAN

*Assisted by*

Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Linda Dresel

*and*

CENTRE FOR THE STUDY OF  
NIGERIAN LANGUAGES  
Bayero University College  
Kano

UNIVERSITY PRESS PLC  
IBADAN



# SABON KAMUS NA HAUSA ZUWA TURANCI

*Masu Shiryaɓa*

PAUL NEWMAN DA ROXANA MA NEWMAN

*tare da*

Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya da Linda Dresel

*da*

MASANAN CIBIYAR NAZARIN  
HARSUNAN NIJERIYA

Kwalejin Jami'ar Bayero  
Kano

UNIVERSITY PRESS PLC  
IBADAN

*University Press Plc*  
IBADAN ABUJA AKURE BAUCHI BENIN CALABAR ENUGU JOS KANO LAGOS  
MAIDUGURI OWERRI PORT-HARCOURT ZARIA

© Oxford University Press 1977  
© University Press Limited, 1979

ISBN 0 19 575303 8

*First published 1977*  
*Reprinted with corrections 1979, 1982, 1985, 1992*



Printed by Nigerian Service Printers Ltd. Suru-Lere.  
*Published by University Press Plc*  
*Three Crowns Building, Jericho, P.M.B. 5095, Ibadan, Nigeria*

## PREFACE

THE purpose in compiling this Hausa-English dictionary has been to meet the need for a modern, practical dictionary for use in Nigeria by Nigerians wishing to learn about one of the major languages of their country. It has been designed for native Hausa speakers who need guidance in matters of spelling, idiomatic usage, etc., as well as for speakers of other languages who are trying to improve their present knowledge of Hausa or who are just beginning to learn it.

The aim has been to provide a concise, compact, and readily usable dictionary. The selection of words has thus been limited to those words likely to occur in everyday conversation and in modern books, newspapers, and other mass media. The dictionary includes a large number of modern words recently adopted into Hausa, given in their approved form. For words not found in this dictionary—such as rare or archaic vocabulary, derived forms of basic words, or words limited to dialects other than the standard Hausa of the greater Kano area—one may consult either of the major reference dictionaries of Hausa: *A Hausa-English Dictionary* by G. P. Bargery (Oxford University Press, 1934), or *Dictionary of the Hausa Language*, second edition, by R. C. Abraham (University of London Press, 1962).

This dictionary was compiled by the Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages, Bayero University-College, Kano, under the general editorship of Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman. Its preparation involved the combined efforts, over a period of years, of a large number of staff and affiliated members of the Centre. Among these were, principally, Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya and Linda Dresel, as well as Dandatti Abdulkadir, Haladu Alhaji, D. W. Arnott, Dauda Bagari, Gidado Bello, M. K. M. Galadanci, S. A. S. Galadanci, Maikudi Karaye, Isa Kurawa, Murtala Mohammed, Hassan Moturba, Dalhatu Muhammad, Ibrahim Mukoshy, K. Rayan, Bello Sa'id, Bello Salim, Russell G. Schuh, and Ahmadu Bello Zaria

The Centre is grateful to the Hausa [Language] Board for their guidance and suggestions in the selection and standardization of loanwords and to the Department of Islamic Studies,

Bayero University College, for their advice on questions concerning religious terminology. Finally, the editors and staff wish to thank Professor Ishaya Audu, former Vice-Chancellor of Ahmadu Bello University, without whose encouragement and continual support this dictionary would not have been possible.

*Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages  
Bayero University College  
Kano*

# GABATARWA

BABBAN dalilin da ya sa aka tsara wannan kamus na Hausa zuwa Turanci shi ne, domin amfanin 'yan Nijeriya masu son su fahimci daya daga cikin manyan harsunansu. Watau an tsara shi ne musamman domin ya taimaki Hausawa wajen gane ka'idojin rubuta kalmomin Hausa da sarrafa su. Har ila yau, zai taimaki duk 'yan Nijeriya masu son su koyi Hausa, ko masu son su kara zurfafa saninsu cikin harshen Hausa.

Hausa dai harshe ne mai wadatattun kalmomi, kuma yana cike da zantuka na fasaha. Saboda haka abin da aka yi wajen shirya wannan kamus shi ne, an zaɓi kalmomin da aka fi yin amfani da su yau da kullum cikin maganganu, da na cikin littattafai na zamani da waɗanda ake amfani da su cikin jaridu da gidajen rediyo. Kuma an tace hanyar rubutu da faɗar sababbin kalmomi baƙi, waɗanda suka shigo cikin harshen Hausa daga waɗansu harsuna, an shigar da su cikin kamusun. Amma duk mai yin bincike game da tsofaffin kalmomin Hausa, da kuma kalmomi masu nuna bambanci tsakanin hausar wurare dabam dabam na kasashen Hausa, sai ya duba su cikin kamusun nan *A Hausa-English Dictionary* na G. P. Bargery (Oxford University Press, 1934) ko kuma *Dictionary of the Hausa Language*, second edition, na R. C. Abraham (University of London Press, 1962).

Malamai masu bincike na Cibiyar Nazarin Harsunan Nijeriya ta Kwalejin Jami'ar Bayero, Kano, su ne suka tsara wannan kamusun tare da taimakon waɗansu masanan ilmin harshen Hausa. Mutane masu tarin yawa sun ba da taimako, kowa gwar-gwadon ikonsa, tun daga lokacin da aka fara tsara kamusun. Yana da wuya a ambaci sunayen duk waɗanda suka taimaka wajen tsara wannan kamusun, amma ya wajaba a ambaci waɗanda yake da taimakonsu ne aka sami nasarar kammala aikin, kamar su Prof. Paul Newman da Dr. Roxana Ma Newman (editoci), M. Ibrahim Yaro Yahaya da Mrs. Linda Dresel (mataimakan editoci), Dr. Dandatti Abdulkadir, M. Haladu Alhaji, Prof. D. W. Arnott, M. Dauda Bagari, M. Gidado Bello, Dr. M. K. M. Galadanci, Dr. S. A. S. Galadanci, M. Maikudfi Karaye, M. Isa Kurawa, Alh. Murtala Mohammed, M. Hassan Moturba, M. Dalhatu Muhammad, M. Ibrahim Mukoshy, Prof.



K. Rayan, M. Bello Sa'id, M. Bello Salim, Dr. Russell G. Schuh, da M. Ahmadu Bello Zaria.

Cibiya kuma tana miƙa godiya ga Hukumar Hausa domin shawarwari da taimakon da suka bayar wajen tsara rubutun kalmomin aro. Tana kuma miƙa godiyarta ga Sashen Ilmin Musulunci na Kwalejin Jami'ar Bayero saboda taimakawa da suka yi da shawarwari kan kalmomin da suka shafi addini. Daga ƙarshe, tana miƙa godiyarta ga Shehun Malami Ishaya Audu, Mataimakin Shugaban Jami'ar Ahmadu Bello na da, saboda ƙarfin gwiwa da taimakon da ya bayar wajen tsara wannan ƙamusun.

*Cibiyar Nazarin Harsunan Nijeriya  
Kwalejin Jami'ar Bayero  
Kano*

# GUIDE TO THE USE OF THE DICTIONARY

## I. MAIN ENTRY

### Spelling and pronunciation

All main entries, single words as well as hyphenated and non-hyphenated compounds, are printed in bold face type. They are arranged in alphabetical order according to the standard Hausa alphabet: ', a, b, ß, c, d, ð, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, ð, l, m, n, o, r, s, t, u, w, y, 'y, z. The "hooked" letters ß, ð, ð, and 'y (known as "glottalized" consonants) are distinct letters from b, d, k, and y, respectively. In alphabetization, these hooked letters immediately follow their corresponding non-hooked letters. The symbol ' represents the "glottal stop" found in words such as *sana'a* 'trade' and *jami'a* 'university'. In alphabetization, it is disregarded. All vowel-initial words are pronounced with a glottal stop although it is not written.

The main entries (as well as sub-head entries printed in bold face type) also indicate certain important features of pronunciation not shown in the standard orthography, these being vowel length, tone, and the difference in pronunciation between the two *r* sounds in Hausa. These pronunciation features are marked by the following diacritics:

- (1) A cedilla , under a vowel indicates that it is short in contrast to an unmarked vowel, which is long, e.g. **gàrì** 'town', **gàrì** 'flour'. This mark is only used in open syllables, i.e. those ending in a vowel. In syllables ending in a consonant, e.g. **bàmbam** 'different', vowels are not marked for length since they can only be pronounced short.
- (2) A grave accent ` above a vowel indicates that it has low tone, e.g. **màcɛ̀** 'woman', and a circumflex accent ^ above a vowel indicates that it has falling tone, e.g. **mâi** 'oil'. By contrast, an unmarked vowel has high tone, e.g. **rana** 'sun'.
- (3) A tilde ~ over the letter ð indicates that it is pronounced as a roll or trill in contrast to the unmarked r, which is pronounced as a flap, e.g. **ṛùbùtu** 'writing', **ṛuwa** 'water'. A capitalized R in proper names is always pronounced as a roll, e.g. **Ràmàlân** 'month of Ramadan'.

Distinct words which are spelled alike but differ in vowel length or tone are given as separate main entries and are alphabetized according to the following order: short vowel before long, falling tone before low, and low tone before high. For example, **gàrì** 'town' precedes **gàrì** 'flour', and **ràina** 'care for child' precedes **rainà** 'despise'.

When a word has grammatically related forms which are spelled the same but differ in vowel length or tone, these related forms are entered in bold face type as sub-heads under the main entry, e.g. the adverbial form **ɗɗo** 'in the eye' is found under **ɗɗo** 'eye', and the intransitive form **cɗkɗa** 'be full' is found under **cɗkɗa** 'fill'.

Words which have the same spelling and pronunciation, but which are unrelated in meaning, are given as separate main entries marked by superscript numbers, e.g. <sup>1</sup>gɣyà 'any alcoholic drink' and <sup>2</sup>gɣyà 'gear'.

### Variant spellings and cross-references

Some Hausa words have commonly used variants, contractions, or alternative spellings. If the variants are alphabetically close to one another, they are put in the same main entry separated by a comma, e.g. àbòta, àbùta 'friendship'. The order in which they are entered implies that the first is preferred although both are correct. If the variants are not alphabetically similar, the less common one is listed as a separate main entry and cross-referenced to the other, e.g. gàbàrɣwa *see* bàgàrɣwa. In the case of contractions, the contracted form is always cross-referenced to the full form regardless of which is the more common, e.g. gûn *see* wɣrɪn, or sai dâ . . . Alt. form of sɣayɔ̃ dâ.

### Special notations for verbs

Some verb entries include items in parentheses immediately following the verb. These items, explained below, provide essential information about the form of the verb in specific contexts.

1. (ɪ/e) following a verb, e.g. hàɔ̃ba (ɪ/e) 'shoot', indicates that the final vowel of the verb changes to ɪ before a noun direct object and to e before a pronoun direct object, e.g. *ya harba* 'he shot', *ya harbi zaki* 'he shot a lion', and *ya harbe shi* 'he shot it'. The notations (cɪ/ce), (shɪ/she), and (jɪ/je) indicate that the change in the vowel is accompanied by a change in the preceding consonant from t, s, and d or z to c, sh, and j, respectively. For example, sàta (cɪ/ce) 'steal' has the forms *ya sata* 'he stole', *ya saci hula* 'he stole a cap', and *ya sace ta* 'he stole it'. In other cases where verbs have somewhat irregular forms before noun and pronoun objects, these forms are similarly given in parentheses, e.g. dɪbà (dɛbɪ/dɛbe) 'dip out'.

2. (dâ) following a verb ending in -aɔ̃, e.g. sɣayɔ̃ (dâ) 'sell', indicates that whenever the verb is followed by a direct object, dâ is required, e.g. *ya sayar* 'he sold (it)', *ya sayar da doki* 'he sold a horse', *ya sayar da shi* 'he sold it'. In speech, the sequence *ar da* is usually pronounced *ad da* but the correct spelling is with r.

## II. GRAMMATICAL CATEGORIES (PARTS OF SPEECH)

The grammatical classification of a head or sub-head entry appears next to the entry in italic type (see List of Abbreviations), e.g. hùla *n.f.* 'cap' indicates that the word is a noun with feminine gender, and kɣra *v.t.* 'call' indicates that the word is a transitive verb. For some of the grammatical categories used in this dictionary, special explanations with respect to Hausa are needed; these are given below.

### Verbs and verbal nouns

In the continuous tenses (see Appendix 1), verbs are normally replaced by verbal nouns (which correspond to present participles in English),



e.g. *ya zo* 'he came', *yana zuwa* 'he is coming'. Regular verbal nouns which are derived from verbs in a systematic way (e.g. by adding *-wa* or by lengthening the final vowel) are not given in the dictionary. Irregular verbal nouns are indicated in the entries beside their corresponding verbs, e.g. *aunà v.t. (vn. ɔwò)* 'weigh' and *ƙerà v.t. (vn.f. ƙirà)* 'forge'. Unless specifically labelled *vn.f.*, verbal nouns are understood to be masculine.

A word which functions as a simple noun as well as a verbal noun is treated as a separate main entry and is cross-referenced to the corresponding verb, e.g. *ɗinki n.m.* 1. Embroidery. 2 *vn.* of *ɗinkà*.

## Nouns

When a noun has feminine or plural forms, these are indicated in parentheses after the part of speech label, e.g. *bàko n.m. (f. bàkywa, pl. bàki)* 'guest'. When a noun has more than one possible way of forming the plural, as is the case for a number of nouns, only the most common or two most common forms are given, e.g. *ɗji n.m. (pl. ɗzuzuwà, ɗjujuwà)* 'class'. If a noun is entered without a plural, this means either that there is no plural form or that the plural is rarely used.

The genitive (*gen.*) of most nouns, i.e. the form indicating possession or linking, is formed simply by adding *n* or *r*, depending on the gender of the noun. When a noun has an irregular genitive form, this is included in the parentheses after the main entry, e.g. *ɗbù n.m. (... gen. ɗbin)* 'thing'.

## Pronouns

Hausa personal pronouns fall into a number of different sets depending on their grammatical function as subject, object, possessive, etc. For many pronouns the difference in grammatical function is often indicated only by a difference in vowel length or tone. The result is that a pronoun form may have one spelling but more than one pronunciation. For example, the pronoun *ni* 'I, me' is pronounced with a long vowel and high tone when it is an independent pronoun but with a short vowel and high or low tone when it is a direct object pronoun. For such pronouns the main entry is given without diacritics and full details on their form, function, and meaning are provided in Appendix 1.

## Adjectives

Most adjectival words in Hausa are nouns as well as adjectives and are labelled *n. and adj.* These words usually have feminine and plural forms, e.g. *sabo n. and adj. (f. sabuwa, pl. sàbàbbi)* 'new'. In the dictionary, most of these words are defined adjectivally with the understanding that, in Hausa, these can also be used as nouns, e.g. *gurgù* is defined as 'lame' but it can also mean 'a person who is lame'.

## Prepositions

Many prepositions in Hausa are derived from nouns indicating various parts of the body, such as *cikin* 'inside' (from *ciki* 'stomach'), *gèfen* 'just before' (from *gefè* 'side'), and *kān* 'on top of' (from *kāl* 'head'). In

## xii GUIDE TO THE USE OF THE DICTIONARY

this dictionary, these prepositions are listed as separate main entries rather than being included under their related head nouns.

### Ideophones

The label ideophone (*id.*) identifies a special class of expressive words used to describe sound, colour, shape, manner, etc. They are characterized not only by their expressiveness in meaning but also by their distinctiveness in form. Compared with other Hausa words, ideophones tend, for example, to be monosyllabic, end in a consonant, be reduplicated or have an unusual tone pattern. Some examples are : **fat** 'emphasizes whiteness', **ṙàkwàcàm** 'in disorderly state', **cùku-cùkù** 'being in tangled or ragged state'. Because of the highly expressive nature of these words, the dictionary definitions can only give a general indication of their meanings. Since ideophones are extremely numerous in Hausa, it has only been possible to include some of the more commonly used ones.

### III. DEFINITIONS AND USAGE

When a word has more than one meaning, the different senses are numbered consecutively, starting with the most general sense. Examples illustrating the meaning or meanings of a word follow the definition and are printed in *italic type*. Phrases illustrating the idiomatic usage of a word are printed in **bold face italic type**, e.g. under the entry **gìzò** 'trickster' is found the idiom ***bakan ~*** 'rainbow'.

Words which are never (or seldom) used except in fixed expressions are indicated by the phrase "Used in ...", e.g. **àhò** Used in *cittar ~* 'ginger root' and **basasà** Usu. used in *yakin ~* 'any destructive war'.

Grammatical restrictions or other requirements regarding the use of words are indicated by the phrase "with ..." in parentheses before the definition. For example, the entry **gayà v.t.** (with i.o.) 'tell' shows that this verb must have an indirect object; similarly, **dàddare adv.** (with **dà**) 'at night' shows that this word occurs with the preposition **dà**.



# ABBREVIATIONS

acc.	according	m. or masc.	masculine
adj.	adjective	neg.	negative
adv.	adverb	n.	noun
alt.	alternative	n.f.	noun feminine
approx.	approximately	n.m.	noun masculine
conj.	conjunction	n.pl.	noun plural
contr.	contraction	obj.	object
dem.	demonstrative	pl.	plural
d.o.	direct object	poss.	possessive
e.g.	for example	prep.	preposition
esp.	especially	pro.	pronoun
etc.	etcetera	prt.	particle
excl.	exclamation	ref.	referring
f. or fem.	feminine	rel.	relative
fut.	future	s.o.	someone
gen.	genitive	sth.	something
hab.	habitual	subj.	subject
id.	ideophone	subjun.	subjunctive
i.e.	that is	usu.	usually
impers.	impersonal	v.i.	verb intransitive
ind.	independent	vl.	vowel length
indef.	indefinite	vn.	verbal noun
inter.	interrogative	vn.f.	verbal noun feminine
i.o.	indirect object	v.t.	verb transitive

# SIGNS AND SYMBOLS

- ~ Used in entries to represent the main entry word in examples and idioms.
- = Used between two words or phrases to show that they are equivalent in meaning.
- \* Signifies words formed with the agential prefix *ma-*, see Appendix 3.
- † Signifies words formed with the locative prefix *ma-*, see Appendix 3.
- ‡ Signifies words formed with the instrumental prefix *ma-*, see Appendix 3.



# A

**à prep.** 1. At, in, on (ref. to place): ~ *Kano* at Kano; ~ *kasuwa* in the market; ~ *ƙasa* on the ground. 2. At, in (ref. to time): ~ *lokacin* at that time; ~ *shekara ta 1974* in 1974. 3. (Introduces adv. of state or manner): *na gan shi ~ zaune* I saw him seated; *tafi ~ hankali* go carefully.

**a impers. pro.** (vl. and tone vary acc. to tense, see Appendix 1) They, one, it.

**à'a excl.** What a surprise!

**a'à excl.** No! Not so!

**àba f.** of àbù.

**àbàdà adv.** 1. Usu. used in *har ~* forever. 2. Always: *ga shi nan ~ sai barci* there he is, always sleeping.

**àbàdàn abadìn adv.** For ever and ever.

**àbàrba n.f.** Pineapple.

**àbasayà n.m.** (pl. *àbasayoyi*) Overseer.

**àbàtaya n.f.** Overtime.

**àbàwa n.f.** Loosely spun, coarse cotton thread used for weaving.

**àbin** 1. *gen.* of àbù: ~ *ado* ornament, jewellery; ~ *dariya* sth. funny; ~ *nan* thingumajig, what's-its-name. 2. Used in *tafi ~ka* be on your way, be off! *ya tafi ~sa* he went on his way. **àbin dà** 'That which, what: ~ *ya ce ba zai yiwu ba* what he said cannot be done.

**àbincì n.m.** 1. Food, a meal. 2. Means of living: *ya tafi neman ~* he went looking for work.

**àboki n.m.** (f. *àbokija*, pl. *àbòkai, àbòkànai*) 1. Friend, companion. 2. Counterpart: ~ *n aiki* fellow-worker; ~ *n gaba* enemy.

**àbòta, àbùta n.f.** Friendship, comradeship. *Rulla ~, daura ~* become friends. *kwance ~* break a friendship.

**àbù n.m.** (f. *àba*, pl. *àbubuwà*, *gen.* *àbin*) 1. Thing, stuff: *ya sayi*

*wani ~* he bought sth. 2. Matter, affair: ~ *ya yi* things went well. 3. Property. *mai abin hannu* a prosperous person.

**accà n.f.** A grain common to the Jos plateau.

**àdàbi n.m.** Literature.

**àdàdà n.m.** (pl. *àdàdai*) Rectangular house or shed made of *zana* mats and thatch.

**àdàdi n.m.** (pl. *àdàdai*) Numeral, number, sum, total: ~ *nsu ashirin ne* there are twenty of them.

**àdàkà n.f.** (pl. *àdàku, àdàkoki*) 1. Wooden or metal case, trunk, box. 2. Dane gun.

**adalci n.m.** Justice, fairness, righteousness.

**adàli n.m.** (f. *adàla*, pl. *adàlai*) Just, honest, upright person.

**àdàna n.m.** 1. Inferior, low quality (of goods). 2. Inferior or backward person.

**adàna v.t.** (vn. *adàni*) Look carefully after or preserve sth. (property or money).

**àdàshì n.m.** Contributing to a pool where each person takes the total amount in turn.

**àdàwà n.f.** Enmity, hatred, opposition. *abokin ~* member of opposition party.

**àdda n.f.** (pl. *addunà*) Matchet.

**àddinì n.m.** (pl. *àddinai*) Religion.

**àdù'à n.f.** (pl. *addu'o'i*) 1. Prayer. 2. In Islam, any prayer distinct from the five daily prayers.

**àdìbàs n.m.** Advance of money, down-payment.

**àdikò n.m.** Woman's kerchief, head-tie.

**àdilà n.f.** (pl. *àdilu, àdiloli*) Bale of cloth, hides, etc.

**àdìfẹ n.m.** Tie-dyed cloth.

**àdìfẹshì n.m.** Address.

**àdo n.m.** Adornment, ornamentation, decoration: *ta yi ~* she is all dressed up.



**ḡḡḡḡ** *n.m.* (*pl.* ḡḡḡḡḡ) Large lidded basket made of grass.  
**ḡḡḡḡ** *n.f.* (*pl.* ḡḡḡḡḡ) Desert date tree or its fruit.  
**af** *excl.* Indicates surprise or sudden recollection.  
**ḡḡ** *v.t.* (*vn.* ḡḡ) Throw (grain, groundnuts, etc.) into mouth without touching it.  
**ḡḡ** *n.m.* 1. Small handful of sth. (e.g. groundnuts or tobacco) thrown into the mouth. *ḡḡ* ~ a pinch of sth. 2. *vn.* of ḡḡ.  
**ḡḡḡ** *n.m.* Appeal (legal).  
**ḡḡḡḡḡ** *n.m.* Type of cheap cotton thread.  
**ḡḡḡḡ** *n.m.* April.  
**ḡḡ** *v.i.* Be eager, anxious: *ya* ~ *ya sami kudi* he is eager to get some money.  
**ḡḡ** *n.f.* 1. Possessing a lot of sth.: *ya* ~ *r karfi* he is very strong. 2. Becoming well known.  
**ḡḡḡḡ** *n.m.* Plantain(s).  
**ḡḡḡ** *n.m.* 1. Help, assistance, rescue, relief. 2. *vn.* of ḡḡḡḡ.  
**ḡḡḡḡ** *n.f.* Smallpox.  
**ḡḡḡḡ** *n.f.* Tendon in back part of ankle.  
**ḡḡḡḡ** (*ḡḡḡḡ*) *v.t.* (*vn.* ḡḡḡḡ) Help, assist, come to rescue of s.o.  
**ḡḡḡḡ** *n.m.* (*pl.* ḡḡḡḡḡ, ḡḡḡḡḡḡ) Clock, watch.  
**ḡḡḡḡ** *n.m.* (*f.* ḡḡḡḡḡ, *pl.* ḡḡḡḡḡ) Step-child (child of man's wife by her former husband).  
**ḡḡḡḡ** *n.m.* Melon seeds used for making soup.  
**ḡḡḡḡ** *n.m.* August.  
**ḡḡḡḡḡḡ** *n.f.* (*pl.* ḡḡḡḡḡḡ) Duck.  
**ḡḡḡḡḡ** *n.f.* Type of large *riga* with round neck and slit-like embroidery design.  
**ḡḡḡḡḡ** *excl.* Expression of pleasant joking between women, usu. followed by *ayyururui*.  
**ḡḡḡ** *n.m.* Used in *cittar* ~ ginger root.  
**ḡḡḡ** *n.m.* One and a half pence in old Nigerian currency.  
**ḡḡḡḡ** *n.f.* Leniency, pardon, mercy.  
**ḡḡḡḡ** *excl.* Greeting used by women on entering s.o. else's house or coming upon a group of people.

**ḡḡ** *excl.* Oh yes! Aha! Of course! Oh, I see!  
**ai** *excl.* Well yes, but . . ., mind you . . . (used during long discussions).  
**aiḡḡḡ** *v.t.* Blame s.o.  
**aiḡḡ, aiḡḡ** *n.m.* (*pl.* aiḡḡḡ) Fault, blemish: *ba ni da* ~ *a cikin wannan magana* I am not to blame regarding this matter.  
**aiḡḡḡ** *n.m.* Iodine.  
**aiḡḡ** (*i/e*) *v.t.* (*vn.* aiḡḡ) Send s.o. (on errand). **aiḡḡ** *v.t.* (usu. with *ḡḡ*) Send sth.: *na* ~ *da kudi* I sent the money.  
**aiḡḡḡ** *v.t.* Work sth. out completely: *ya* ~ *gon* he completed the farm work; *ya* ~ *riga* he worked out the design on the gown.  
**aiḡḡḡ** *v.t.* Do, perform, act: *na* ~ *aikin da aka ba ni* I performed the task that was given me.  
**aiḡḡḡḡḡ** *n.m.* Small job given out to s.o. for wages (usu. farm work by men or grinding of corn by women).  
**aiḡḡ** *n.m.* (*pl.* aiḡḡḡ-aiḡḡḡ) Errand.  
**aiḡḡ** *n.m.* (*pl.* ayyukà, aiḡḡḡḡḡ-aiḡḡḡḡ) 1. Work, job, duty. 2. Activity, act.  
**aiḡḡḡ** *n.m.* Essence, reality: *su ne* ~ *n mutanen da na faɗa maka* those are the very people whom I was telling you about.  
**aiḡḡḡ** *adv.* Very, very much, truly.  
**ajḡḡ** *n.m.* 1. Fixed period of time, deadline, time limit. 2. Appointed end of one's life, fate, cause of death: *mota ce* ~ *nsa* a car was the cause of his death.  
**ajḡḡḡḡ** *n.m.* Hausa written in Arabic script.  
**ajḡḡḡḡ** *n.f.* (*pl.* ajḡḡḡḡḡ) Agenda.  
**ajḡḡ** *n.m.* (*pl.* azuzuwà, ajḡḡḡḡḡ) 1. Class or form (in school). 2. Class, category, group.  
**ajḡḡḡ** *n.f.* (*pl.* ajḡḡḡḡ-ajḡḡḡḡ) Anything stored or deposited for safe-keeping. **ajḡḡḡḡ** *n.m.* A traditional title.  
**ajḡḡḡ** *v.t.* 1. Put down or away. 2. Store, save, put in safe-keeping, deposit.  
**ajjzi** *n.m.* (*f.* ajjza, *pl.* ajjzai) Man with his human weakness: *duk mutum* ~ *ne* every man is imperfect.

**àkà** *impers. pro.* (rel. past tense subj.) They, one, it.  
**à kái à kái** *adv.* Continually, regularly, repeatedly.  
**àkaifa** *n.f.* (pl. **àkàifu**) Fingernail, claw, talon.  
**àkàlā** *n.f.* (pl. **àkàlai**) Lead-rope of camel.  
**àkàn** *impers. pro.* (hab. tense subj.) They, one, it.  
**àkantā** *n.m.* (pl. **àkantoci**) Accountant.  
**àkàsi** *n.m.* Opposite or reverse of sth.  
**àkàwāl, àkàwāli** *n.m.* (f. **àkàwāla**, pl. **àkàwālai**) 1. Shiny black horse. 2. Smooth black-skinned person.  
**àkàwū** *n.m.* (pl. **àkawūnā, àkàwū-àkàwū**) Clerk.  
**àkè** *impers. pro.* (rel. cont. tense subj.) They, one, it.  
**àkokò** *n.m.* Grey-coloured baft (cloth).  
**àkū** *n.m. or f.* Parrot.  
**àkul** Here's a warning that if . . . : ~ *na sake ganinka a nan, ka kuka da kanka* I'm warning you that if I see you here again, you'll have only yourself to blame.  
**àkul** *excl.* 1. Stop that! 2. (followed by rel. past) Don't . . . : ~ *kika je* don't dare go!  
**àkurki** *n.m.* (pl. **àkùrkai**) Coop for keeping fowl.  
**àkūshi** *n.m.* (pl. **àkūšā**) Black wooden bowl for food.  
**àkūyā** *n.f.* (pl. **àwaki, àwàkai**) Goat.  
**àkwai** There is, there are: ~ *kudi?* is there any money? *i, ~* yes, there is.  
**àkwatī** *n.m.* (pl. **àkwatūnā**) Box, crate, trunk.  
**àkwīyā** *see àkūyā.*  
**àkallā** *adv.* At least: *na ga mutane ~ sun kai dubu* I saw at least a thousand people.  
**àlābē** *n.m.* (pl. **àlābai**) Leather wallet or purse.  
**àlābo** *n.m.* Yam or cassava flour.  
**àl'adā** *n.f.* (pl. **àl'ādu**) 1. Custom, habit, tradition. 2. Menstruation.  
**àlādē** *n.m.* (pl. **àlādai, àlādu**) Pig, boar.

**àlaikūm** *see sàlamū.*  
**àl'ajābi** *n.m.* (pl. **al'ajubā**) Surprise, wonder, miracle: *xuwa kan duniyar wata abin ~ ne* going to the moon is an amazing thing.  
**àlākākāi** *n.m.* Continually pestering or bothering s.o.: *ya zame mini ~* he bothers me continually.  
**àlālā** *n.m.* Food made of beans mashed with palm oil and spices and wrapped in leaves or tinned.  
**àlamā** *n.f.* (pl. **àlamomi, àlamu**) 1. Sign, symbol. ~ *r carbi* large dividing bead in a string of prayer beads. 2. Indication, trace, piece of evidence: *ga ~ za a yi ruwa* it looks as if it may rain. 3. Road sign.  
**àl'amāfi** *n.m.* (pl. **al'amufā**) Matter, business, affair: *wuyar ~ gare su* they are difficult to get along with.  
**àlamta** *v.t.* Mark or indicate sth.  
**àlamtā** *v.i.* Be marked or indicated.  
**Al'ařshī** *n.m.* The heavens (spiritual).  
**alatū** *n.m.* Luxury item.  
**àl'aufā** *n.f.* Private parts of body, esp. male.  
**àlawā** *n.f.* Any sweet made from sugar, honey, and/or fruit.  
**àlawayyō** *n.m.* White calico cloth, shirting material.  
**àlawūs** *n.m.* 1. Monetary allowance. 2. Allowance of space, room to move. 3. Allowance of time: *ka ba ni ~ dīn kwana biyu kafin in gama aikin* give me two days' time to finish the work.  
**àlayyādi** *n.m.* Oil from palm kernel.  
**àlayyāho** *n.m.* Spinach.  
**àlbafās** *n.f.* Leprosy: ~ *ta bullo masa* he shows symptoms of leprosy.  
**àlbafkā** *n.f.* Blessing, prosperity, grace, gift from God: *kasa mai ~* fertile, productive soil. *excl.* No! (in bargaining, used by seller to reject an offer).  
**àlbafkaci** *n.m.* Good fortune or benefit enjoyed through s.o. else's grace or influence: *ya sami ~na* he benefited through my kindness.



**àlbàfushi** *n.m.* Gunpowder.

**àlbàsà** *n.f.* Onion(s).

**àlbàshi** *n.m.* Regular weekly or monthly salary, wages.

**àlbjshif** *n.m.* Good news: *na yi masa* ~ I gave him some good news. ~ *inka* I have brought you good news! (to which the answer is *goro*).

**àlewà** *see* àlawà.

**àlfadāfi** *n.m.* (*f.* àlfadāfa, *pl.* àlfadāfai) Mule.

**àlfahāfi** *n.m.* Pride, boastfulness.

**àlfařma** *n.f.* 1. Favour, generosity, kindness, leniency: *ya yi mini* ~ he showed me great kindness. ~ *Ubangiji* the grace of God. 2. Nobility, high rank or birth: *mai* ~ His Excellency.

**àlfasha** *n.f.* Obscene or abusive language.

**àlfijir** *n.m.* Dawn, half-light at dawn.

**àlgaità** *n.f.* (*pl.* àlgaitu) High-pitched musical instrument, played by blowing on a double-reed mouthpiece.

**àlgàřafā** *n.f.* Sackcloth.

**àlgāshi** *n. and adj.* (*f.* àlgāsa, *pl.* àlgāśai) Maroon (colour).

**àlgūs** *n.m.* Form of fraud in selling.

**àlhāji** *n.m.* (*f.* àlhājīya, *pl.* àlhāzai) One who has made the pilgrimage to Mecca.

**àlhāki** *n.m.* Guilt, sin, offence: *ya řauki* ~ *n* Audu he sinned against Audu.

**àlhali** *conj.* Obviously, as a matter of fact, certainly. ~ *kuwa* whereas: *ana tuhumar Audu da sata* ~ *kuwa Garba ne ya yi* Audu is being blamed for the theft, whereas it was Garba who did it.

**àlhamdū lillahi** *excl.* Praise be to God! God be praised!

**Àlhamis** *n.f.* Thursday.

**àlhefi** *n.m.* 1. Kindness, generosity, gift, good deed. 2. Material wealth: *ya sami* ~ *da kaka* he got a lot from the harvest.

**àlhini** *n.m.* Meditation about something sad.

**àlhydāhydā** *n.m.* Senegal hoopoe (bird).

**ālīf** *n.f.* One thousand (esp. used in

dates): ~ *da dari tara da saba'in da hudu* 1974.

**àljābāřa** *n.f.* Algebra.

**àljan, àlĵani** *n.m.* (*f.* àlĵana, *pl.* àlĵanu) Genie, jinn, good or bad spirit.

**àljannā** *n.f.* Paradise, Heavenly Kingdom. ~ *r duntya* delightful, luxurious place.

**àljihu** *n.m.* (*pl.* aljihunā) Pocket.

**àlkadāfi** *n.m.* Value, worth, quality: ~ *n dola ya karye* the dollar has lost value.

**àlkafūřa** *n.f.* Game of somersaulting in water.

**àlkaki** *n.m.* Sweet fried delicacy made from wheat flour.

**àlkali** *see* àřkali.

**alkamā** *n.f.* Wheat.

**àlkāřya** *n.f.* (*pl.* àlkāřyu) Unwalled town or urban area.

**àlkawāřfi** *n.m.* (*pl.* àlkawūřā) 1. Promise. 2. Reliability: *yana da* ~? is he reliable?

**àlkyabbā** *n.f.* (*pl.* àlkyābbu) Burrous, usu. worn by emirs, chiefs, and sometimes malams.

**àlkālamī** *n.m.* (*pl.* àlkālyumā) 1. Pen. 2. Numerical figure.

**àlkali** *n.m.* (*pl.* àlkālai) Muslim judge, judge. ~ *n wasa* referee.

**Àlkūř'anī** *n.m.* The Koran.

**allā** *n.m.* (*pl.* alloli) Fetish, deity.

**allā-allā** *n.f.* Eagerness: *ina* ~ *ka gama mu tafi* I'm eager for you to finish it so that we can go.

**Allāh** *n.m.* God. *excl.* ~? is that so? to which the answer is: ~ *kuwa* it is so.

**àllambāřam, àllambūř** *excl.* Expression of denial, negation, complete refusal: *na yi na yi da shi ya hakura, sai ya ce shi* ~ *ba zai hakura ba* I tried and tried to convince him to be patient but he refused completely.

**àlli** *n.m.* 1. Chalk. 2. Fine powder ground from animal bone used by women in spinning thread.

**àllo** *n.m.* (*pl.* allunā) 1. Wooden writing board used for practising Arabic script. 2. Blackboard, slate.

**àllufā** *n.f.* (*pl.* àllūřai) 1. Needle. *harbin* ~ magical shooting of needles to harm s.o. 2. Injection,

innoculation. 3. Syringe used for injection.  
**àlmajjři** *n.m.* (f. **àlmajjřa**, pl. **àlmajjřai**) 1. Pupil, student, learner, esp. of Koranic school. 2. Destitute or poor person.  
**àlmakàshi** *n.m.* (pl. **àlmakàsai**) Scissors.  
**àlmàřa** *n.f.* 1. Fable, fantasy. 2. Fiction writing or narration.  
**Àlmàřihù** *n.m.* The Messiah, Jesus Christ.  
**àlmùbazzàři** *n.m.* (f. **àlmùbaz-zàřa**, pl. **àlmùbazzàřai**) Extravagant person, spendthrift.  
**àlmufù** *n.m.* Dusk.  
**àl'ummà** *n.f.* (pl. **àl'ummai**, **al'ummomi**) Nation, community, the people, the public.  
**àlwàla** *n.f.* Religious ablution.  
**àlwashi** *n.m.* Rash promise.  
**àmai** *n.m.* Vomiting, vomit.  
**àmàja** *n.f.* Working lazily.  
**àmalankè** *n.m.* Push-cart with two wheels.  
**àmalè** *n.m.* Big, strong male camel.  
**àmanà** *n.f.* 1. Trust, mutual trust, friendliness, peace: *akwai ~ a tsakaninsu* there is mutual trust between them. *ba da ~ entrust.* *cin ~* breaking one's trust. *riřon ~* keeping trust. 2. Treaty, alliance. 3. Honesty, reliability.  
**àmarya** *n.f.* (pl. **àmàre**) 1. Bride. 2. Anything new, esp. car or bicycle.  
**ambàlřya** *n.f.* 1. Flood, flooding, overflowing. 2. Congestion (of people).  
**àmbàtà** (c/ce) *v.t.* (vn. **ambàto**) Mention sth.  
**àmbùlàn** *n.m.* (pl. **ambùloli**) Envelope.  
**àmbùlàn** *n.m.* (pl. **ambùloli**) Ambulance.  
**àmfanà** (i/e) *v.t.* 1. Derive benefit from sth.: *mun amfani abin da aka yi mana* we benefited from what they did for us. 2. Be beneficial to s.o.: *abin da aka yi mana ya amfane mu* what they did for us benefited us. **amfàna** *v.t.* Used in *Allah ya ~* may God bring good luck!  
**àmfanà** *v.i.* Benefit: *da na karanta littafin nan, na ~* by reading that

book, I benefited. *na ~* thanks, but I've already eaten.  
**àmfanì** *n.m.* 1. Usefulness, advantage, profit. 2. Produce, product: *~n gona* farm produce.  
**àmin** *excl.* Amen, so be it.  
**àmince** *v.t.* (with i.o. or **dà**) 1. Trust: *na ~ masa = na ~ da shi* I trusted him. 2. Agree on sth.: *sun ~ da farashin* they agreed on the price.  
**àminci** *n.m.* 1. Trust, trustworthiness, reliability. 2. Friendship. *Rulla ~* form a friendship.  
**àmini** *n.m.* (f. **àminjya**, pl. **àminal**) Trusted or reliable friend.  
**àminta** *v.t.* Do or make sth. well: *an ~ kirar keken nan* this bicycle is well made and reliable. **àmintà** *v.i.* (with **dà**) Trust: *na ~ da shi* I trust him. *na ~* I consent, agree.  
**amma** *conj.* But, nevertheless.  
**àmo** *n.m.* 1. Sound (bell, drum, gun, etc.). 2. Echo.  
**àmosàni** *n.m.* Dandruff, scalp disease.  
**àmsa** (shj/she) *v.t.* Receive, accept sth.  
**amsà** *v.t.* 1. Answer or reply to (call, greeting, question, etc.). 2. Agree, consent to sth. *n.f.* (pl. **amsoshi**) Reply, response, answer.  
**àmsà-kuwwà** *n.f.* 1. Echo. 2. Loudspeaker.  
**amshì** *n.m.* Refrain (in song). *'yan ~* chorus in musical group.  
**àmùkù** *n.m.* Stretcher.  
**amyà** *n.f.* (pl. **amyoyi**) Beehive.  
**an** *impers. pro.* (past tense subj.) They, one, it.  
**ànà** *excl.* Is that really possible!  
**ànà** *impers. pro.* (cont. tense subj.) They, one, it.  
**ànàbi** *see inàbi.*  
**andirà** *n.f.* Shuttle of loom.  
**angà** *n.f.* Anchor of ship.  
**àngàlala** *n.f.* Cotton fluff.  
**àngàzà** (j/je) *v.t.* Push. **angàza** *v.t.* Push onto or into.  
**angò** *n.m.* (pl. **angwàye**) Bridegroom. *abokin ~* the best man.  
**angùrya** *n.f.* 1. Cotton seed. 2. Piles, haemorrhoids.  
**ànguwa** *see ùnguwa.*  
**àninì** *n.m.* (pl. **àninal**) 1. Tenth of



- a penny in old Nigerian currency.  
2. Button. 3. Military officer's stars or ribbons indicating rank.
- ànjyà** *n.f.* 1. Determination, zeal, fervour. 2. Goal. 3. Evil intention (usu. in curse): *~rka ta koma kanka* may your evil intentions fall back upon you!
- ànkafà** *v.i.* Take notice, realize, pay attention.
- ankwà** *n.f.* Handcuffs.
- ànnàbì** *n.m.* (*pl.* annàbawa) Prophet. **Ànnàbì** The Prophet Muhammad.
- ànnàmimì** *n.m.* (*f.* ànnàmimjya, *pl.* ànnàmimal) Mischief-maker.
- ànnàshùwa** *n.f.* Joyous feeling, pleasure, merriment.
- ànnòba** *n.f.* Epidemic, plague.
- ànnufl** *n.m.* 1. Brightness, light. 2. Cheerfulness.
- anyà** Used to introduce questions of surprise or doubt: *~ haka ne?* is it really so?
- af** *excl.* Damn it!
- àra** (*1/e*) *v.t.* (*vn.* àro) Borrow sth. which itself will be returned: *na ari littafi a wurinsa* I borrowed a book from him. **àrà** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Lend sth. to s.o.: *na ~ masa littafi* I lent him a book.
- àfàdù** *n.f.* Thunder, clap of thunder. *na sha ~* I swear by thunder!
- àfàfjyà** *n.f.* Fine manufactured thread.
- àfàha** *n.f.* Cheapness, easiness: *yana da ~* it is cheap; *ina ganin ~rsa* I find it easy to do.
- àràngamà** *n.f.* 1. Meeting s.o. coincidentally. 2. Clashing together (e.g. of armies).
- àfas** *id.* Used in *kayan ~* breakable goods (glass, porcelain).
- afàshi** *n.m.* 1. Verbal coincidence, saying what s.o. else has said. 2. Compensation for wounding s.o.
- afbà** *n.f. and adj.* Four thousand.
- \*afbà** *n.f.* Used in *yi ~* meet face to face unexpectedly.
- àfbà'in** *n.f. and adj.* 1. Forty. 2. Forty day period after woman gives birth.
- àfbàminyà** *n.f. and adj.* Four hundred.
- àrèwà** *n.f.* North, northern: *ya yi ~* he headed north; *jihar ~* the northern region.
- àrewàcín** *prep.* North of.
- àfjyà** *n.f.* Arrears, back-payment.
- afmàshi** *n.m.* Sth. very satisfying: *wasan jiya ya yi ~* yesterday's game was excellent.
- afnè** *n.m.* (*f.* afnjya, *pl.* afna) Pagan, heathen.
- àro** *n.m.* 1. Loan. *~n baki* saying sth. on behalf of s.o. 2. *vn.* of àra.
- àfù-àfù** *adv.* Long, long ago: *tun shekara ~* many, many years ago.
- afziki** *n.m.* (*pl.* afzuka) Wealth, riches, prosperity. *~n kasa* natural resources.
- afzùta** *v.t.* Make s.o. wealthy, rich.
- àfzùtá** *v.i.* Be wealthy, rich.
- Àsàbàf** *n.f.* Saturday.
- àsàbàfi** *n.m.* (*pl.* àsàbàfai) Mat made of reeds.
- àsàlatù** *see* àssàlatù.
- àsàli** *n.m.* (*pl.* àsàlai) 1. Origins, stock, pedigree: *~nsa Fulani ne* he is a Fulani by tribe; *tun can ~* from the very beginning. 2. Cause, reasons: *~n maganar da aka yi yana da wuyar ganewa* the reasons behind his talk are hard to understand. 3. Principles, foundation: *~n gini* foundation of a building; *~n abin da aka gina Musulunci guda biyar ne* the principles upon which Islam is founded are five.
- àsàfà** *see* hàsàfà.
- àsawàki** *n.m.* 1. Chewing stick. 2. Cleaning one's teeth.
- as-as** *id.* Sound used in driving away fowl: *yaro yana korar kaji ~* the boy is chasing the chickens away.
- asfifin** *n.m.* Aspirin.
- ash** *excl.* Expression of regret.
- asham** *n.m.* Special optional evening prayers after *lisha* during month of Ramadan.
- àshana** *n.f.* Match(es).
- àshàf** *n.f.* (*pl.* àshàfè-àshàfè) Abusive, obscene language.
- àshàfafi** *n.m.* (*f.* àshàfafiya, *pl.* àshàfafai) Foul-mouthed, morally degraded person.
- àshe** *excl.* 1. Expresses surprise or doubt: *~? haka ne?* really? is that



so? 2. Expresses confirmation of sth.: ~ *Audu ne* so it was Audu after all.  
*àshjfin* *n.f. and adj.* Twenty.  
*àsibitj* *n.f. (pl. àsibitoci)* Hospital, dispensary, clinic.  
*àsifri* *n.m. (pl. àsifrai)* 1. Secret, sth. private. 2. Magic charm or spell, usu. harmful: *an yi masa* ~ s.o. has harmed him with magic.  
*àsifra* *v.t.* 1. Confide: *ya ~ mini wata magana* he told me sth. secretly. 2. Keep sth. secret: *ya ~ maganar da na fada masa* he kept secret what I told him.  
*aska* *n.f.* 1. (*pl. àsake*) Straight razor, scalpel, pen-knife. 2. Marks on face or body which identify person by tribe or profession.  
*askafawa* *pl. of bà'askafè.*  
*askè* *v.t.* Shave.  
*aski* *n.m.* 1. Shaving. 2. Pruning (tree, bush).  
*àssàlatù* *n.f.* Dawn, very early morning.  
*àssha* *excl.* What a pity! How distressing! *atkin* ~ misdeeds.  
*àsùbà* *n.f.* 1. First prayer of the day. 2. Time of day before the first light of dawn. 3. General term for morning: *barka da* ~ good morning!  
*àsusu* *n.m.* 1. Money box. 2. Treasury, funds, savings. ~ *n talmako* donation(s).  
*atàfa* *n.f.* Ginned cotton.  
*atàmfa* *n.f. (pl. atamfofi)* Printed manufactured cloth.  
*atàsayè* *n.m.* Physical exercises, esp. of horses or soldiers.  
*atjini* *n.m.* Dysentery.  
*atishawà* *n.f.* Sneezing.  
*atom* *n.m.* Atom.  
*àtonè-janàf* *n.m.* Attorney-General.  
*àttajjfi* *n.m. (f. àttajjfa, pl. àttajjrai)* Wealthy person.  
*Attawfa* *n.f.* Old Testament.  
*àtyurè* *n.m.* Throwing handful of dust or ash (by children) to shame s.o.  
*au . . . au* *conj.* Either . . . or: ~ *ka ci jarrabawa* ~ *ka koma gida* either you pass the examination or you will be sent home; ~ *ka yi* ~ *ka*

*bari oho* whether you do it or not, I don't care.  
*audùga* *n.f.* Cotton.  
*aukà* *v.t. (with i.o.)* 1. Attack, fall upon s.o.: *sun ~ mana da fada* they attacked us. 2. Befall: *masifa ta ~ musu* a calamity has befallen them. *v.i.* Collapse, cave in (e.g. house or well).  
*auki* *n.m.* 1. Expansion, progress: *tafiya ta yi masa* ~ he made good progress in his journey. 2. Sth. which lasts longer than expected: *kudi ya yi mini* ~ my money lasted longer than expected.  
*àukù* *v.i.* Happen, occur, arise.  
*àuna (i/e)* *v.t.* Buy sth. by measureful: *na auni hatsi mudu uku* I bought three measures of grain.  
*aunà* *v.t. (vn. àwò)* 1. Weigh, measure. ~ *hanya* survey. 2. Test, examine. ~ *arziki* be lucky (used when s.o. has escaped from a dangerous incident). 3. Aim at sth.  
*àune* *n.m.* Awareness, realization.  
*àunè-àunè* *pl. of àwò.*  
*àura (i/e)* *v.t. (vn. aure)* Marry s.o. *aunà* *v.t.* Arrange for s.o. to marry s.o.: *ya ~ wa Audu Ladi* he arranged for Audu to marry Ladi.  
*àuràtayyà* *n.f.* Intermarriage.  
*aure* *n.m. (pl. àurè-àurè)* 1. Marriage. 2. Pair of birds or animals for breeding: *na sayi tantabara ~ biyar* I bought five pairs of pigeons. 3. Grafting of plants. 4. *vn. of àura.*  
*àuta* *n.m. or f.* Last-born or youngest child.  
*àwà* *n.f. (pl. àwoyi)* Hour.  
*àwaki* *pl. of àkuyà.*  
*àwàftaki* *n.m.* Pincers, pliers.  
*àwàzà* *n.m. (pl. àwàzu)* Rib.  
*àwò* *n.m. (pl. àunè-àunè)* 1. Measure, measurement. 2. Standard measure, measure of one pound weight. 3. Buying daily needs at market. 4. Aiming (of a weapon). 5. Metre of a poem. 6. *vn. of àuna.*  
*ayà* *n.f. (pl. ayoyi)* 1. Verse (esp. of Koran). 2. Punctuation mark: ~ *tambaya* question mark. 3. Stop, pause.

**àyàbà** *n.f.* Banana(s).  
**ayàn** *n.m.* 1. Iron for pressing. 2. Pressing, ironing.  
**ayàfi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ayàfoři**) Caravan.  
**àyyà** *excl.* How terrible! I'm so sorry! (used for serious misfortune such as bad accident or death).  
**ayyà** *excl.* What a shame! How terrible! (used after hearing of sth. bad but not really serious, like losing a coin or stubbing one's toe).  
**ayyukà** *pl.* of **aiki**.  
**ayyurufuri** *id.* The sound of *guda*.  
**azà** *v.t.* 1. Put or place sth. on top of sth. 2. Impose (e.g. task or tax).  
*v.i.* Think: *na ~ ba za ka zo ba* I thought you wouldn't come.  
**azabà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **azàbu**, **azabobi**) Great pain, anguish, torture.  
**azahàř** *n.f.* 1. Second prayer of the

day. 2. Time of day from about 2 p.m. to 4 p.m.  
**azal** *adv.* Used in *tun fil ~* since time immemorial.  
**azàllyà** *n.f.* Predestined misfortune.  
**azamà** *n.f.* Intention, purpose, zeal: *yana da ~ a aikinsa* he works conscientiously.  
**azanci** *n.m.* 1. Sense, meaning. 2. Common sense, intelligence, wit.  
**azàřa** *n.f.* (*pl.* **azàřu**) Section of split tree (usu. *deleb* palm) used for roofing.  
**azumi** *n.m.* 1. The fast of Ramadan. 2. Fasting.  
**azurfa** *n.f.* Silver.  
**azzalumi** *n.m.* (*f.* **azzaluma**, *pl.* **azzalumai**) Oppressor, bully, cheat.  
**azuzuwa** *pl.* of **aji**.  
**azzakari** *n.m.* Penis.

## B

**bâ** (Alt. form of **babu** when obj. expressed) 1. There isn't any, there aren't any: *~ mai* there isn't any petrol. 2. Without: *ya tashi tafiya ~ guzuri* he left on his journey without provisions. 3. Less (in telling time): *karfe uku ~ kwata* a quarter to three.  
**ba** (*vl.* and *tone* vary acc. to use, see Appendix 2) Not (general neg. marker).  
**ba** *v.t.* (becomes **bâ** before noun obj.) 1. Give, offer: *sun ~ mu takardar izni* they gave us a permit. 2. Cause emotion in s.o.: *ya ~ ni haushi* he annoyed me; *ya ~ Audu dariya* it made Audu laugh.  
**ba'â** *n.f.* Mockery, joke.  
**ba'askare** *n.m.* (*pl.* **askarawa**) Soldier.  
**babâ** *n.m.* 1. Father. 2. Respectful term of address for an old man.  
**bàba** *n.m.* (*pl.* **bàbanni**) Eunuch.  
**babâ** *n.f.* Paternal aunt, mother.  
**baba** *n.m.* Indigo: *ya ji ~* it is dyed well with indigo.

**bàbambadè** *n.m.* (*f.* **bàbambadja**, *pl.* **bambadawa**) Professional beggar who attaches himself to praise-singers and musicians.  
**bàbarbara** *n.f.* Good-quality knife or sword made in Borno.  
**babbâ** *n. and adj.* (*pl.* **mânya**) 1. Big: *~n doki* big horse; *~r riga* big gown. 2. Important, great: *su ne manya* they are the most important ones. 3. Elder, senior: *ni ne ~nsu* I'm the eldest of them.  
**babbaka** *v.t.* (*vn.f.* **bàbbakà**) Grill, toast, singe.  
**babbake** *v.t.* Block up space with one's body.  
**babbaku** *n.m.* Stage of learning Arabic consonants without vowels.  
**babè** *n.m.* Large locust.  
**babi** *n.m.* 1. Chapter. 2. Category.  
**babu** There isn't any, there aren't any (neg. form corresponding to **akwai**): *akwai mai? a'a, ~* is there any petrol? no, there isn't any.  
**bàbuř** *n.m.* (*pl.* **babuřa**) Motorcycle.



**ba dà** *v.t.* Alt. form of **bayaɗ** dà.

**baddàla** *v.t.* Change (clothes, direction, etc.).

**bàdò** *n.m.* Water-lily.

**bàdukù** *n.m.* (*pl. dükàwa*) Leather worker.

**bàdà** *v.t.* Sprinkle powdered substance: *ya ~ yaji a tuwo* he sprinkled spices on the *tuwo*.

**bàdɪ** *n.f. and adv.* Next year. ~ *waccan* the year after next. ~ *badada* the far-distant future.

**bàdɪ** *n.m.* Powdered mixture of spice and groundnut cake sprinkled on *tsire* and *kilishi*.

**bàfadà** *n.m.* (*pl. fàdàwa*) Courtier.

**baffà** *n.m.* (*pl. bàffànni*) Paternal uncle.

**bàgàruwa** *n.f.* Large acacia tree.

**bàgɪdajè** *n.m.* (*f. bàgɪdajɪya, pl. gɪdàdàwa*) Unsophisticated person, simpleton, rustic.

**bàgwari** *n.m.* (*f. bàgwariya, pl. gwaràwa*) 1. Gwari man. 2. Person who cannot speak Hausa well.

**bàhagò** *n.m.* (*f. bàhagùwa, pl. bàhagwai*) 1. Left-handed person. 2. Difficult person or thing.

**bàhàsi** *n.m.* Investigation, inquiry.

**bà-hayà** *n.m.* Latrine.

**bàhilli** *n.m.* (*f. bàhillɪya, pl. bàhillai*) Miser.

**bahò** *n.m.* Bathtub, large round basin.

**bàì** (contr. of neg. marker **bà** and pro. **yà**) He did not.

**baì** *v.t.* (with **wà**) Alt. form of **ba** before noun obj.: *na ~ wa Musa kudin* = *na ba Musa kudin* I gave Musa the money.

**bàibàì** *adv.* Inside-out: *ya sa rigarsa ~* he put on his gown inside-out.

**baibàye** *v.t.* (*vn.f. bàibayà*) Thatch a house.

**bàì ɗaya** *adv.* 1. Level, smooth. 2. Similar, same: *fenti ya tashi ~* the paint came out the same colour.

**baiko** *n.m.* Betrothal.

**baiti** *n.m.* (*pl. baitoci*) Line of verse, stanza.

**bàitùlmalɪ** *n.m.* Treasury.

**baìwa** *n.f.* 1. Gift, esp. from God. 2. Generosity. 3. Betrothal.

**baìjau** *n.m.* Cloth on which card players play.

**baìjau** *adv.* Reddened: *bakinsa ya yi ~ da goro* his mouth is stained with kolanut.

**bàjè** *v.t.* 1. Make level, flatten. 2. Spread out.

**bàjè-bàjè** *id.* Smeared all over (usu. with filth).

**bàjintà** *n.f.* Possessing outstanding, impressive qualities (e.g. bravery or strength).

**bajò** *n.m.* Badge.

**bàka** *n.m.* (*pl. bàkunkunà*) 1. Bow. ~ *n gizo* rainbow. 2. Catch of lock. 3. Hacksaw.

**bàkà** *adv.* In the mouth: *ban sami abin da zan sa a ~ ba* I haven't found anything to eat.

**bakàce** *v.t.* (*vn. bàkàce*) Winnow grain with circular tray.

**bàkan** *n.m.* Pretending to be asleep.

**bàkanjke** *see màkanjke*.

**bàki** *n.m.* (*pl. bàkunà*) 1. Mouth. ~ *da ~* face-to-face. 2. Mouth of vessel, opening, entrance: ~ *n tulu* mouth of pot. 3. Speaking, speech: *sa ~* interfere; *yi ~* curse s.o.; *yi ~ biyu* break one's word. ~ *ɗaya* unanimously. 4. Edge: ~ *n kogi* river bank; ~ *n kasuwa* near the market. ~ *da hanci* very near. 5. Limit: *na yi ~ n kokarina* I've done all that I can.

**bàkin** *prep.* 1. In exchange for, as equivalent to: *na ba da sabulu a ~ madara* I gave some soap in exchange for some milk. 2. On the verge of: *suna ~ tashi sai abokansu suka dawo* they were about to leave when their friends returned.

**bàkwàì** *n.f. and adj.* Seven. ~ *biyu* a fortnight.

**baìki** *n. and adj.* (*f. bàka, pl. bàkàke*) 1. Black, dark. ~ *n ruwa* clear drinking water. 2. (in compounds) Sth. bad, negative: *bakar aniya* evil intentions; ~ *n ciki* sadness; ~ *n jini* unpopularity; *bakar magana* angry, bitter words; ~ *n rai* evil character; *bakar xuciya* bad-temperedness.

**baìki** *n.m.* 1. (*pl. bàkàke*) Letter



of any alphabet. 2. (pl. *babbaku*) Consonant in Arabic script.

**bàko** *n.m.* (f. *bàkywa*, pl. *bàki*)

1. Guest, stranger, visitor: *mun yi* ~ we have a visitor. ~ *n dare* burglar. 2. Foreign element: *ido ya yi* ~ dirt has got into my eye.

**bàkon dàuro** *n.m.* Measles.

**bàkuntà** (c/j/ce) *v.t.* Be a guest or visitor of: *na bakunce shi* I was his guest; *ina ~r Kano* I am a stranger in Kano.

**bàlagà** *v.i.* Reach puberty.

**bàlagà** *n.f.* 1. Eloquent use of language. 2. Rhetoric (subject for study).

**bàla'l** *n.m.* Calamity, great misfortune.

**bàlās** *n.m.* Balance (in accounting). *yi* ~ settle the score.

**bàl-bàl** *id.* Flickering or fluttering: *wuta tana ci* ~ the fire is burning brightly.

**balbàla** *v.t.* Make a bright fire. ~ *bala'l* have a serious row.

**bàlbelà** *n.f.* (pl. *bàlbèlu*) Cattle egret. *yi* ~ dress all in white.

**baljgi** *n.m.* (f. *baljga*, pl. *bàljgal*) Adult.

**bàllàntàna** *see* **bàlle**.

**bàlle** 1. (after neg. sentence) How much less: *bàn iya hawan keke ba* ~ *babur* I can't even ride a bicycle, let alone a motorcycle. 2. (after affirmative sentence) How much more: *ni ma na iya* ~ *kai* if I can do it, you certainly can.

**bambam** *adv.* Different, distinct: *sun yi* ~ they differ. *sha* ~ miss one another on the way.

**bambanci** *n.m.* Difference, distinctness. *nuna* ~ discriminate against s.o. ~ *n kabila* tribalism. ~ *n launi* racialism.

**bàmbàni** *n.m.* Raising the voice in anger.

**bambànta** *v.t.* Differentiate, separate, distinguish. **bàmbantà** *v.i.* Differ, be different.

**bàmbàràkwàl** *excl.* How strange, abnormal!: ~ *namiji da suna Hajara!* what a peculiar thing for a man to have the name Hajara!

**bàmmi** *n.m.* Palm wine.

**bàn** (contr. of neg. marker *bà* and pro. *in*) I did not.

**ban** Form of <sup>1</sup>*ba* used in compounds: ~ *girma* showing respect; ~ *haushi* annoyance; ~ *kwana* saying goodbye; ~ *magana* calming down s.o.; ~ *tsoro* frightening.

**bàna** *n.f. and adv.* 1. This year. *dan* ~ fresh, cheeky young person. 2. Age (esp. of cattle): *saniya mai* ~ *bakwai* a seven-year-old cow.

**bànasafè** *n.m.* (f. *bànasafija*, pl. *nàsafà, nàsàfu*) Christian.

**bànatj** *n.m.* Bayonet.

**bànda** *n.f.* Drying meat or fish over fire.

**bandà** *prep.* 1. Apart from, excluding, besides: ~ *kai wa ya zo?* besides you, who else came?; ~ *ni ba wanda ya zo* no one came except me. 2. Without: *ki ba ni fura* ~ *nono* give me some *fura* without milk.

**bandejj** *n.m.* Bandage.

**bandiř** *n.m.* Bolt of cloth.

**bàndiři** *see* **màndiři**.

**bàn daki** *n.m.* Latrine.

**bànga** *n.f.* (pl. *bangunà*) Small bowl-shaped drum which is beaten with the fingers (usu. played for traditional rulers).

**bàngà-bàngà** *n.m.* Crowding around s.o.: *an yi wa sarki* ~ the chief is surrounded by his followers.

**bangàje** *v.t.* Push rudely and forcefully aside.

**bango** *n.m.* (pl. *bangwàye*) 1. Wall (of hut or room). 2. Cover of book.

**bànka** (j/e) *v.t.* 1. Collide: *ya banki kofa* he broke the door down with his body. 2. Drink much of. 3. Patch clothing.

**bankà** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Set big fire to: *an ~ wa daji wuta* the bush has been set aflame.

**bankàda** *v.t.* 1. Lift up edge of mat, cloth, etc. 2. Reveal: *ya ~ asirina* he disclosed my secret.

**bankàde** *v.t.* Push aside.

**bankè** *v.t.* Knock down or aside with great force: *mota ta ~ jaki* the car knocked over the donkey.

<sup>1</sup>**banki** *n.m.* (pl. *bankunà*) Bank, coffers.

**'banki** *n.m.* (*pl.* **bànkẹ-bànkẹ**) Patch of material.

**ban kwana** *n.m.* Taking one's leave of s.o., saying good-bye.

**bankàra** *v.t.* Twist outwards, warp or bend sth.

**bàn-nj-dà-mugù** *n.m.* Acne in adolescents.

**bànte** *n.m.* (*pl.* **bantunà**) Loincloth. *yi* ~ circumcise. *shan* ~ triangular shape.

**banza** *n.f.* Useless, foolish person or thing: *aikin* ~ fruitless task; *yaron* ~ foolish boy; *zaman* ~ idleness. *adv.* (with *à*) 1. In vain. 2. Cheaply, easily, free: *na same shi a* ~ I got it cheaply, free.

**bañ** *see* **bàri**.

**bàrà** *n.f. and adv.* Last year. ~ *waccan* the year before last.

**bàra** *n.f.* Aiming at sth., attempting to catch sth.: *abin* ~ target.

**bàrà** *n.m.* (*f.* **bàranya**, *pl.* **bàrori**) Servant.

**bàrà** *n.f.* Begging for alms.

**bàrà-gurbì** *n.m.* 1. Eggs left unhatched. 2. Sth. or s.o. left after others have gone.

**bàram-bàram** *adv.* At variance, in disharmony: *sun rabu* ~ they have become estranged.

**bàràndà** *n.m.* Buying goods speculatively for resale at a large profit. *dan* ~ commercial agent, middleman.

**bàràsa** *n.f.* Any strong alcoholic beverage.

**bàrbàda** *v.t.* Sprinkle, scatter: *ya* ~ *labari* he spread the news.

**bàrbàdi** *see* **bùrbùdi**.

**bàrbajè** *n.m.* A biting fly.

**barbara** *n.f.* Mating by animals. ~ *r yanyawa* child from an interracial marriage.

**barci** *n.m.* 1. Sleep: *ciwon* ~ sleeping sickness. *wawan* ~ deep sleep. *dogon* ~ death. 2. Solidification of liquids: *nono ya yi* ~ the milk is curdled.

**bañde** *n.m.* (*pl.* **bàñade**) 1. A traditional title held by a mounted warrior. 2. Brave person.

**bàre** *see* **bàlle**.

**bàfe** *n.m. or f.* Outsider, stranger, one not related by blood.

**bàrewa** *n.f.* (*pl.* **bàrèyi**) Gazelle.

**bàrga** *n.f.* Stable.

**bàrgo** *n.m.* (*pl.* **bàrgunà**) Blanket.

**bàri** *v.t.* (becomes **bañ** before obj.)

1. Leave, leave off: *ya bar aikinsa* he left his job; *ku bar wannan surutu* stop this chattering! 2. Let, allow: *na bar shi ya shiga* I allowed him to enter; ~ *mu tafi* let's go!

**bàrikì** *n.f.* 1. Barracks, camp, rest house. 2. Township, urban area, city. *dan* ~ city slicker.

**bàřimà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **bàřimu**) 1. Corkscrew. 2. Thread of screw.

**bàřkà** *excl.* General greeting (to which reply is ~ *kadai*). ~ *da rana* good day! ~ *da zuwa* welcome! ~ *da aiki* well done! ~ *da arziiki* congratulations! *za ni* ~ I'm off to give congratulations (e.g. on the occasion of a birth).

**bàřkàtài** *adv.* In disorder, mess: *ga takardu a teburinsa* ~ look at the mess of papers on his desk.

**bàřkòno** *n.m.* Pepper.

**bàřkwanci** *n.m.* Joking.

**basasa** *n.f.* Usu. used in *yakin* ~ any destructive war, esp. civil war.

**bashi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **basussukà**) Debt, buying sth. on credit: *ya dauki* ~ *n mota* he bought a car on credit; *ya ci* ~ he is in debt.

**bashi** *n.m.* Bad smell of rotting meat or fish.

**bàsilla** *n.f.* (*pl.* **bàsillu**) Large needle for sewing leather and stiff materials.

**bàsirà** *n.f.* Insight, quick understanding, intelligence: *da idon* ~ carefully and intelligently; *batan* ~ loss of insight or reason; ~ *ta fado masa* an intelligent solution has occurred to him.

**basukùř** *n.m.* (*pl.* **basukùřoři**) Bicycle.

**basùř** *n.m.* Piles, haemorrhoids.

**basussukà** *pl.* of **bashi**.

**bata** *n.m.* Bundle of grass prepared for thatching.

**bà-ta-kashì** *n.m.* Coming to blows, physical struggle.

**bàtalìyà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **bàtalìyoyi**) Battalion.

**batìř** *n.m.* (*pl.* **batùřà**) Battery.

**batsa** *n.f.* Indecent talk.



**bàtsjyà** *n.f.* (*pl. bàtsjyoyl*) Gambian oribi (gazelle).  
**battà** *n.f.* (*pl. battoci*) Small leather or metal container for tobacco, snuff, etc.  
**bātu** *n.m.* (*pl. bātutuwà*) 1. Speech, conversation: *~n duniya* discussing things in general. 2. Matter, affair. 3. Motion, proposal.  
**bātuřè** *n.m.* 1. (*f. bātuřjya*, *pl. tūřàwa*) European. 2. Senior government official: *~n gona* senior agricultural officer.  
**baucà** *n.f.* (*pl. baucoci*) Voucher. *~r iska* voucher bearing false claim.  
**baudè** *v.i.* 1. Swerve, dodge aside. 2. Go astray (in morals).  
**baudjya** *n.f.* Evasiveness, being a dodger.  
**bauta** *v.t.* (with i.o.) 1. Worship: *yana ~ wa iskoki* he believes in spirit-worship. 2. Serve faithfully, work hard for: *yana ~ wa kasarsa tsakani da Allah* he serves his country well. *matasa masu ~ wa Kasa* National Youth Service Corps.  
**bàuta** *n.f.* 1. Slavery, servitude. 2. Worship.  
**bautaf** (*dà*) *v.t.* Enslave.  
**bawà** *n.m.* (*f. bālwa*, *pl. bayi*) Slave. *~n Allah* used as term of address to call a stranger's attention.  
**bawàli** *n.m.* Urine.  
**bawul** *n.m.* Valve.  
**baya** *n.m.* Back. **baya** *adv.* Behind, backwards: *sun bar shi a ~* they left it behind; *sun koma da ~* they went back, retreated. *daga ~* afterwards, the other day.  
**bàyamma** *n.f.* Anaemia.  
**bayan** *prep.* 1. After: *~ haka* after that, then; *~ da kun gama kwa iya tafiya* after you have finished you may go. 2. Behind: *yana ~ sabon gini* it's behind the new building. *~ gida*, *~ gari*, *~ daki* latrine.  
**bàyanl** *n.m.* (*pl. bàyànal*) Explanation.  
**bàyař** (*dà*) *v.t.* (= *ba dà* before d.o.) 1. Give: *ya ~ da kudi* he gave away some money; *na ~ da kayana wanki* I gave my clothes to be washed. 2. Betray s.o. *~ da baki* persuade, convince s.o.

**bàyayyà** *n.f.* Giving things to one another, relieving one another in a task.  
**bàye** *n.m.* Copulation by horses.  
**bayl** *pl.* of *bawà*.  
**bayyàna** *v.t.* 1. Explain. 2. Reveal, expose. **bàyyanà** *v.i.* Be revealed, appear: *Mahdi ya ~ a gabas* the Mahdi appeared in the east.  
**bàza** *n.f.* Fringed leather apron or loincloth worn during dancing. *da ~rsa suke rawa* they are living off his riches.  
**bazà** *v.t.* Spread (out) sth.  
**bàzamà** *v.i.* Bolt, run away.  
**bazara** *n.f.* Hot season just before the rains.  
**bàzàř-bàzàř** *id.* Flapping or flowing of ragged clothes or of a gown in the wind.  
**bà zàtə** *n.f.* Surprise: *ya yi ~* he did something very unexpected.  
**bàzawàri** *n.m.* (*f. bàzawàra*, *pl. zàwàrawa*) Person who is no longer married but still marriageable.  
**bebance** *v.i.* Become or pretend to be deaf and dumb.  
**bebe** *n.m.* (*f. bebjya*, *pl. bebàye*) Deaf mute.  
**bedl** *n.m.* Flower bed.  
**bège** *n.m.* Longing, yearning: *ina ~n zuwansa* I am longing for him to come.  
**begjla** *n.m.* (*pl. begjloli*) Bugle.  
**beguwa** *n.f.* Porcupine.  
**bèl** *n.m.* Belt.  
**bèlbelà** *see bālbelà*.  
**bèlj, bèlų** *n.m.* Uvula.  
**bell** *n.m.* Bail: *an yi ~nsa* he was allowed bail.  
**benci** *n.m.* (*pl. bencunà*) Bench.  
**bene** *n.m.* (*pl. benàye*) Upstairs, upper storey.  
**beřà** *n.f.* (*pl. beřofi*) Girl whose breasts are not yet formed and who is not marriageable.  
**bezà** *n.f.* A coarse salt.  
**bj** *v.t.* 1. Follow, come next after. 2. Obey: *ya ~ umurnin ubansa* he obeyed his father's instructions. 3. Travel by way of: *ya ~ hanya* he took the road. 4. Be owed something: *ya ~ Audu bashi* Audu owed him some money; *ina binka ziyara* you owe me a visit.



**bi-bango** *n.m.* Water trickling down wall from leaky roof: ~ *ya bata mini daki* the water leaking down the wall has ruined my room.  
**<sup>1</sup>bjè** *v.t.* Cover with smoke, dust, etc.: *an ~ mu da kura* we were covered all over with dust.  
**<sup>2</sup>bjè** *v.i.* Go out, be extinguished (of fire, lamp).  
**bjà** *n.m.* Thatching needle.  
**bi dà** *v.t.* 1. Subdue, force under control: *ya ~ doki* he tamed the horse. 2. Lead: *Audu ya ~ mu ta mummunar hanya* Audu led us through a rough road.  
**bi dà bi** *adv.* One after the other, in order, in sequence: *mun gaisa ~* we greeted each other in turn.  
**bidj** *n.m.* 1. Roan horse. 2. Orange-coloured bambara groundnuts.  
**bidj'à** *n.f. (pl. bidj'o'i)* 1. Innovation in religious practices, heresy. 2. Merrymaking, drumming.  
**bjà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Look for, search.  
**bif id.** Thud: *buhun dawa ya fado ~* the sack of corn has fallen to the ground with a thud.  
**bjgjrè** *n.m. (pl. bjgjràl)* Place.  
**bjjijm** *n.m. (pl. bjjijmàl)* 1. Large bull. 2. Stalwart fellow.  
**bjjire** *v.t. (with i.o.)* Revolt, desert: *matarsa ta ~ masa* his wife has deserted him.  
**bjka** *n.m.* Baboon.  
**bjkl** *n.m. (pl. bykukuwà)* Celebration, festival, feast, ceremony: ~ *n aure* marriage celebration.  
**bikjli** *n.m.* Bay horse.  
**bikò** *n.m.* Attempt to reconcile runaway wife, enemy, etc.  
**bikl** *n.m.* Hot baths taken by women lasting up to forty days after delivery of child. *jnin ~* maternity bleeding.  
**bil** *n.m.* Bill, invoice.  
**bjla haddn** *adv.* Without limit, numerous, many: *mutane sun taru ~* a large crowd of people were gathered.  
**bjlimbitùwa** *n.f.* Long, aimless, and fruitless search.  
**bimbini** *n.m.* Thinking constantly and anxiously about sth.  
**bincjka** *v.t. (vn. bincjke)* Investigate, inquire into: *'yan sanda*

*sun ~ maganar* the police have investigated the matter.

**bincjke** *n.m. (pl. bincjke-bincjke)* 1. Investigation. 2. Research. 3. *vn. of bincjka.*

**bindjgà** *n.f. (pl. bindjgogi)* Gun, firearm. *yi ~ explode: tayar mota ta yi ~* the tyre of the car has blown out.

**bjni-bjni** *adv.* Repeatedly, often: *duk abin da ya same shi ~ sai ya zo wurina* whatever befalls him, he repeatedly comes to me.

**binjjma** *n.f.* Fulani-style hand-woven shirt, open at the sides.

**binne** *n.m.* Sowing of seeds in anticipation of the rains.

**binne** *v.t.* 1. Bury. 2. Fill in a hole.

**bifbjshi** *n.m.* Summit, top.

**bifgedjya** *n.m.* Brigadier.

**birgima** *n.f.* Rolling on the ground (animal or child).

**bjri** *n.m. (pl. bjràl)* Monkey. *dattijon ~* an elderly man whose behaviour is not suitable to his age.

**bjfis id.** Ignoring a person, turning a deaf ear: *ya yi ~ da shi* he turned a deaf ear towards him.

**bifjik id.** Abundantly: *akwai motoci ~* there are lots of cars.

**bifkl** *n.m.* Brake(s): *ya ja ~ he* put on the brakes.

**birkjce** *v.t.* Overturn, turn inside out: *ya ~ kunkuru* he turned the tortoise upside down. *v.i.* Become confused, upset, disorganized.

**birkjda** *v.t.* Roll sth. around in liquid or powder to coat it: *tana ~ nama a gishiri* she is coating the meat with salt. **birkjdà** *v.i.* Roll about on the ground (animal).

**bifkjlà** *n.m. (pl. bifkjloli)* Brick-layer.

**bifni** *n.m. (pl. bjàne)* Walled town, city: *babban ~* capital city.

**birò** *n.m.* Ball-point pen, biro.

**bjsà** *prep.* 1. On top, above, on: *sa shi ~ tebur* put it on the table.

2. Concerning, with reference to: ~ *zancen nan* concerning this matter. 3. In accordance with: ~ *ga yadda suka saba* according to their habit. 4. Used in forming fractions: *biyu ~ biyar* two-fifths.

**bjsa** *n.f. (pl. bjsàshe)* Pack animal.

**bɛsani** *adv.* (with *dàgà*) Afterwards, later: *daga ~ muka* zo we came afterwards.

**bɛshaɾà** *n.f.* Good news.

**bɛshiyà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *bɛshiyoyi*) Tree.

**bɛsjmillà** *excl.* Used when inviting s.o. to begin a meal, come into a room, sit down, etc.

**bɛsjmillahl** *excl.* Said by s.o. about to begin eating, start work, etc.

**bɛskit** *n.m.* Biscuit.

**bɛt** *n.m.* Used in *bakin* ~ police beat.

**bità** *n.f.* Reading again through a text: *na yi ~r karatuna* I have gone through my lesson again.

**bɛtɛnaɾè** *n.m.* Veterinary.

**<sup>1</sup>bɛyà** *v.t.* Teach or study by reading.

**<sup>2</sup>bɛyà** *v.i.* Go via, pass by, call at: *zan ~ ta kasuwa* I will go via the market; *na ~ ta wurinsa* I called at his house.

**bɛya** *v.t.* 1. Pay: *ba a ~ albashi* ba the salary has not been paid; *ya ~ bashi* he repaid the debt. 2. Fulfil: *ya ~ mim bukata* he granted my wish.

**bɛyaɾ** *n.f. and adj.* Five.

**bɛyayyà** *n.f.* Obedience.

**bɛyù** *n.f. and adj.* 1. Two. 2. Double: *nauyin wannan ya yi ~n wancan* this is twice as heavy as that. *fuska ~ two-faced.* *magana ~ double talk:* *ya yi mini magana ~ he went back on his word.*

**bɛyù bɛyù** *n.m.* Double loss.

**bobywa** *n.f.* A biting fly.

**bodì** *n.m.* Body of a lorry.

**boka** *n.m.* (*f.* *bokanyà*, *pl.* *bokàye*) Native doctor, wizard.

**bokɛtɛ** *n.m.* (*pl.* *bòkɛtai*) Bucket.

**bokò** *n.m.* 1. Western education. 2. Hausa written in Roman script. 3. Mock arrangement: *yakin ~ army manoeuvres.* 4. Adulteration, fraud, trick.

**bokùl** *n.m.* (*pl.* *bokùloli*) Buckle.

**bolà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *bololi*) Refuse pit.

**bòm** *n.m.* Bomb.

**borà** *n.f.* A less-favoured wife.

**bòfè** *n.m.* Rebelliousness, disobedience.

**bòrì** *n.m.* The cult of spirit possession. *ɗan ~* a follower of the cult.

**boɾis** *n.m.* 1. Used in 'ya'yan ~ ball bearings. 2. Intentionally spinning car or motorcycle around in soft sand.

**bòrorò** *n.m.* Blister.

**bòs** *n.f.* (*pl.* *bòs-bòs*) Bus.

**bòyɛ** *n.m.* (*pl.* *bòyɛ-bòyɛ*) House-boy, steward.

**bubù** *n.m.* Mouth disease with rotting of teeth, usu. in children.

**budà** *n.f.* Dry, windy, harmattan haze.

**bùduddùgì** *n.m.* (*pl.* *bùduddùgai*) A large, edible toad.

**bùdurwa** *n.f.* (*pl.* *bùdurwoyi*) 1. Unmarried girl of marriageable age. 2. Girl-friend (of a boy).

**budà** *v.t.* 1. Open slightly. 2. Disclose: *ta ~ mini asirinsa* she has disclosed his secrets to me.

**bùɗà-bàkɛ** *n.m.* Taking the first meal of the day during Ramadan.

**budè** *v.t.* Open.

**budl** *n.m.* 1. New opportunities (in trade), progress (in education): *ya sami ~n kasuwa* he has found new trade outlets. 2. Opening a water inlet in an irrigated plot.

**bùgà** (*ɪ/e*) *v.t.* (*vn.* *bùgù*) Beat, strike, hit, thrash: *na bugi yaro* I struck the boy; *rana ta buge su* the sun beat down on them. *bugi ciki* get information indirectly.

**bùgà** *v.t.* Beat, strike sth. ~ *bindiga* fire a gun; ~ *iska* pump up a tyre; ~ *littafi* publish, print a book; ~ *nakiya* set off an explosive; ~ *waya* send a telegram or make a telephone call.

**bùgù** *v.i.* 1. Be thoroughly beaten. 2. Be drunk.

**bùgù dà kàrl** *conj.* Moreover, in addition.

**bujè** *n.m.* Traditional-style trousers with very wide crotch.

**bùhu** *n.m.* (*pl.* *bùhunhùnà*) Sack, bag.

**bùkàɾi** *n.m.* Compass for drawing, drafting.

**bùkàtá** *n.f.* (*pl.* *bùkàtu*) Need, requirement: *ina da ~r naira dari in yi wa 'yata aure* I need ₦100 in order to get my daughter married; ~ *ta kama* the need has arisen; *abin da ake ~* what is



- required. *biyan* ~ wish fulfilment: *ta sami biyan ~rta* her wish has been fulfilled.
- bukkà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *bukkoki*) Grass hut.
- bulà** *n.f.* Washing blue.
- bulalà** *n.f.* Whip, lash.
- bulbùla** *v.t.* Pour liquid in or out of vessel with a gurgling sound.
- bùlô** *n.m.* Cement block, brick.
- bùlotà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *bùlotoci*) Blotting paper.
- bulus** *id.* Sth. gotten cheaply or without effort: *sun sami ~* they got it very cheap.
- bùndùm-bundum** *id.* Floundering or splashing around noisily while swimming.
- bùnkasà** *v.i.* Develop into fullness, grow important, prominent, or serious: *kasarmu ta ~* our country has developed greatly.
- bunkùsa** *v.t.* Push up or crack ground (by plant).
- bunu** *n.m.* Old thatch.
- bùnsuru** *n.m.* (*pl.* *bùnsùrai*) He-goat.
- buntsùra** *v.t.* Used in ~ *baki* purse one's lips; ~ *duwaiwai* walk with hips swaying in sexy manner.
- bùrə** *v.i.* Be ripe.
- bùra** *n.f.* Penis.
- bùrbùdi** *n.m.* Crumb, small particle.
- bùrgà** *v.t.* Whisk or stir liquid with swizzle stick. **bùrga** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Intimidate s.o. by threats. *n.f.* Intimidation.
- burgamì** *n.m.* (*pl.* *bùrgàmai*) Goatskin bag esp. used by native doctors.
- bùrgè** *v.t.* Impress s.o. by one's speech, manner, etc.
- bùrgu** *n.m.* (*pl.* *bùràge*) Giant male rat or bandicoot.
- buri** *n.m.* Wish, ambition, goal, aim: *ya cim ma ~nsa* he fulfilled his ambition; *dogon ~* aiming very high (in bargaining, etc.).
- burjì** *n.m.* Gravel.
- burmà** *v.t.* (*vn.* *burmì*) Invert small calabash over mouth of larger one to prevent spilling. *v.i.* Cave in (of roof of building).
- bùfodj** *n.m.* Bread.
- bùfoshì** *n.m.* Brush.
- bùrsùnà** *see* *fuřsùnà*.
- bùrsùna** *v.t.* Apply or smear on too much of sth. (e.g. powder).
- bùrtàli** *n.m.* Hedged road between farms used as cattle track.
- bùrtu** *n.m.* Ground hornbill. *shiga* ~ disguise oneself, use a clever stratagem.
- bùrtuntùna** *n.f.* Fungus affecting guinea-corn.
- bùřùji** *n.m.* 1. Good luck, auspicious day: *ya sami ~* he has had a stroke of luck. 2. The Milky Way galaxy.
- bùs** *id.* Extremely unpleasant smell: *da shigowa sai na ji ~* on entering I smelt a terrible odour.
- bùsa** (*shj/she*) *v.t.* Winnow. *ya bushi iska* he lived like a lord.
- busà** *v.t.* Blow with mouth. *v.i.* Blow (of wind). *n.f.* (*pl.* *bùshè-bùshè*) 1. Blowing with mouth. 2. Music made with any wind instrument. 3. Idle talk.
- bùshashà** *n.f.* Spending money in an extravagant way.
- bushè** *v.t.* 1. Blow sth. out or away: *ya ~ fitila* he blew out the lamp. 2. Winnow. *v.i.* 1. Dry up. 2. Become depleted: *aljihuna ya ~* I am stone-broke. 3. Stand at attention. 4. Used in ~ *da dariya* burst out laughing.
- bushija** *n.f.* Hedgehog. ~ *r kara* collection of cornstalks tied upright, usu. left on the farm. *ciwon* ~ rinderpest.
- but** *id.* Appearing suddenly and quickly: *ya fito ~ daga raminsa* he came out suddenly from his hole.
- butà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *butoci*) Water jug, kettle.
- bùtaci** *n.m.* Anything floating on surface of liquid (bran, wisps of grass, etc.).
- bùtùlù** *n.m. or f.* (*pl.* *bùtùlai*) Ungrateful person.
- bututu** *n.m.* 1. Funnel. 2. Watering can.
- bùwayà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Be beyond one's reach, power. **bùwayà** *v.i.* Become impossible.
- bùyà-bùyà** *id.* Walking sloppily in a long flowing gown.
- buyagi** *n.m.* Small twigs for firewood.



**buzu** *n.m.* (*f. buzūwa, pl. buzàye*)  
 1. Tuareg. 2. Undressed goat or sheep skin usu. used as prayer mat.  
**būzu-būzū** *id.* Very hairy.  
**būzurwa** *n.f.* (*pl. būzurwoyi*)

Long-haired goat or sheep.  
**būzuzū** *n.m.* (*pl. būzūzai*) Dung beetle, stag beetle. ~ *n taba* large quid of chewed tobacco.

## B

**baḡatu** *n.m.* Noisy, quarrelsome talk about a small matter.

**baḡḡake** *v.t.* Uproot: *iska ta ~ bishiya* the wind has uprooted the tree. *v.i.* Become uprooted, loose: *siminti ya ~* the cement has cracked loose.

**baḡbarkīya** *n.f.* Fine sediment used for roofing.

**baḡè** *v.i.* Break off relations, friendship: *shi da ita sun ~* he and she have severed their relationship.

**baḡi** *v.i.* Become damaged, spoiled: *al'amari ya ~* the situation is bad.

**baḡ dā** *v.t.* Alt. form of **ḡataf dā**.

**baḡ-dā-sawū** *n.m.* Sth. that deceives, misdirects: *ḡarayi sun sa kayan 'yan sanda don su yi ~* the thieves put on policemen's uniforms to conceal their real intention.

**baḡas** *adv.* (with **à**) Cheaply, easily, for next-to-nothing.

**baḡàne** *pl.* of **bauna**.

**baḡakūce** *v.i.* Thin down, waste away, diminish: *jarinsa ya ~* his capital has diminished.

**baḡlāu** *id.* Emphasizing gaping hole or opening: *ya yi dariya ~* he laughed with his mouth wide open.

**baḡal-baḡal** *id.* Palpitating, beating (esp. of heart): *zuciyata tana ḡugawa ~* my heart is thumping.

**baḡbaḡce** *v.i.* 1. Waste away, diminish, decrease: *na so in yi aiki, na ~ a hira* I wanted to work but instead wasted my time talking. 2. Become idle or lazy: *dansa ya ~* his promising son has come to nothing.

**baḡḡace** *v.i.* Be chipped.

**baḡḡata** *v.t.* Break or chip off piece.

**baḡlā** *v.t.* Fasten, hook up, button: *ya ~ maḡballin rigarsa* he buttoned his shirt.

**baḡlè** *v.t.* Break apart, unfasten: *ya ~ maḡballin rigarsa* he unbuttoned his shirt. *v.i.* Break away: *ya ~ daga jam'iyyar* he broke away from the party.

**baḡli-ḡalli** *n.m.* Severe palpitations of the heart.

**baḡlo-ḡlò** *id.* Clearly and distinctly: *agana ta fito masa ~* smallpox marks have appeared clearly on his face.

**baḡm** *id.* Popping sound.

**baḡmḡare** *v.t.* (*vn.f. ḡamḡarà*) Tear or strip off: *ya ~ karo daga jikin bishiya* he stripped the gum off the tree.

**baḡḡale** *v.t. and v.i.* Break or chip off (esp. piece of pot).

**baḡantārà (i/e)** *v.t.* Break off large piece of sth. hard: *ya ḡantari mazarkwaila* he broke off a large piece of brown sugar.

**baḡarà** *v.t.* Split into sections: *ya ~ goro* he split up the kolanut.

**baḡaràkà** *n.f.* 1. Place where stitching has come undone. 2. Breach of trust, betraying. *dinkin ~* mending broken relationships.

**baḡaraḡ (dā)** *v.t.* Cause sth. to spill, drop: *akuya ta ~ gari* the goat knocked over the flour.

**baḡarràka** *v.t.* Boil continuously (of liquid).

**baḡarawò** *n.m.* (*f. ḡaraunīya, pl. ḡarāyi*) Thief. ~ *n zaune* s.o. who receives stolen goods.

**baḡfàshi** *n.m.* Crumbs, bits, flakes,

- sparks: *~n kasa ya zubo mini* bits of earth (from mud roof) fell on me.
- Barè** *v.t.* Peel, strip, shell (groundnuts, fruit, etc.).
- Bargo** *n.m.* Bone marrow.
- Bàri** *n.m.* 1. Dropping sth. unintentionally: *Bafulatana ta yi ~n nono* the Fulani woman has spilt the milk. 2. Miscarriage: *mai cikin ta yi ~* the woman has had a miscarriage.
- Bàri** *n.m.* Shivering, trembling (e.g. from fear or anger).
- Bàri** *n.m.* One of the two halves of sth.: *~n goro* one half section of a kolanut; *~n duwawu na hagu* the left buttock.
- Barkà** *v.t.* Used in *ya ~ tusa* he broke wind.
- Barkè** *v.i.* Become ripped, burst: *madatsar ruwa ta ~* the dam has burst open.
- Bàrna** *n.f.* 1. Damage, destruction, trouble: *ruwa ya yi ~* the rain has done a lot of damage. 2. Waste, wastefulness: *ta cika ~* she is wasteful.
- Barzà** *v.t.* Grind coarsely.
- Bas** *id.* Snapping sound: *ya bare gyada ~* he shelled the groundnut with a snap.
- Batà** *v.i.* Get lost: *kudina sun ~* I lost my money.
- Batà** *v.t.* 1. Spoil, damage: *yaro ya ~ mini riga da dauda* the boy dirtied my gown; *ya ~ kansa* he has spoilt his own image; *ya ~ rai* he has become angry; *sun ~ tsakaninsu* they have become estranged. 2. Insult s.o.
- Batàn** Form of **Batà** used in compounds: *~n basira* being at a loss to do the required thing; *~ baka-tantan* double loss; *~ dabo* sudden,
- unexpected disappearance; *~ kai* losing one's way; *~ karatu* forgetting sth. learned; *~ wata* ceasing menstruation due to pregnancy.
- Bataf** (**dà**) *v.t.* (= **Bad dà** before d.o.) 1. Lose sth. 2. Lead s.o. astray. 3. Spend (money).
- Bauna** *n.f.* (*pl. Bākàne*) Bush-cow
- Baure** *n.m.* Fig tree, fig.
- Bawo** *n.m.* Bark, shell, rind.
- Beña** *n.m.* (*pl. Beñaye*) Mouse, rat.
- Bincjna** *v.t.* Break off a small piece of sth.
- Bingjre** *v.i.* Topple over, fall over on side.
- Boyè** *v.t.* (*vn. Boyo*) Hide, conceal.
- Boyo** *n.m.* 1. Concealment. *~n wawa* hiding sth. but leaving traces. 2. *vn.* of **Boyè**.
- Bulà** *v.t.* 1. Bore hole. 2. Gore (with horn): *sa ya ~ masa ciki da kaho* the bull has gored him in the stomach.
- Bulbul** *id.* Excessively fat.
- Bulelè** *n. and adj.* (*f. Bulelɔya, pl. Bula-Bùlà*) Fat.
- Bullo** *v.i.* Appear suddenly or unexpectedly: *rana ta ~ da wuri* the sun has appeared early; *ya ~ masa da wata dabara* he sprang a new plan on him.
- Buntù** *n.m.* Husks of rice or wheat.
- Burma** *n.f.* (*pl. Bùràme*) Box-like rat trap.
- Burmà** *v.i.* Cave in (e.g. pit).
- Bùruntu** *n.m.* Pilfering, looting in a noisy manner: *bera yana ~* the mouse is pilfering noisily.
- Bysà** *v.t.* Bore or make hole in sth.
- Buya** *v.i.* Hide oneself. **Buya** *n.m.* Concealment.



# C

**cā** *n.f.* (followed by rel. cont. pro.)

Thinking: ~ *nake Dauda ne* I thought it was Dauda; ~ *suke ba na nan shi ya sa ba su zo ba* they thought I wasn't home so they didn't come.

**caḅà** *v.t.* Make slushy or splotchy: *ta ~ hoda a fuskarta* she put too much powder on her face. ~ *magana* speak indistinctly, speak inappropriately.

**càḅi** *n.m.* Mud, muddy water, slush.

**caḅùla** *v.t.* Put sth. into sth. sloppy or messy: *ya ~ hannunsa cikin kwatamin* he put his hand into the sump.

**cacā** *n.f.* Gambling: ~ *r kwallon kafa* football pools. ~ *r baki* talking repeatedly or tiresomely about sth.

**caḅè** *v.t.* Catch sth. which has been thrown.

**caffà** *n.f.* Pledging oneself to a person of influence for his protection.

**cajè** *v.t.* Search, ransack: *'yan sanda sun ~ gidansa* the police searched his house.

**cajl** *n.m.* 1. Criminal charge. ~ *ofis* police charge-office. 2. Fee, charge.

**cak** *id.* Stopped stock-still: *ruwa ya dauke ~* the rain has completely stopped.

**cāka** (i/e) *v.t.* Stab, pierce: *ya cake shi da mashi* he stabbed him with a spear.

**cākā** *n.m.* Clubs (suit in playing cards).

**cākā-cākā** *id.* Describes pock-marked face: *fuskarta ta yi ~ da zanzana* her face is covered with smallpox marks.

**cāki** *n.m.* Small gourd rattle (musical instrument).

**cakùḁa** *v.t.* Mix thoroughly (solid with liquid).

**cakùḁe** *v.i.* Be mixed up, confused, entangled.

**cākulkùli** *n.m.* Tickling.

**cākwaikwalwà** *n.f.* 1. Starling  
2. Chatterbox.

**cali** *n.m.* Net bag.

**càlj-càlj** *n.m.* Person behaving like a buffoon or clown.

**cāmfa** (i/e) *v.t.* (*vn.* *camfi*) Be superstitious about.

**camfi** *n.m.* (*pl.* *cāmḁe-cāmḁe*) 1. Superstition. 2. *vn.* of *cāmfa*.

**cān** *adv.* Over there (distant but visible). *dem.* (becomes *cān* if preceded by word with final high tone) That, those (distant but visible): *dakunan ~* those rooms over there. *can* *adv.* There (not visible). *dem.* 1. That, those (not visible). 2. That, those (the one(s) referred to): *a ~ garin aka gan shi* it was in that town that he was seen.

**cāncak** *id.* Completely gone: *sun tashi ~* they have gone away for good.

**cāncantà** (c/ce) *v.t.* Deserve: *ya cancanci yabo* he deserves praise.

**cāncantà** *v.i.* Be suitable, befit: *ya ~ mu ba shi* it is befitting that we give it to him.

**canjà** *v.t.* (*vn.* *canji*) 1. Change, do sth. over: *sun ~ wuri* they have moved to a different place. 2. Exchange goods, money.

**canjaràs** *adv.* Being equally matched in sports: *sun yi ~* they had a draw.

**canji** *n.m.* (*pl.* *cānjè-cānjè*) 1. Change (money). 2. Any change (e.g. position, climate, situation). 3. Gears (of car or motorcycle): *babur dinka ~ nawa ne?* how many gears does your motorcycle have? 4. *vn.* of *canjà*.

**cankācāḁè** *n.m.* Running short of sth.: *abinci ya zama ~* the food ran short.

**canzà** *see canjà*.

**caḁ** *id.* Be vertical, very straight: *hanya ta tsaya ~* the road is very straight.



**cafa** *n.f.* Crowing of cock. **zakaransa ya yi** ~ he is lucky.  
**cafabke** *n.m.* Game of tossing and catching stones on back of hand.  
**carbi** *n.m.* (*pl. carbuna*) Rosary.  
**cariki** *n.m.* (*pl. carikuna*) Ox-pecker (bird).  
**carikwai** *id.* Very sweet: *wannan rake da zaki yake* ~ this sugarcane is very sweet indeed.  
**cas** *id.* 1. Neatly arranged. 2. Completely: *ya ba ni canjina* ~ he gave me all the change. 3. See <sup>2</sup>kule.  
**casa** *v.t.* (*vn.f. casa*) 1. Thresh grain. 2. Beat s.o. severely, thrash: *sun ~ barawo sosai* they beat up the thief.  
**casai'in** *n.f. and adj.* Ninety.  
**cassa** *n.f.* Bow-leggedness.  
**caza** (*ji/je*) *v.t.* 1. Charge s.o. a fee. 2. Charge s.o. with a criminal offence.  
**cazbi** see **carbi**.  
**ce** *v.t.* (*vn.f. cewa*) (with i.o. or da) Say, tell: *na ~ masa ya zo* = *na ~ da shi ya zo* I told him to come. *sai ka ~ like*, as if: *dariya sai ka ~ mahafinsa* he laughs just like his father.  
**ce** see **ne**.  
**cediya** *n.f.* (*pl. cediyoyi*) Fig tree.  
**cefane** *n.m.* Buying various ingredients for making *miya*.  
**cek** *n.m.* Cheque.  
**ceta** (*ci/ce*) *v.t.* (*vn. ceto*) Rescue, save.  
**cewa** *n.f.* 1. (with verbs of thinking, saying, hearing, etc.) That: *an gaya mana ~ za ka zo* we were told that you would come. 2. See **ca**. 3. *vn.* of **ce**.  
**ci** *v.t.* 1. Eat. 2. Eat up, consume: *wuta ta ~ gida* the fire burned up the house; *ya ~ kudin* he spent the money; *ya ~ amanata* he betrayed my trust. 3. Win, overcome: *ya ~ jarrabawa* he passed the examination; *sun ~ nasara* they were victorious.  
**ci** *n.m.* (*pl. ciye-ciye*) Appetite, having great capacity: *dokin nan ~ gare shi* this horse has a good appetite; *jakar nan ~ gare ta* this bag has a great capacity; *itace ~n*

*wuta gare shi* this firewood burns well.  
**cibi** *n.m.* Teaspoon.  
**cibi** *n.m.* Protruding navel.  
**cibya** *n.f.* 1. Navel. 2. Central place, hub, centre.  
**cicciba** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Lift and carry sth. heavy: *ku taya ni mu ciccibi wannan kayan* please help me to lift this load up.  
**ciccije** *v.i.* Exert all one's strength.  
**cida** *n.f.* Rumbling of thunder.  
**ci da** *v.t.* (= **cishe** before *pro. d.o.*) Alt. form of **cija** *da*.  
**cif** *id.* Fully, exactly: *ya ba ni canjina* ~ he gave me all of my change.  
**cifdi** see **tabdi**.  
**cifjoji** *n.m.* Chief judge, magistrate.  
**ci gaba** *v.i.* 1. Carry on, continue, keep doing: *ku ~ da aiki* continue with your work. 2. Make progress, become developed. **ci gaba** *n.m.* 1. Promotion. 2. Progress, civilization.  
**cigita** *v.t.* (*vn.f. cigiya*) Search for.  
**cije** *v.t.* Prevent from moving by gripping with teeth: *kacar keke ta ~ rigarsa* the bicycle chain has caught hold of his gown. *v.i.* Become jammed, stuck, stopped: *giyar mota ta ~* the gears of the car are jammed; *aiki ya ~* the work has come to a standstill.  
**cik** *id.* Stopped stock-still: *sun tsaya ~* they came to a complete standstill.  
**cika** *v.t.* 1. Fill. 2. Fulfil: *ya ~ alkawari* he kept his promise. 3. Do much of, be characterized by: *ya ~ surutu* he is too talkative. *ya ~* he is dead. **cika** *v.i.* Be full, filled up, complete.  
**cikasa** *v.t.* 1. Fulfil, complete. 2. Make up a deficiency.  
**cike** *v.t.* Fill up completely. *v.i.* Be exhausted, worn out, fed up.  
**ciki** *n.m.* (*pl. cikuna*) 1. Stomach. *kayan ~* entrails. *farin ~* happiness. *ba'in ~* sadness. 2. Pregnancy: *tana da ~* she is pregnant.  
**cikj** *adv.* Inside: *tana ~* she is inside. ~ **da bai** inside and out, front and back.  
**cjkin** *prep.* In(side), among: *mun*

*gan shi ~ mutane* we saw him among the people.  
**cjkò** *n.m.* 1. Balance outstanding. 2. Goods bought intended for re-sale. 3. Filling (of tooth, hole).  
**cikò** *n.m.* Hairstyle where hair is combed forward to a point over forehead.  
**cjkowà** *n.f.* Overcrowding, overflow: *jirgi ya yi ~* the train is overcrowded.  
**cjkwikwija** *v.t.* Crumple (cloth, paper).  
**cjlàkowà** *n.f.* Hornbill.  
**cim** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Catch up with, overtake: *ya ~ ma burinsa* he achieved his goal; *na ~ masa a hanya* I overtook him on the road.  
**cima** *n.f.* Staple food: *tuwo ~ Hausawa ne tuwo* is the staple food of the Hausa people.  
**ci mà zàunę** *n.m. or f.* Sponger.  
**cincjrindò** *n.m.* Dense crowd causing congestion.  
**cindò** *n.m.* Person with a sixth (usu. deformed) finger.  
**cingām** *n.m.* Chewing-gum.  
**cjniki** *n.m.* 1. Trade, trading, bargaining. 2. Habit: *~nsa zage-zage* his habit is insulting people.  
**cjnjkayya** *n.f.* Period during harvest season when much trading is done.  
**cinnà** *v.t.* 1. (with i.o.) Set fire to: *ya ~ wa daki wuta* he set fire to the house. 2. Set dog onto s.o. or sth.  
**cinnakà** *n.f. (pl. cinnàku)* Small, black biting ant.  
**cinyà** *n.f. (pl. cinyoyi)* Thigh.  
**cinye** *v.t.* 1. Eat up. 2. Defeat (in competition, war, or gambling).  
**cif** *id.* 1. Very straight, vertical: *soja ya mife ~* the soldier stood very still. 2. Very full, complete: *kudina ya cika ~* my money is all here.  
**cjra** *v.t.* Raise, lift up, take off: *ya ~ hannu* he raised his arms; *ya ~ masa hula* he took off his hat in his honour. *v.i.* Rise, come up high: *dawa ta ~* the guinea-corn is high.  
**ciřà** *n.f.* Sore on eyelid.  
**ci ranj** *n.m.* Going away from home

during the dry season in search of work or better pasture lands.  
**cjrè** *v.t.* Pull out: *ya ~ mini kaya* he pulled the thorn out for me.  
**cjřòmà** *n.m.* 1. A traditional title (usu. held by son of an emir). 2. Used in *cikina na kiran ~* I am feeling hungry.  
**cishe** *see ci dà.*  
**cita (ci/ce)** *v.t.* Guess.  
**città** *n.f.* Used in *~r aho* or *~ mai yatsu* ginger root.  
**città** *n.f. and adv.* Four days hence.  
**ciwò** *n.m. (pl. ciwàcę-ciwàcę)* 1. Illness, disease. *~n sanyi* gonorrhea. 2. Pain, ache: *ya ji ~ a kafa* he has a pain in his leg. 3. Sth. disheartening, discouraging: *wannan abu da ~ yake* this matter is very discouraging.  
**cjyař (dà)** *v.t. (= ci dà before d.o.)* 1. Feed person or animal. 2. Care for, provide for s.o.  
**cjyawà** *n.f. (pl. cjyayi)* Grass.  
**ciza (j/je)** *v.t. (vn. cizò)* Bite.  
**cizga (j/e)** *v.t.* Wrench out, pull out.  
**cjzil** *n.m. (pl. cjziloli)* Chisel.  
**cokàli** *n.m. (pl. cokulà)* Spoon. *~ mai yatsa* fork.  
**cù** *id.* Sizzling noise: *ruwan kwai ya zube cikin tafasasshen mai ~* the egg dripped into the boiling oil with a sizzling noise.  
**cùda (j/e)** *v.t.* Used in *zaman duniya biki ne, cude ni in cude ka* the world necessitates people helping each other. **cudà** *v.t.* Scrub s.o.'s body.  
**cùdanyà** *n.f.* Mixing or mingling with others.  
**cudè** *v.i.* Become confused, involved: *magana ta ~* the matter is very confused.  
**cuku** *n.m.* Cheese.  
**cùkù-cuku** *n.m.* Obtaining things through devious means: *ya yi ~ an ba shi kwangila* he got the contract deviously.  
**cuku-cùkù** *id.* 1. Being tangled. 2. Being ragged: *ya yi ~ da tsummokara* he was dressed in rags.  
**cukwi** *see cuku.*  
**¹cunà** *v.t. (with i.o.)* Set person or animal on s.o. to catch him: *an ~ masa kare* they set a dog on him.



<sup>2</sup>cunà *n.f.* (*pl. cunoni*) Side seam joining lower ends of gown.  
 cùne *n.m.* Putting person or animal on s.o.'s trail: *an yi masa* ~ someone has informed on him.  
 cùnkus *id.* In profusion, abundance.  
 cunkùshe *v.i.* Be dense, compressed, crowded: *hanya ta* ~ the road is crowded.  
 curà *v.t.* (*vn. curi*) Knead into balls.  
 curi *n.m.* 1. Ball of food formed by kneading: ~ *n fura* ball of *fura*.  
 2. *vn.* of *curà*.

cusà *v.t.* Stuff sth. into sth. cùsa *n.f.* Force-feeding a horse with medicinal cake.  
 cùsàyi *n.m.* Syphilis.  
 cushè *v.i.* Be completely stuffed: *kwalbati ya* ~ *da ciyawa* the culvert is stuffed up with grass.  
<sup>1</sup>cùta (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Trick, cheat, or deceive s.o. *n.f.* (*pl. cùcè-cùcè*) Deceit, cheating.  
<sup>2</sup>cùta *n.f.* (*pl. cututtukà, cùcè-cùcè*) Illness, disease.  
 cwai *id.* Describes sth. very sweet: *yana da zaki* ~ it is very sweet.

## D

<sup>1</sup>dà *prep. and conj.* 1. With: *ya kewaye gidansa* ~ *zana* he screened off his house with *zana* mats; *ya zo* ~ *kare* he came with a dog; *ka buga shi* ~ *karfi* hit it forcefully; *ya bushe* ~ *dariya* he broke out with laughter. 2. Used in cont. tense to indicate possession: *yana* ~ *kudi* he has money; *ba shi* ~ *kome* he has nothing. 3. Used in cont. tense to form adj. phrases: *yana* ~ *nauyi* it is heavy. 4. And: *ya dauki kwari* ~ *baka* ~ *kibau* he took a quiver, a bow, and some arrows; ~ *ni* ~ *shi duk mun yarda* both he and I agree; *hamsin* ~ *biyu* fifty-two. 5. By, by means of: *na zo* ~ *kafa* I came by foot; *ya rantse* ~ *Allah* he swore by God. 6. (with time words) At, in, during: ~ *safe* in the morning; ~ *karfe uku* at three o'clock. 7. Regarding, in relation to, with respect to: *rigar ta yi kyau* ~ *shi* the gown suits him well; *masallaci yana kudu* ~ *kasuwa* the mosque is south of the market. 8. Than: *gara motsi* ~ *zama* moving about is better than sitting in one place. 9. Used in greetings with *sannu* and *barka*: *sannunka* ~ *aiki* how are you get-

ting along? *barka* ~ *rana* good afternoon!  
<sup>2</sup>dà *conj.* 1. (before rel. clause) That, who, whom, which: *gangar* ~ *maroki ya kada* the drum that the musician beat; *marokin* ~ *ya kada* *ganga* the musician who beat the drum. 2. Used with certain conjunctions such as *bayan, tun, sai* without changing their meaning: *bayan* ~ *muka tashi* = *bayan mun tashi* after we left; *muna aiki tun* ~ *safe* = *muna aiki tun safe* we've been working since morning. 3. (used to join certain clauses) That: *na yi mamaki* ~ *ka gaya mini haka* I was surprised that you told me that. 4. When, on: ~ *ya jefe ni sai na kauce* when he threw it at me I dodged aside; ~ *zuwa kusa da gida sai dokin ya soma gudu* on arriving close to home the horse began to run. 5. Since, from the time of: *shekara hamsin ke nan* ~ *zuwansa* it has been fifty years since he first came.  
<sup>3</sup>dà There is, there are: ~ *jaridu?* are there any newspapers? *i,* ~ *akwai* yes, there are; *yau* ~ *rikici* today there's going to be trouble.  
<sup>4</sup>dà Required before d.o. of verbs of



the type *sayaŋ dâ*, *mai dâ*, and with certain other verbs such as *amince* and *mânta*.

**dâ** *adv.* 1. Formerly, once upon a time: *mutanen* ~ people of long ago; *mutumin* ~ old-fashioned person; *zamanin* ~ in former times; *tun* ~ from earliest times. 2. Just now: ~ *abin da zan gaya maka* that is just what I was about to tell you. ~ **ma** 1. Originally, already: ~ *ma na san haka za a yi* I knew beforehand that this would happen. 2. It is well known that: ~ *ma sai an sha wuya akan tuna Allah* it is always the case that one only remembers God when in trouble.

**dâ** 1. If . . . then (past unrealized condition): ~ *ya zo* ~ *ya same mu* had he come he would have found us; ~ *na sani* if I had only known. ~ **ma** would that, if only: ~ *ma na gan shi* if only I had seen it. 2. If . . . then (remote possibility): ~ *a tambaye ni* ~ *na yarda* if I were asked, I would agree.

**dâ'âwa** *n.f.* 1. Legal claim: *yana* ~ *r yana da gaskiya* he is claiming he is in the right. *mai* ~ claimant, plaintiff. 2. False claim, boast: *kudinsa* ~ *ne* his wealth is a myth.

**dabà** *n.f.* Durbar.

**dabaibaye** *v.t.* 1. Hobble animal's forefeet. 2. Entangle. *v.i.* Become entangled: *maganarsa ta* ~ his statement has become hopelessly entangled.

**dabaibayi** *n.m.* Rope for hobbling animal's feet.

**dābam** *adv.* Different, distinct, apart from: *ya fita* ~ *da saura* he stands out distinctly from the others; *ware shi* ~ put it aside; *aikina* ~ *da nasa* my job is different from his; *ya dasa itatuwa iri* ~ he planted trees of various kinds.

**dābārā** *n.f.* (pl. *dābāru*, *dābārce*-*dābārce*) 1. Plan, idea, resourcefulness: ~ *ta fado mini* an idea occurred to me; *ba shi da* ~ he is not resourceful. 2. Scheme, device, trick: *ya yi mini* ~ he played a trick on me.

**dābārce** *v.t.* Trick, cheat.

**dabbà** *n.f.* (pl. *dabbobi*) Beast, animal: ~ *r gida* domestic animal, ~ *r jeji* wild animal.

**dabbārē-dabbārē** *adv.* Spotted, stained with spots.

**dab dâ** *prep.* Very close to, near to, right against: *gidansa yana nan* ~ *titi* his house is very close to the street; ~ *zuwanka ya tafi* he went off just before you arrived. ~ **dab** right next to each other.

**dabgaja** *n.m.* 1. Damaged kolanut. 2. Person with mouth messy from eating kolanut.

**dābge** *n.m.* Stew made with a lot of meat. *shan* ~ luxurious living.

**dābinò** *n.m.* (f. *dābinùwa*, pl. *dābinai*) Date palm, date.

<sup>1</sup>**dābò** *n.m.* Child's first attempts at standing.

<sup>2</sup>**dābò** *n.m.* Trick, magic, sleight of hand.

**dabūrce** *v.i.* Be confused.

**dabūrta** *v.t.* Confuse.

**daḡà** *v.t.* 1. Stab, wound: *ya* ~ *masa wuka* he stabbed him with a knife. 2. Do or apply a lot of: *ta* ~ *shuni a ka* she put a lot of indigo on her head.

**dāḡa-dāḡa** *id.* In large numbers: *sun yi* ~ a lot of them (pimples, ants, etc.) have appeared.

**dāḡās** *id.* Sitting heavily, firmly.

**dāḡè** *v.t.* Beat on earth to make a floor. **dāḡe** *n.m.* Floor.

**dabūri** *n.m.* (pl. *daburà*) Mouth or gums of cow.

**dāce** *n.m.* Coincidence, stroke of luck: *sun yi* ~ they met by chance.

**dacè** *v.i.* 1. Be appropriate, suitable, proper: *wandon ya* ~ *da rigar* the trousers match the gown; *abin da ka yi bai* ~ *ba* what you did was not proper. 2. Prosper: *wane ya* ~ so and so is successful.

**dadāra** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Cut with a blunt knife or edge.

**dāddarē** *adv.* (with *dâ*) At night.

**dāddāwa** *n.f.* Black locust-bean cakes.

**dāḡà** *v.t.* (vn. *dāḡi*) 1. Add, increase: *ya* ~ *wayo* he has become wiser. 2. Repeat, do sth. again: *ya* ~ *gaya mata* he told her again.

**dāḡai** *adv.* Ever, always, (with neg.)

never: *yana ta kallonmu kamar ~ bai taba ganinmu ba* he was looking at us as if he had never seen us before.

**dàdè** *v.i.* Be or last long: *ya tafi ya ~* he went and stayed away for a long time; *na ~ ina aiki a nan* I have been working here for a long time.

**dadi** *n.m.* Pleasantness, enjoyment: *na ji ~nsa* I enjoyed it; *magana mai ~n ji* pleasant talk; *cin ~ gare shi* he's used to luxury.

**dafa** *v.t.* Cook.

**dafa** *v.t.* 1. Lean on or press with hand: *ya ~ mini tsani* he leaned on the ladder to steady it for me. 2. Favour or support s.o.

**dafa-dukà** *n.m.* Jollof rice.

**daffo** *n.m.* Depot, warehouse.

**daffo** *n.m.* Basic training period for recruits.

**dafi** *n.m.* Poison.

**dafi** *n.m.* Large mass, large numbers of sth.: *sojoji sun yi ~ a bayan birni* a large number of soldiers have gathered outside the city walls.

**dafka** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Apply profusely: *an ~ masa kaya* he has been heavily laden.

**dafɬaɬi** *n.m.* (pl. *dafɬaɬai*) Register, ledger: *~n haraji* tax register book.

**daga** *prep.* 1. From: *~ nan zuwa* can from here to there; *~ yau* from now on, henceforth. 2. By, at: *ya sa shi ~ kofa* he put it by the door. 3. After, beyond: *~ nan sai ya mutu* after that he died; *~ baya* afterwards; *~ ni sai kai* after me then you.

**daga** *n.f.* (pl. *dagàge*) Bangle-charm.

**daga** *n.f.* Struggle, fight: *an sha ~ da shi kafin a kawo shi* it was a struggle to bring him in. *ja ~* prepare for battle. *bakin ~* front line of battle.

**dagaci** *n.m.* (pl. *dagàtai*) Village head.

**dagaɬgàza** *v.t.* Crush, destroy: *kura ta ~ kan 'yar akuya* the hyena has crushed the head of the young goat.

**dagè** *v.i.* 1. Strive: *ya ~ ya nome*

*gonarsa* he worked hard to hoe his farm. 2. Be obstinate: *ya ~ ya ki zuwa* he stubbornly refused to come.

**dàgi** *n.m.* (pl. *dagunà*) 1. Paw of cat or dog. 2. Heraldic design, emblem. 3. Insignia, trade-mark.

**dagi** *n.m.* (pl. *dagogi*) Digging rod.

**dàgò-dàgò** *n.m.* Left-over food.

**dagula** *v.t.* Spoil, disturb, upset: *yara sun ~ abinci* the children have messed up the food; *ya ~ masa rai* he upset him greatly. **dàgùlà** *v.i.* Be spoiled, disturbed.

**dagumi** *n.m.* (pl. *dagummà*) Man's leather charm worn on upper arm.

**dàgwàlò** *n.m.* Used-up indigo dye.

**dàgwàlgwàla** *v.t.* Soil food or water.

**dàgwàlgwàlo** *n.m.* Food or water in a dirty condition.

**dahir** *n.m.* Reality, truth: *wannan ~ ne* this is definitely so.

**dai** *prt.* Used to soften abruptness of statement: *ni ~ ba na so* I don't happen to like it; *amma ~ ba ka kyauta masa ba* but it seems that you haven't been kind to him; *kada ~ ka manta* try not to forget it.

**daidai** *adv.* Correctly, exactly: *karfe goma ~ ten* o'clock precisely; *rigarka ta yi ~ da kai* the gown suits you well; *takalmin ya yi masa ~* the shoes fit him exactly. **~ wa daida** exactly. *prep.* Corresponding to, level with: *albashinsa ~ aikinsa* his salary corresponds with his work; *~ gidansa* right by his house.

**dàidaità** (c)/ce) *v.t.* 1. Aim at, go straight to. 2. Make sth. coincide with: *mu daidaici lokacin da zai dauki albashi mu kai masa kayan* let's take him the goods just at the time that he gets his salary.

**daidaita** *v.t.* Make exact, straighten, put right: *ya ~ shi* he adjusted it properly. **dàidaità** *v.i.* Be symmetrical, lined up:

*sahu ya ~* the people are lined up evenly; *sun ~ da juna* they have come to an agreement.

**daimòn** *n.m.* Diamond.

**dainà** *v.t.* Stop doing, cease;



*agogona ya ~ aiki* my watch doesn't work any more; *ya ~ shan taba* he's given up smoking.

**da'jfa** *n.f.* (*pl. da'jfofi*) Circle: *sun yi ~* they have formed a circle.

**dajè** *v.t.* (*vn.f. dajjya*) Trim or reinforce edges of mat or cloth: *an ~ tabarma da ja* the mat has been trimmed in red.

**daji** *n.m.* (*pl. dazuzzukà*) Bush, uninhabited country, forest. *ciwon ~, harbin ~* skin disease affecting cattle. *tashar ~* rumour.

**dajjine** *n.m.* Wiping one's nose with back of hand.

**dakà** *v.t.* 1. Pound (grain). 2. Beat person or thing: *ya ~ kofa* he knocked at the door. *kada ka ~ tawa* don't imitate me! *~ tsalle* leap. *namijin ~* well-pounded spicy condiments.

**dakali** *n.m.* Low mud platform outside compound.

**dakarè** *n.m.* (*pl. dakàru*) 1. Foot-soldier. 2. Hard worker.

**dakàtā** (*ci/ce*) *v.t.* (*vn. dakò*) Wait for: *na dakaci zuwansu* I waited for their arrival. **dakàta** *v.i.* Wait, pause.

**dakau** *n.m.* Pounding corn for pay.

**daki-daki** *adv.* In order, item by item, evenly: *sun jeru ~* they are lined up evenly.

**dako** *n.m.* Carrying load for payment. *dan ~* porter.

**dakusa** *v.t.* Make sth. dull, blunt.

**dakushe** *v.i.* 1. Become dull, blunt. 2. Lose sharpness (of intelligence, good looks, etc.): *kyansa ya ~* he has lost his good looks.

**dakau** *id.* Hard and dry: *fadamar ta yi ~ saboda rashin ruwa* the swamp is hard and dry due to lack of rain.

**dakikà** *n.f.* (*pl. dakikoki*) Second (of time).

**dakiki** *n. and adj.* (*f. dakikija, pl. dakikai*) Stupid, dull.

**dakuna** *v.t.* Mess up or dirty sth. by handling: *kada ka ~ mini rigata* don't mess up my gown.

**dakunà** *v.i.* Become soiled, messed up.

**dakuwà** *n.f.* Sweets made from ground tigernuts or groundnuts.

**dakuwà** *n.f.* Insulting gesture made by spreading the fingers upwards.

**dakwa-dakwa** *pl.* of *dankwalele*.

**dakwalwa** *n.f.* (*pl. dakwale*) 1. Large laying-hen. 2. Beautiful girl with mature figure.

**dālā** *n.f.* (*pl. dāloli*) 1. Two-shilling piece in old Nigerian currency. 2. Maria Theresa dollar. 3. Five-franc piece in old French currency.

**dālāki** *n.m.* Sediment of dyepit or of gruel.

**dālālā** *id.* Indicates sth. very slimy or viscous.

**dālālā** *v.i.* Dribble (of saliva).

**dālilī** *n.m.* (*pl. dālilai*) Cause, reason, excuse: *ina ~?* what's the reason? *neman ~* picking a quarrel.

**dalla-dalla** *adv.* Clearly, in an orderly manner: *ya gaya mini labarin ~* he told me the story clearly.

**dallāfa** *v.t.* Dazzle with bright light: *ya ~ mini tocilan* he dazzled me with the torch.

**daluma** *n.f.* Plump woman.

**dam** *id.* Squarely, firmly: *ya zauna ~* he sat down squarely.

**dama** (*i/e*) *v.t.* (*vn. damù*) Worry, bother: *ba abin da ya dame shi* nothing bothers him.

**damà** *v.t.* 1. Mix sth. solid into a liquid. 2. Mix up, confuse: *ya ~ magana* he has confused the matter.

**dama** *n.f.* Right-hand side, direction: *~ da hauni* right and left. *da ~* with the right hand, on the right-hand side. *kwanta ~* die, pass away.

**dama** *n.f.* 1. Chance, opportunity, possibility: *ban sami ~r zuwa ba* I didn't get a chance to come; *in ka ga ~* if you want to. 2. Equal, sth. comparable: *ba ka da ~* you're great! *abin nan ba ~* there's nothing like it. 3. Improvement: *ya yi ~* he is feeling better. 4. (with *dā*) Quite a lot, many: *mutane da ~ suna goyon bayansa* quite a lot of people support him. **dama-dama** *adv.* In moderate quantity, fairly good.



**dàmàna** *see* **dàmjina**.

**dàmàtsiri** *n.m.* Small poisonous green snake.

**dàmbàfwa** *n.f.* Rowdy quarrelling.

**dambɛ** *n.m.* Boxing. **dan** ~ boxer.

**dambu** *n.m.* Food made of flour, onions, and hemp leaves cooked together.

**damè** *v.i.* Be mixed up, confused.

**dàmɛmɛ** *n.m.* Temporary grass fence.

**dàmɛrà** (i/e) *v.t.* Cheat, trick.

**damɛra** *v.t.* 1. Compress, stuff: *ta ~ tufafinta a tukunya* she stuffed her clothes into the pot. 2. (with i.o.) Apply or do profusely: *an ~ wa mota kaya* the car has been heavily loaded.

**dami** *n.m.* (pl. **dàmmai**, **dàmma**) Bundle of grain.

**dàmjina** *n.f.* The rainy season: ~ *ta fadi* the rainy season has set in. ~ *biyu* quick-growing crop (e.g. beans, maize) of which two harvests can be had in one season. ~ *kusa* boiled dried groundnuts.

**dàmjsà** *n.m. or f.* (pl. **dàmjsoshi**, **dàmjsu**) Leopard.

**damo** *n.m.* Land-monitor (lizard).

**damtsè** *n.m.* (pl. **dàmàtsa**) Forearm.

**dàmɔ** *v.i.* 1. Be fully mixed. 2. Be worried.

**damɔka** *v.t.* Clutch with both hands.

**dàmɔna** *see* **dàmjina**.

**dànda** *n.m.* Piebald horse.

**dandàli** *n.m.* Central open space in village or town.

**dandàmàli** *n.m.* Raised doorstep.

**dandan** *id.* Firmly: *kofar ta danna* ~ the door is firmly closed.

**dandàbas** *id.* Squatness, dumpiness.

**dàndàbàsa** *n.f.* (pl. **dàndàbàsai**) Squat but well-built girl.

**dandàka** *v.t.* 1. Pound and crush sth. on stone or log: *ta ~ kanwa a kan dutse* she pounded the potash on the stone. 2. Mistreat, beat s.o.

**dandàke** *v.t.* Castrate (bull or goat).

**dandj** *n.m.* Roaming about leading a loose, carefree life. **dan** ~ vagabond.

**danga** *n.f.* (pl. **dangogi**) Cornstalk fence.

**dangàce** *v.t.* Make fence around farm or house.

**dànganà** *v.i.* Resign oneself to, depend heavily on: *kada ka ~ ga kowa banda Allah* do not depend on anyone except God. **dànganà** *n.f.* Resignation: *ya dauki ~* he resigned himself to his fate.

**dangàna** *v.t.* 1. Pledge or pawn sth. 2. Lean, prop, put against: *ya ~ tsani da bango* he propped the ladder against the wall; *sun ~ mana nauyin aiki* they pushed the responsibility of the work onto us. *v.i.* Extend to, travel up to: *ya ~ daga nan har Alkahira* he travelled from here as far as Cairo.

**danganè dà** *prep.* Regarding, relating to: *gwamnati ta kafa doka ~ shan kwaya* the government has issued a decree regarding the use of drugs.

**dàngantà** (c)/ce) *v.t.* Be related to, comparable to: *abin da ya yi ya danganci hauka* what he did was close to madness. **dànganta** *v.t.* Associate, relate: *bai kamata a ~ wali da aikin assha ba* a saint should not be associated with misdeeds. **dàngantà** *v.i.* (with **dà**) Depend on, be related to: *zuwana ya ~ da samun mota a kan lokaci* my coming depends on my getting a car on time.

**dàngantakà** *n.f.* Relationship.

**dangl** *n.m.* (pl. **dangogi**) Kin, family relation(s), relative(s): *shi dan ~ ne* he has a lot of relatives.

**danjà** *n.f.* (pl. **danjoji**) 1. Danger. 2. Red danger signal. 3. Tail-lights of car, bicycle, etc.: ~ *motarsa ba ta kamawa* the tail-lights of his car don't work.

**dankàli** *n.m.* Potato(es). ~ *n turawa* Irish potato.

**dankl** *n.m.* Display of articles of adornment (decorated calabashes, enamelware, etc.) in a bride's room.

**danka** (i/e) *v.t.* Grasp with hand, clasp: *ya danki keyarsa* he grabbed him by the nape of the neck.

**dankà** *v.t.* Hand over, entrust:

- ya ~ fayiloli a hannuna* he handed the files over to me.
- dankàre** *v.t.* Compress, put tightly together.
- dankàrì** *excl.* What a huge lot (of packed material)!: *~! motar nan ta dauko kaya* wow! this car has brought a large amount of goods.
- danki** *n.m.* Handful.
- dankò** *n.m.* 1. Gum, rubber. 2. Stickiness. 3. Sth. long-lasting: *aurensu ya yi ~* their marriage has lasted a long time. 4. Sling (for throwing stones).
- dankwàlèlè** *n. and adj.* (*f. dank-wàlèliya, pl. dankwal-dànkwal, dākwa-dākwa*) Large and round.
- dannà** *v.t.* Press down, compress.
- dànni** *see dàrni.*
- danshi** *n.m.* Dampness, moisture.
- dàrà** *n.f.* Game like draughts, Ludo game. *mai gidan ~* sth. having coloured squares (e.g. cloth).
- dàřàjà** *n.f.* (*pl. dàřàjoji*) 1. Worth, value. 2. Respect. 3. Rank, standing, nobility.
- dàřam** *id.* Stable, firm: *bangon na nan tsaye ~* the wall is 'perfectly stable.
- dàřàsi** *n.m.* (*pl. dàřussà*) Lesson.
- dàre** *n.m.* (*pl. dàràre*) 1. Night: *~ ya yi* it is night-time. 2. Eve, the evening before: *~n Jumma'a* Thursday night. **dàre** *adv.* (with *dà*) At night: *sukan fita da ~* they usually go out at night.
- dàré** *v.i.* Crumble, fall apart, crack (esp. of earthen pot).
- dàřektà** *n.m.* (*pl. dàřektoci*) Director.
- dàriya** *n.f.* Laughter, laugh: *ya kece da ~* he burst out laughing.
- <sup>1</sup>dàrjè** *v.t.* Choose the best from a number of things: *ya ~ mata* he has chosen a very good wife.
- <sup>2</sup>dàrjè** *v.t.* Graze oneself by falling or sliding: *ya ~ kafarsa a kan dutse* he grazed his leg sliding off the rock.
- dàřmà** *n.f.* Lead, tin.
- dàřni** *n.m.* (*pl. dàřnykà*) Corn-stalk fence.
- dàsà** *v.t.* (*vn. dāshi*) Transplant, plant out seedlings.
- dasàshi** *n.m.* Gums.
- dāshe** *n.m.* (*pl. dāshe-dāshe*) Young plants for transplanting.
- dashi** *n.m.* 'Dash', small gift of money.
- daskàre** *v.i.* Solidify, coagulate.
- dātsa** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Intercept (person), block (road), dam up (water).
- datsà** *v.t.* Chop or cut up into pieces (wood or grass).
- dātsiya** *n.f.* Damming or cutting off flow of water.
- dattakò** *n.m.* Gentlemanliness, respectability.
- dàttì** *n.m.* Dirt, filth.
- dattijò** *n.m.* (*f. dattijjya, pl. dàttàwa, dàttijai*) Gentleman, an elder, respected person, a mature person.
- dàudāwa** *see dàddāwa.*
- daudù** *n.m.* Used in *dan ~* a man who behaves like a woman.
- daudà** *n.f.* Dirt, filth.
- daujè** *v.t. and v.i.* Graze (skin).
- daulà** *n.f.* (*pl. dauloli*) 1. Wealth, abundance. 2. Kingdom, empire.
- daurà dà** *prep.* Right beside: *ya daga hannunsa ~ kunnuwansa* he raised his hands up close to his ears.
- daurè** *v.i.* Endure hardship patiently.
- dàuri** *n.m.* Olden times
- dauri** *n.m.* Herbal concoction used as tonic, esp. for children.
- dauriya** *n.f.* Ability to endure hardship or pain.
- dàuro** *n.m.* Type of millet.
- dausayi** *n.m.* Well-watered pasture-land.
- daushe** *n.m.* Last year's kolanuts after new crop has come. *hawan ~* short ride by chief and followers on second day of Sallah festival.
- dāwà** *n.m.* The bush, woods.
- dawà** *n.f.* Guinea-corn.
- dàwaiwainjya** *n.f.* Going back and forth aimlessly.
- dāwaki** *pl. of dokl.*
- dāwàra** *n.f.* Going around in a circle.
- dāwò** *n.m.* (*pl. dāwāyya*) Ball of fura without milk.
- dawo** *v.i.* Come back, return here.
- dawwàma** *v.t.* 1. Make permanent, everlasting. 2. Entrust: *na ~*



*kudin a hannunsa* I entrusted the money to him. **dàwwamà** *v.i.* Last forever. **gidan** ~ Paradise.  
**dazà** *v.t.* Trim or reinforce edge of sth.  
**dazuzzukà** *pl.* of **daji**.  
**denà** *see* **dainà**.  
**diddjga** *n.f.* Remaining particles, crumbs, dregs.  
**diddjge** *v.i.* Become old, worn out, ragged.  
**diddjgè** *n.m.* (*pl.* **djgàdjgai**) Heel.  
**diddjgi** *n.m.* Used in *bin* ~ tracing sth. back to its origin, finding the cause of sth.  
**djdìmnjya** *n.f.* Sound of feet on roof.  
**djgà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **djgogi**) Pickaxe.  
**djgàdjgai** *pl.* of **diddjgè**.  
**djgiĩrĩ** *id.* Very short.  
**djgiĩrĩ** *n.m.* (*pl.* **djgiĩrĩ**) University degree.  
**djila** *n.m.* (*pl.* **djiloli**) Jackal.  
**dilà** *see* **àdilà**.  
**dillali** *n.m.* (*f.* **dillaljya**, *pl.* **dillalai**) Broker.  
**dīm** *n.m.* Low-beam headlight.  
**djmòkùràđiyyà** *n.f.* Democracy.  
**djina** *n.f.* Dinner party.  
**dinaĩ** *n.m.* (*pl.* **dinaĩrai**) Gold coin.  
**dindjkwàlò** *n.m.* Small pieces of yam or sweet potato fried in oil.  
**dindjimi** *n.m.* 1. Night-blindness. 2. Shyness, inexperience: *bako yana da* ~ a stranger always feels awkward.  
**dindindin** *adv.* Perpetually, forever.  
**dingà** *v.t.* Keep on doing: *ya* ~ *kòkari* he kept on trying.  
**dintsa** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Take out handful of sth.  
**dintsi** *n.m.* Handful.  
**dinya** *n.f.* Goose.  
**di'ò** *n.m.* (*pl.* **di'ò-di'ò**) D.O. (District Officer).  
**djra** *v.i.* Leap down, swoop down.  
**djrebà** *n.m.* (*pl.* **djrebobi**) Driver.  
**djri** *n.m.* Sound of voices or movement.  
**djĩ** *n.m.* Erect posture.  
**diĩkà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **diĩkoki**) Thick pole with a forked end.

**dirkakà** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Approach with determination: *mun dirkaki aiki* we attacked the work with zeal.  
**Djsambà** *n.m.* December.  
**disfensà** *n.m.* (*pl.* **disfensoshi**) Dispensary attendant.  
**diwani** *n.m.* (*pl.* **dìwànai**) 1. Register, account book. 2. Anthology.  
**diyyà** *n.f.* 1. Compensation payable for accidental homicide or injury. 2. War indemnity.  
**dodàna** *v.t.* Touch lightly with end of sth. long.  
**dòdo** *n.m.* (*f.* **dòdannjya**, *pl.* **dòdanni**) 1. Monster, goblin, evil spirit. 2. Any object inspiring fear.  
**dodò** *n.m.* Forming a line, column.  
**dòdòrjìdò** *n.m.* Showing off, attempting to impress or intimidate.  
**dodè** *v.t.* Stop up mouth or hole.  
**dogàra** *v.t.* Lean on sth. for support while standing or walking.  
**dògarà** *v.i.* Lean on, depend on, rely on: *ta* ~ *ga Audu* she relied on Audu. **dògarà** *n.f.* Ability to withstand hardship: *Allah ya nufe shi da* ~ *da abin da ya samu* God has given him the patience to be content with what he has.  
**dògarì** *n.m.* (*pl.* **dògarai**, **dògarawa**) Emir's bodyguard.  
**dogo** *n. and adj.* (*f.* **doguwa**, *pl.* **dogaye**) Tall, long. *n.m.* Railroad tracks: *jirgi ya goce daga kan* ~ the train jumped off the tracks.  
<sup>1</sup>**dòka** (*j/e*) *v.t.* (*vn.* **dukà**) Beat, hit, thrash.  
<sup>2</sup>**dòka** *n.f.* (*pl.* **dokoki**) Rule, law, order. **dan** ~ Local Authority policeman. **shirin** ~ legislative bill.  
<sup>1</sup>**dokà** *n.m.* Large tree with shiny leaves, white flowers, and large flat pods.  
<sup>2</sup>**dokà** *n.f.* Pad used in women's hairdressing.  
**dokl** *n.m.* (*f.* **godjya**, *pl.* **dawaki**) Horse. ~ *n zage* saddled horse led by s.o. for use as a spare by a travelling chief.  
**dokin Allàh** *n.m.* Praying mantis.  
**dokin cacà** *n.m.* Gambling cawrie, dice.  
**dokin kofà** *n.m.* Raised doorstep.



**dokin rywa** *n.m.* Channel carrying water from irrigation pole.

**dokin wuyà** *n.m.* Nape of neck.

**dolè** Must, necessarily: ~ *mu je mu gaishe shi* we must go to greet him; *ya zama ~ ne* it has become necessary; *na ~ compulsory*.

**dolo** *n.m.* (*f. doluwa, pl. dolaye*) Fool.

**dòmin, don** *conj.* Because, in order that: *ina jira ne ~ in karbi al-bashina* I'm waiting in order to get my salary. ~ *kada* lest: *na gudu ~ kada a gan ni* I ran away lest I be seen. *prep.* Because of, for the sake of, on behalf of: *ina yin wannan ~ku* I'm doing this for your sake.

**don mè** *inter. adv.* Why? What for?

**dòrjina** *n.f.* 1. Hippopotamus. 2. Whip made from hippo hide.

**doro** *n.m.* 1. Convexity. 2. Being round-shouldered.

**dòsa (shj/she)** *v.t.* Set out for, face, approach.

**dosà** *v.t.* Keep on doing.

**dòshjìrò** *n.m.* Simpleton, dullard.

**doyà** *n.f.* Yam(s).

**dozin** *n.m.* Dozen.

**du** *see duk.*

**dù'a'l** *n.m.* Invocatory prayer, wish.

**dùba (j/e)** *v.t. (vn. duba)* 1. Look at, gaze at. 2. Face: *ka dubi gabas sosai in za ka yi salla* face directly eastwards when you pray. **dubà** *v.t.* 1. Visit, look in on sick person. 2. Inspect. 3. Look, look at. 4. Search for, look for. 5. Pay attention to.

**duba** *n.m.* 1. Fortune-telling. **malamin** ~ fortune-teller, sorcerer. 2. *vn. of duba.*

**dùbàgàrj** *n.m.* Sanitary inspector.

**dùbu** *n.f. and adj. (pl. dùbbai)* 1. One thousand. 2. Thousands, many: ~ *n gaisuwa* many greetings; *soja dubbai* thousands of soldiers.

**dùbùfà** *n.f. (pl. dùbùfòrì, dù-bùfà)* Anus.

**du-dù-du** *adv.* All in all, at the moment: ~ *ba mu fi awa uku muna aiki ba* all in all we haven't worked more than three hours.

**dùgùnzùmà** *v.i.* Become emotionally upset, confused.

**dùguŋgùje** *v.i.* Be crushed into tiny pieces, disintegrate.

**dùgùzùm** *id.* 1. Thick, unkempt (of hair). 2. Ragged.

**dùhù** *n.m.* 1. Darkness, dark colour. 2. Shadow, silhouette. 3. Denseness (of forest), closeness (of weave). 4. Ignorance, lack of awareness: *ya shige mini ~* I'm not clear about the matter.

**dùhùnta** *v.t.* Darken.

**dùhùwà** *n.f. (pl. dùhùwoyi)* Thickly wooded place in open country.

**duk, dukà** *adj.* 1. Every, all: ~ *mutum = mutum ~* everyone; ~ *mutane = mutane ~* all the people; ~ *biyar* all five (of them). 2. Every, any, ever (when followed by rel. clause): ~ *inda ya tafi* wherever he went; ~ *wanda ya ba mu* whoever gives it to us. *adv.* Entirely, completely: ~ *ya bata mini lokaci* he completely wasted my time. *pro.* 1. All: *sun ba shi ~* they gave it all to him. 2. The whole, entirety: *dukan jama'a sun goyi bayan gwamnati* the entire population supported the government. ~ *ɗaya ne* it's all the same, it doesn't matter. **duk da haka** nevertheless. **duk dà** *prep.* In spite of, despite: *duk da fadan da na yi masa bai bari ba* in spite of the quarrel I had with him, he didn't stop it.

**dukà** *n.m.* Punch, blow. 2. *vn. of dòka.*

**dukanci** *n.m.* Leather-working.

**dùkàwa** *pl. of bàdukù.*

**dukjya** *n.f. (pl. dukjyoyi)* Wealth, riches, property.

**dukkà** *see duk.*

**dùkù-dùkù** *adv.* Very early dawn.

**dukà** *v.i.* 1. Stoop, bend down. 2. Be determined: *sun ~ sai dai sun gama aiki* they were determined to finish the work.

**dùkùfà** *v.i.* Do with great determination.

**dùkunkùne** *v.i.* Be crumpled, dirty.

**dùkus** *id.* Very short.

**dùkùshi** *n.m. (f. dùkùsa, pl. dùkùsai)* Colt, foal

**dùlmùyà** *v.i.* Sink deep into sth. (water, affair, studies, etc.).

**dumà** *v.t.* 1. Put mouth deeply into sth.: *akuya ta ~ bakinta a cikin hatsi* the goat put its mouth deep into the grain. 2. (with i.o.) Strike s.o. with sth.

**duma** *n.m.* Gourd, pumpkin.

**dùmbuzà** (jɪ/je) *v.t.* Take by the handful or mouthful (kolanuts, grain, coins, etc.).

**dumbu** *n.m.* (pl. *dumɓàye*) Any worn-out tool.

**dùmfarà** (jɪ/e) *v.t.* Approach directly.

**dumu-dùmù** *id.* 1. Being messy. 2. Red-handed: *an sami barawo ~ da kayan sata* the thief was caught red-handed with stolen goods.

**dunà** *n.m.* Very black person or thing.

**dùndu** *n.m.* Punch or thump on back.

**dùndufà** *n.f.* Long, narrow drum.

**dùndumi** *see* **dindimi**.

**dundunja** *n.f.* (pl. *dundunjiyoyi*) Heel.

**dùndurusu** *n.m.* (pl. *dùndùrusai*) Large adze.

**dundè** *v.i.* Used in *gari ya ~* the sky is overcast.

**dungu** *n.m.* (pl. *dungunà*) 1. Stump of maimed arm. 2. Stub of receipt, cheque-book.

**dungurà** (jɪ/e) *v.t.* Bump into.

**dunja** *n.f.* The world. *shiga ~* leave one's home to see the world. *~ ta yi dadi* all's right with the world. *dan ~* profligate person. *sha ~* be well travelled.

**dunkùla** *v.t.* 1. Knead into balls. 2. Clench (fist).

**dunu** *n.m.* Used in *na ci ~nsa* I seized him round the waist (in wrestling).

**duŋgu** *n.m.* (f. *duŋguwa*, pl. *duŋgwàye*) Short-legged person, bird, or animal.

**durkùsa** *v.i.* (vn. *dùrkuso*) Kneel down.

<sup>1</sup>**dùřò** *n.m.* Petrol or kerosene drum.

<sup>2</sup>**dùřò** *n.m.* Draw in a game.

**duřobà** *n.m.* (pl. *duřobobi*) Prison warder.

**durùmi** *n.m.* (pl. *durumà*) A fig tree.

**dùsa** *n.m.* 1. Bran. 2. Metal filings.

**dusà** *n.m.* Spades (suit in playing cards).

**dushè** *v.i.* Become dim, dark, faded.

**dushj-dushj** *adv.* 1. Almost blind. 2. Barely visible.

**dusküre** *v.i.* Become blunt.

**dutsè** *n.m.* (pl. *duwàtsu*) 1. Stone, mountain, hill. 2. Flint, grind-stone.

## D

**ɗa** *n.m.* (f. 'ya, pl. 'ya'ya) 1. Son, daughter: *ni ~nsa ne* I am his son; *Kande 'yar Talatu ce* Kande is Talatu's daughter. 2. Free-born or freed person. 3. Well-bred person. 4. Fruit: 'ya'yan itace fruit of tree.

**ɗa'à** *n.f.* Etiquette: *yana ɗa ~* he is well-bred.

**ɗabbà'a** *v.t.* (vn. *ɗab'l*) Print, publish.

**ɗàbi'à** *n.f.* (pl. *ɗàbi'u*) Behaviour, custom, trait, character: *muguwar ~* bad habit

**ɗaci** *n.m.* Bitterness, bitter taste: *gaskiya ~gare ta* truth is bitter. *mai ~n rai* one with an unpleasant disposition.

**ɗaɗà** *v.t.* (with i.o.) 1. Strike a blow: *ta ~ masa mari* she slapped him. 2. Set fire to sth.: *ya ~ wa jinka wuta* he set fire to the thatch.

**ɗaɗàfa** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Brand with fire: *an ~ wa saniya wuta* the cow has been branded.

**ɗaɗɗoyà** *n.f.* A fragrant herb.

**ɗafà** *v.t.* 1. Stick onto: *ya ~ takarda jikin bango* he stuck the



piece of paper on the wall. 2. (with i.o.) Accuse s.o. falsely of sth.: *ya ~ masa sata* he accused him of theft.

**ɗafɛ** *v.t.* (usu. with i.o.) Stick close or cling to: *jinjiri ya ~ mata* the baby stayed close to her and wouldn't leave her; *biri ya ~ a reshe* the monkey clung to the branch.

**ɗaga, ɗagawà** *n.f.* Arrogance.

**ɗagà** *v.t.* 1. Raise, lift: *ta ~ muryarda* she raised her voice. ~ *kai* put on airs. 2. Postpone: *an ~ bikin* the celebration has been postponed. *v.i.* 1. Rise, become higher (moon, price, crops, etc.). 2. Set off, leave, go away: *ba zan ~ daga nan ba sai ka biya* I won't budge from this place until you pay me.

**ɗage** *n.m.* Standing on tiptoe: *sai da ya yi ~ sa'an nan ya hango su* he didn't see them until he stood on his toes.

**ɗagè** *v.t.* Raise up: *ya ~ kafa* he lifted his (sore) foot off the ground. *v.i.* Shrink, become short: *rigarsa ta ~* his gown shrank.

**ɗagogo** *adv.* In a shaky, uncertain position: *kujera tana ~* the chair is shaky.

**ɗagwas** *id.* Well-formed, symmetrical: *yarinya ce 'yar ~ da ita* she is a small well-built girl.

**ɗai-ɗai** *adv.* One by one, separately, singly, one after another: *an yi ~ da takardun* the papers have been scattered one by one; *sun shigo ~ da ~* they came in one after the other.

**ɗaidaita** *v.t.* Scatter, spread. **ɗaidaità** *v.i.* Become scattered, spread.

**ɗakà** *adv.* In the room: *kullum yana ~ ba ya fita* he is always inside and never goes out.

**ɗaki** *n.m.* (pl. *ɗakunà*) Room, hut. *mai ~* woman of the house, wife.

**ɗalibi** *n.m.* (f. *ɗaliba*, pl. *ɗalibai*) Student at secondary school or university.

**ɗamàrà** *n.f.* (pl. *ɗamàru*) 1. Belt. *ja ~* screw up one's courage. 2. Act of tying sth. around waist. 3. Tail side of a coin.

**ɗamba** *n.f.* 1. Bog. 2. Deception.

**ɗamè** *v.t.* Tighten, straighten, make taut: *ya ~ baka* he pulled the bow taut.

**ɗan** *gen.* of **ɗa**.

**ɗan** *n.m.* (f. *'yañ*, pl. *'yan*) 1. Used to indicate a person's origin: ~ *arewa* northerner; ~ *Fulani* person of Fulani descent; *'yar Kano* Kano woman; *'yan kasa a Nijeriya* Nigerian citizens. 2. Used to indicate a person's profession or activity: ~ *kallo* spectator; ~ *kasuwa* market trader; *'yan kwangila* contractors.

**ɗan** *adj.* (f. *'yañ*, pl. *'yan*) Used to form diminutive of noun: ~ *yaro* little boy; *'yar akuya* young goat; *mai ~ nauyi* sth. slightly heavy; *wasu 'yan kaya* a few small things. *adv.* A little bit: *ka ~ dakata* wait a little while; *na ~ taba aiki* I worked just a little bit; *muna ~ hutawa* we're taking a little rest.

**ɗanà** *v.t.* Set, adjust, cock (trigger, bow, etc.): *an ~ tarko* the trap has been set; *kunama ta ~ harbi* the scorpion raised its stinger.

**ɗanà** *v.t.* 1. Borrow sth. for temporary use: *na ~ sabon keken Sule* I borrowed Sule's new bicycle. 2. (with i.o.) Apply sth. to: *kunama ta ~ mini harbi* the scorpion stung me.

**ɗan Àdàm** *n.m.* (pl. *'yan Àdàm*) Human being.

**ɗandàna** *v.t.* Taste, experience: *ya ~ talauci* he experienced poverty.

**ɗangàrafai** *n.pl.* Elevated wooden shoes used during rainy season.

**ɗani** *n.m.* Borrowing or using sth. temporarily: *don Allah ka ba ni ~n kekenka* can I use your bike for a while? *mai mota ya ba mu ~* the motorist gave us a lift.

**ɗani** *n.m.* Measurement of distance from tip of thumb to outstretched middle finger.

**ɗankàɗafi** *n.m.* 1. Crab-lice. 2. Plant with prickly burrs.

**ɗankwali** *n.m.* Square nylon kerchief, head-tie.

**ɗan'ɸwa** *n.m.* (f. *'yañ'ɸwa*, pl.

'yan'ɓwa) 1. Brother, cousin, relative. 2. The second of a pair of things: *kawo mini ~n takalmin nan* bring me the other shoe of this pair.

**ɗan wake** *n.m.* Small dumplings made of bean flour and cooked in water.

**ɗanye** *n. and adj. (f. ɗanya, pl. ɗanyu)* 1. Raw, fresh, unripe. 2. Inexperienced.

**ɗaŋ-ɗaŋ** *id.* Palpitating.

**ɗarà** *v.t.* Exceed slightly: *ya ~ ta tsawo* he is a little taller than her.

**ɗàri** *n.f. and adj. (pl. ɗarurɓwà)* Hundred.

**ɗàri** *n.f. (pl. ɗarurɓkà)* Half-penny in old Nigerian currency.

**ɗari** *n.m.* 1. Coldness due to wind, usu. during harmattan season. 2. Chills due to illness.

**ɗata** *n.f.* Small green bitter tomato-like fruit.

**ɗatànniya** *n.f.* Gall-bladder.

**ɗau** *id.* Emphasizes intense heat or pain: *kunama ta harbe ni ~* the scorpion stung me badly.

**ɗau** *v.t.* Alt. form of **ɗaukà** before i.o. or noun d.o.

**ɗaukà (ɗauki/ɗauke)** *v.t.* 1. Take (up), carry: *ya ɗauki buhun hatsi* he took up the bag of corn. **ɗauki wuta** catch fire. **ɗauki fansa** take revenge. 2. Overcome: *barci ya ɗauke shi* he fell asleep; *fitila ta ɗauki idonsa* the lamp dazzled him. 3. Bear responsibility for: *na ɗauki nauyin saukar da bakon* I was responsible for putting up the guest. 4. Assume, regard, view: *an ~ Audu dattijo ne* Audu was assumed to be a gentleman. 5. Accept, consent: *abin da ya ~, ni ban ~ ba* I won't put up with what he does.

**ɗaukaci** *n.m.* The whole of: *duk ~n ɗalibai sun tafi hutu* all of the students went on holiday.

**ɗaukaka** *v.t.* Honour, promote, or help s.o. **ɗaukaka** *n.f.* 1. Honour, glory. 2. Promotion.

**ɗauke** *v.t.* 1. Remove, carry all away: *sun ~ mana kuɗinmu* they stole all of our money. 2. Wean. *v.i.* Be dried up, stop flowing: *ruwa ya ~* the rain has stopped.

**ɗauke** *n.m.* Suppository, usu. for children.

**ɗauki** *n.m.* Powerful act, military operations.

**ɗauki** *n.m.* Distributing share of food due to each member of the household.

**ɗauko** *v.t.* 1. Lift up and bring. 2. Begin to deteriorate (animal, plant): *ya ~ mutuwa* it is dying; *ya ~ tsufa* it is getting old.

**ɗauku** *v.i.* Be misunderstood or confused.

**ɗaurà** *v.t.* Tie sth. onto sth.: *na ~ sirdi ga doki* I saddled the horse. ~ **aure** perform the marriage ceremony.

**ɗauraye** *v.t.* Rinse.

**ɗaurè** *v.t. (vn. ɗauri)* 1. Tie up sth. 2. Imprison s.o.: *ba a taɓa ~ shi ba* he has never been in prison before.

**ɗauri** *n.m.* 1. Bundle. 2. Imprisonment, prison sentence: *an yi masa ~n shekara uku* he was given a three-year sentence. 3. *vn.* of **ɗaurè**.

**ɗawafi** *n.m.* Circling the Ka'aba at Mecca.

**ɗawainiya** *n.f.* Struggling with one's tasks.

**ɗaya** *n. and adj.* 1. One. 2. The same: *duk ~ ne* it's all the same to me; *aikinsu ~ ne* their function is identical; *shawararsu ta zo ~* they made a unanimous decision. 3. The other: ~ *littafin* the other book.

**ɗaya (i/e)** *v.t. (vn.f. ɗaya)* Strip (bark, skin, etc.).

**ɗazɓ** *adv.* A moment ago, a while ago, just now.

**ɗebè** *v.t.* 1. Remove, set aside, take out of: *ya ~ wani abu daga cikin albashinsa* he set aside a portion of his salary. 2. Give up, relinquish (hope, interest): *na ~ kauna daga abin nan* I stopped having any interest in this matter.

**ɗefi** *n.m.* Edge, tip.

**ɗibà (ɗèbɓ/ɗèbe)** *v.t.* Dip out, scoop up (liquid, grain): *ta ɗebi ruwa daga rijiya* she drew water from the well.

**ɗibbù** *see tsubbù.*



**ɖibgà** *v.t.* Do much of, experience a lot of: *ya ~ hasara* he suffered a great loss.

**ɖjgà** *v.t.* Pour out by drops: *likita ya ~ masa magani a ido* the doctor put eye-drops in his eye. **ɖjgà** *v.i.* Drip.

**ɖjgil** *id.* Very short.

**ɖjgɪrgjɪre** *n.m.* Balancing load on head without holding it.

**ɖjgo** *n.m.* (*pl.* ɖjgɛ-ɖjgɛ) 1. Drop, drip. 2. Dots placed above or below Arabic consonants. 3. Full stop.

**ɖim** *id.* Thud.

**ɖimà** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Hit, strike: *ya ~ mini dundu* he struck me with his fist.

**ɖjmàma** *v.t.* Warm up, heat up (food).

**ɖimàuce** *v.i.* Become nervous, confused, overcome by fear.

**ɖimbi** *n.m.* Superabundance: *~n mutane* hundreds of people.

**ɖjmi** *n.m.* Warmth.

**ɖjmi** *adv.* Abundantly: *ya tara littattafai ~* he collected a lot of books.

**ɖimɔwa** *n.f.* Losing one's way or bearings.

**ɖin** *gen. link* (used with nouns ending in a consonant) Of, possessed by, belonging to, part of: *kwas ~su* their course. **ɖin** *dem.* The very one referred to: *uku ~* the three in question; *mutumin nan ~* this very man; *haka ~* exactly so; *wannan ~* that very one.

**ɖingjshi** *n.m.* Limping.

**ɖinkà** *v.t.* (*vn.* ɖinki) Sew.

**ɖinki** *n.m.* 1. Embroidery. 2. *vn.* of ɖinkà.

**ɖinya** *n.f.* Black plum tree or its fruit.

**ɖifkà** *v.t.* 1. (with i.o.) Do violence to: *na ~ masa wuka* I stabbed him with a knife. 2. Poke hand into

hole. *v.i.* Enter unexpectedly: *sun ~ cikin ofis a guje* they entered the office without warning.

**ɖis** *id.* Sound of dripping.

**ɖjsà** *v.t.* Pour out by drops, sprinkle.

**ɖiwà** *n.f.* Pus.

**ɖjya** *see* 'ya.

**ɖofà** *v.t.* Stick onto, affix.

**ɖòki** *n.m.* 1. Eagerness, keenness. 2. Throbbing pain.

**ɖorà** *v.t.* (*vn.* ɖori) 1. Put on, place onto: *na ~ Ali a kan doki* I put Ali on the horse. 2. Set, bind broken limb.

**ɖoràwà** *n.f.* (*pl.* ɖoràyi) Locust-bean tree. *ruwan ~* light yellow colour.

**ɖòre** *n.m.* Going without pre-dawn meal during Ramadan.

**ɖori** *n.m.* 1. Increasing length or width of sth. (as in adding a row of bricks to wall). 2. *vn.* of ɖorà.

**ɖorjya** *n.f.* Stacking things one on top of the other.

**ɖosàna** *v.t.* Set fire to sth.

**ɖòyi** *n.m.* Stench.

**ɖumàma** *see* ɖjmàma.

**ɖùmi** *n.m.* 1. *See* ɖjmi. 2. Hum of conversation, hubbub.

**ɖundu** *n.m.* Thorny shrub.

**ɖùngum** *adv.* Entirely, completely: *ya kare ~* it is completely finished.

**ɖùngumà** *v.i.* Start off in a large group.

**ɖurà** *v.t.* (*vn.* ɖuri) Pour liquid through narrow opening.

**ɖuri** *n.m.* 1. Piping seam of gown by inserting threads. 2. *vn.* of ɖurà.

**ɖurjyà** *n.f.* Information, news from a distant place: *tun tafiyarsa har yanzu ko ~rsa babu* since his departure there is no trace of news about him.

**ɖɔwàwu, ɖɔwàiwai** *n.m.* Buttocks.

## E

*e excl.* 1. Yes. 2. Well . . .

**ɛdɛtɛ** *n.m.* (*pl.* ɛdɛtoci) Editor.

**ehò** *see* ihù.

**ekà** *n.f.* (*pl.* ekoki, ekà-ekà) Acre.

**el'è** *n.f.* (*pl.* el'è-el'è) L.A. (Local Authority).

**elèmantarè** *n.f.* Elementary school.

**emti** *n.m.* Any empty container.

**en'è** *n.f.* (*pl.* en'è-en'è) N.A. (Native Authority).

**eriyà** *n.f.* (*pl.* eriyoyi) Radio or television aerial.

## F

**fà** *inter. prt.* How about? What about?: *ni ~?* well, how about me? *wannan ~?* how about this one?

**fà** *prt.* Used for contrast or emphasis: *ni ~ zan tafi* as for me, I'm going; *su ne ~* they are certainly the ones.

**fa** *n.m.* Flat rock: *na yi shanya a kan ~* I spread out my clothes to dry on a flat rock.

**Fàbɛraifù** *n.m.* February.

**fàcà-fàcà** *id.* Spattered all over with liquid.

**fàcàka** *n.f.* Squandering: *yana ~ da kudi* he is squandering money.

**fàcàl** *id.* Sound of sth. falling into shallow water.

**fàcè** *prep.* Except, with the exception of: *babu abin bautawa da gaskiya ~ Allah* nothing deserves devout worship except God.

**fàcè** *see* fyacè.

**faci** *n.m.* Patch, patching (of punctured tyre).

**fàda** *n.m.* Father (priest).

**fadà** *n.f.* 1. Court of chief or king. 2. Favour: *ya sami ~ gurinka* he easily got your favour.

**fàdàmà** *n.f.* (*pl.* fàdàmoml, fàdàmù) Marshy low-lying land.

**fadanci** *n.m.* Obsequiousness, flattery.

**fàdàwa** *pl. of* bàfàdà.

**fàda (i/e)** *v.t. (vn. fàdi)* Tell, say, utter.

**fàdà** *n.m.* (*pl.* fàdàcè-fàdàcè) Quarrel, squabble, nagging.

**fadà** *v.t. and v.i.* 1. Fall into, onto, descend on: *ya ~ rijiya* he fell into a well. 2. Throw oneself into, onto. 3. Attack: *ya ~ ni da fada* he shouted at me.

**fàdàda** *v.t.* Broaden. **fàdàdà** *v.i.* Become broad.

**fàdàkàf** (**dà**) *v.t.* Teach, tell, cause to realize.

**fàdà-wutà** *n.m.* Moth.

**fàdè** *n.m.* Sandals, slippers.

**fàde** *see* fyàde.

**fàdi** *Alt. form of* fàda.

**fadi** *v.i. (vn.f. fadùwa)* 1. Fall, descend: *rana ta ~* the sun set. 2. Fail. 3. Become cheaper. 4. Lose (profit, heart).

**fadi** *n.m.* Width, breadth, broadness. *~n kai* overrating one's abilities. *~n rai, ~n zuciya* conceitedness.

**fàdj-kà-mutù** *n.m.* Chinaware, crockery.

**fadùwa** *n.f.* 1. Failure, loss. *~r gaba* disappointment. 2. *vn. of* fadi.

**fàfa** *n.f.* Scraping out insides of gourd, pumpkin.

**fàfàrà (i/e)** *v.t.* Chase, pursue furiously, drive away.



**fàfàřandà** *n.f.* 1. Verandah. 2. Large sweet mango.  
**fafàta** *v.i.* Struggle, have a hard time with: *sai da muka ~ kafin ya ba ni kudina* only after some struggle did he give me my money.  
**fafè** *v.t.* Scrape out insides of gourd or pumpkin.  
**fàfùřàtan** *adv.* Entirely, completely: *ya ki ~* he completely refused.  
**fagàci** *n.m. (pl. fagàtai)* A traditional title.  
**fage** *n.m. (pl. fagàge)* 1. Open space, arena, course. 2. Furlong.  
**fahàmi** *n.m.* 1. Intelligence. 2. Intelligence-producing charm or medicine.  
**fahàři** *see* àlfahàři.  
**fahintà, fahimtà** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Understand. *n.f.* Intelligence, understanding.  
**fahintař** (*dà*) *v.t.* Teach, cause to understand.  
**fa'jdà** *n.f. (pl. fa'jdoji)* Usefulness, gain, benefit.  
**faifà** *n.f. (pl. faifofi)* Currency note, paper money.  
**faifai** *n.m. (pl. fàyàfàyai)* 1. Small round mat used for covering vessels and for winnowing. 2. Phonograph record. 3. Any disc-like thing.  
**fàka** (*j/e*) *v.t. (vn. fàko)* 1. Lie in wait for. 2. Eavesdrop on.  
**fàkàra** *n.f. (pl. fàkàru)* Francolin, bush-fowl.  
**fakè** *v.i.* 1. Take shelter or refuge. 2. (with *dà*) Use sth. as excuse: *ya ~ da ciwo ya ki zuwa aiki* he used illness as an excuse for not coming to work.  
**fakjtj** *n.m. (pl. fakjtoci)* Packet: ~n *taba* pack of cigarettes.  
**fàko** *n.m.* 1. Ambush. 2. *vn.* of *fàka*.  
**fàkù** *v.i.* Die (of prophets, saints).  
**fàkiři** *n. and adj. (f. fàkiřjya, pl. fàkiřai)* Poor, destitute.  
**fàkò** *n.m.* Hard, barren ground.  
**fal** *id.* Chock-full.  
**fàlala** *n.f.* Abundance, fortune, prosperity.  
**fàlale** *n.m.* Large flat rock.  
**fàle-fàle** *id.* Thin and flimsy.

**fallàsa** *v.t.* Disclose s.o.'s secret to cause shame.  
**fallè** *v.t.* Hit s.o. hard: *ya ~ ta da mari* he slapped her very hard.  
**falle** *n.m.* Sheet of paper, single thickness of cloth.  
**falle-falle** *adv.* Singly, one by one: *an baballe tebur an mai da shi ~* they dismantled the table piece by piece.  
**falmàřàn** *n.f.* Waistcoat.  
**falò** *n.m.* Parlour: *daki ne ciki da ~* it is a house with two rooms (bed-room and parlour).  
**fàm** *n.f. (pl. fàmřamai)* 1. Pound in currency (esp. old Nigerian currency). 2. The equivalent of two Naira (used unofficially in quoting prices).  
**famà** *v.t. (vn. fami)* Hurt an already existing wound, reopen a painful matter.  
**fama** *n.f.* 1. Struggle, striving: *tana ~ da aiki* she has a lot of work to do; *fagen ~* battlefield. 2. Suffering due to hardship or illness: *yana ~ da mura* he is suffering from a cold.  
**fàmřarà** *n.f.* Losing baby teeth.  
**famřara** *v.i.* Flee, escape quickly.  
**famřò** *n.m. (pl. famřunà)* 1. Pump, pumping. 2. Incitement: *an yi musu ~ su yi tawaye* they were incited to rebel. 3. Enema.  
**fàmît** *n.m.* Permit.  
**fànařjtè** *n.m.* Penalty in sports.  
**fancà** *n.f.* Puncture, flat tyre.  
**fandàre** *v.i.* Stray or turn away from: *ya ~ daga layi* he got out of line; *zamansa a Ikko ya sa ya ~* living in Lagos has led him astray.  
**fangàli** *n.m. (pl. fangùlà)* Irrigation bed.  
**fànjamà** *n.m.* Loose, pyjama-like trousers.  
**fankà** *n.f. (pl. fankoki)* Electric fan.  
**fankàma** *n.f.* Boastfulness, conceitedness.  
**fankàshalì** *n.m. (f. fankàshaljya, pl. fànkàshàlai)* Person lacking in common sense.  
**fànke** *n.m.* Fried cake made of wheat flour.  
**fankèkè** *n.m.* 1. Pancake. 2. Powder for make-up.

**fàngo n.m.** (*pl. fankunà*) 1. Empty container. 2. Matchbox. 3. Penniless person.

**fanni n.m.** (*pl. fannoni*) 1. Branch of knowledge, subject. 2. Group, type, category.

**fansa (shj/she) v.t.** 1. Redeem s.o. from slavery. 2. Ransom s.o. 3. Buy sth. from s.o. who no longer needs it. 4. Buy a holy text (esp. Koran). **fansa n.f.** 1. Redemption, ransom. 2. Revenge: *ya dau ~* he took his revenge.

**fansaŋ (dà) v.t.** 1. Sell (polite term used when buyer is highly respected person or does not really want to sell item). 2. Sell a holy text (esp. Koran).

**fantsama v.t.** Splash, scatter, spread (liquid, flour, crowd of people, etc.). **fantsamà v.i.** Be scattered, spread: *mutane sun ~ cikin daji* the people have dispersed into the bush.

**fara n.f.** Anaemia.

**fara n.f.** (*pl. fàri*) Grasshopper, locust.

**fara v.t.** Begin, start: *sun ~ samun sauƙi* they have begun to recover.

**fara'ā n.f.** Cheerful disposition, geniality.

**faraɓɓi n.m.** Private (army or police).

**faraɓa n.f.** 1. Opportunity. 2. Leisure, spare time.

**faraɓi see fāɓillā.**

**faraŋta v.t.** 1. Gladden, please: *ya ~ mini zuciya* he made me happy. 2. Whiten.

**faraŋti n.m.** (*pl. fāraŋtai*) Plate, tray.

**faraŋ-hūla n.f.** Civilian.

**faraŋ-kaɓa n.f.** Gum arabic tree.

**faraŋshi n.m.** Price.

**faraŋ id.** At once, suddenly: *ya yi ~ ya gudu* he suddenly ran off. *~ daya* instantly, immediately.

**faraŋi n.m.** Parade.

**faraŋ-faraŋ n.m.** Water mixed with a little flour or sour milk.

**faraŋta (c/ce) v.t.** Hunt. **n.f.** Hunt, hunting.

**faraŋ n.m.** (*pl. fāraŋta*) Fingernail.

**faraŋda (j/e) v.t.** Hoe up underground crops, esp. groundnuts.

**faraŋɗi n.f.** Epilepsy.

**faraŋɗo v.i.** Recover from unconsciousness or illness.

**faraŋɗi n.f.** Open space in front of compound.

**faraŋa n.f.** White variety of guinea-corn.

**faraŋɗa n.f.** (*pl. fāraŋɗoli*) Motor fan, propeller.

**faraŋɗu n.m.** Pepper-soup.

**faraŋ v.i.** Realize: *ya ~ daga laifinsa* he realized his mistake.

**faraŋɗa n.f.** Dread, fear.

**faraŋ n.m.** Drought.

**<sup>1</sup>faraŋ n. and adj.** (*f. fara, pl. fāraŋe*)

1. White. 2. Strips of hand-woven white cloth. 3. Shroud. 4. (in compounds) Sth. good, positive: *~n ciki* happiness; *~n jini* popularity; *faraŋ zuciya* mild-tempereness.

**<sup>2</sup>faraŋ n.m.** (*pl. fāraŋu*) Vowel sign in Arabic script.

**faraŋ n.m.** Beginning, start, origin: *shi dan ~ ne* he is the first-born child. *da ~* first of all, in the first place. *~n farko*, *~n farawa* right from the start.

**faraŋɗa n.f.** (*pl. fāraŋɗai*) Obligatory duty (religious).

**faraŋɗa n.f.** Boastfulness, showing off.

**faraŋi n.m.** Vagina.

**farka n.m. or f.** (*pl. fāraŋkani*) Paramour.

**farka v.i.** 1. Wake up, gain awareness: *ya ~ daga barci* he woke up. 2. Revive (fainted person, drooping plant).

**<sup>1</sup>farka v.t.** Rip open stitching of seam. **v.i.** Become unstitched.

**<sup>2</sup>farka v.i.** Retaliate for having been cheated: *ya cuce ni naira goma amma sai na ~* he cheated me out of ten Naira but I got even with him.

**farka n.m.** (*pl. fātake*) Itinerant trader.

**farko n.m.** Beginning: *da ~n zuwansa* when he first arrived; *yarinya ta ~* the first girl. *da ~* at first, in the beginning. *na ~* firstly, first of all.

**faraŋmaki n.m.** Sudden attack.

**farsa n.f.** Poultice.

**farsa n.f.** Kolanut which has accidentally split into sections.



**faftanya** *n.f. (pl. fafètani)* Small hoe.

**fàry** *v.i.* Happen, occur.

**fàs** *n.m.* Being first in competition, examination: *wannan dalibi ya yi* ~ this student was first in his class.

**fàsà** *v.t. (vn. fàshi)* 1. Break, shatter. 2. Disperse.

**fàsà** *v.t.* Postpone, give up idea of doing sth. *v.i.* Used in *tafiya ta* ~ plans for the trip have been cancelled.

**fàsahà** *n.f.* 1. Cleverness, skill. 2. Art, artistry.

**fàsàli** *n.m.* 1. Orderliness, arrangement, symmetry. 2. Chapter, section. 3. Season.

**fàsfo** *n.m.* Passport.

**fàshè** *v.i.* 1. Be broken. 2. Used in ~ *da dariya* burst out laughing; ~ *da kuka* burst out crying. 3. Be scattered, dispersed.

**fàshi** *n.m.* 1. Highway robbery. 2. *vn.* of **fàsà**.

**fashi** *n.m.* Postponement, delay: *mu tafi babu* ~ let's go without delay.

**fàsjki** *n. and adj. (f. fàsjka, pl. fàsjkai)* Profligate, immoral.

**fàsil** *n.m. (pl. fàsjloli)* Parcel.

**fàsinjā** *n.m. (pl. fàsinjoji)* Passenger.

**fàskarā** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Be beyond one's control: *wannan yaro ya faskare su* this boy is beyond their control.

**fàskarā** *v.i.* Be or prove impossible: *ɓarawo ya* ~ *kamuwa* the thief is impossible to catch.

**faskāra** *v.t. (vn. fàskāre)* Split firewood.

**faskjlā** *n.m.* First-class accommodation (usu. on train).

**fāso** *n.m.* Chapped or cracked skin of foot.

**fāsā'ofis** *n.m.* Post office.

**fassāfa** *v.t.* 1. Translate. 2. Explain. **fassāfā** *n.f. (pl. fassāfofi)*

1. Translation. 2. Explanation.

**fastò** *n.m. (pl. fastoci)* Pastor.

**fat** *id.* Emphasizes whiteness: *fari* ~ pure white.

**fatà** *n.f. (pl. fatu)* 1. Skin (of person or animal). 2. Leather. 3. Membrane (e.g. of drum).

**fata** *n.m. or f.* Hope, wish: *ya yi musu* ~ *n alheri* he wished them well; *muna* ~ *zai dawo gobe* we hope he will return tomorrow.

**fata-fata** *id.* Helter-skelter, in disorderly haste: *ya kore su* ~ he chased them away helter-skelter.

**fata-fatà** *id.* Wide, broad: *kunnu-wansa* ~ he has large ears.

**fātakā** *n.m.* Two-shilling piece in old Nigerian currency.

**fātāke** *pl.* of **fāfke**.

**fātalā** *n.f. (pl. fātālu)* Woman's kerchief, head-tie.

**fātāli** *n.m.* 1. Disregard for s.o.'s advice: *ya yi* ~ *da zancena* he disregarded what I said. 2. Throwing sth. aside carelessly.

**fātalwa** *n.f. (pl. fātalwoyi)* Ghost.

**fātanya** *n.f. (pl. fātānyu)* see **faftanya**.

**fātafa** *n.f.* Lack, want (esp. of money): *yau muna* ~ *r kudi* today we are out of money.

**fātari** *n.m.* Woman's underskirt.

**fātattakā** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Rout, scatter (in battle).

**fātauci** *n.m.* Trading.

**fātāwa** *n.f.* Request (usu. for information): *ina da* ~ *a kan wannan aiki* I have a question regarding this work.

**fātè-fāte** *n.m.* A mushy food made of flour and vegetables.

**fātsa** *n.f.* Fish-hook, fishing with hook.

**fāu** *id.* Describes sudden bright flash of light: *sai na ga haske* ~ *a gabana* then I suddenly saw a flash of light in front of me.

**fauçè** see **fyauçè**.

**fāufau** *adv.* Completely, entirely (always with neg. meaning): ~ *ya ki zuwa gurina* he absolutely refused to come to me; ~ *ba zan yarda ba* I will never ever agree.

**fawā** *n.f.* Butchering.

**fāyāfāyai** *pl.* of **fāifai**.

**fāyè** *v.t.* Be characterized by: *ya* ~ *katsarandan da yawa* he is always interfering.

**fayil** *n.m. (pl. fayjloli)* Correspondence file.

**fayyāce** *v.t.* Explain thoroughly.

**fedà** *n.f. (pl. fedoji)* Bicycle pedal.

**fedè** *v.t.* (*vn.f. fida*) Flay or skin an animal.

**fegì** *n.m.* (*pl. fegunà*) 1. Peg. 2. Plot of land.

**fekè** *v.t.* Sharpen to a point.

**feleke** *n.m.* Affectation.

**fenshò** *n.m.* Pension.

**fensiř** *n.m.* (*pl. fensjřoři*) Pencil.

**fentà** *n.m.* Painter.

**fenti** *n.m.* Paint: *an shafe daki da* ~ the room has been painted.

**ferè** *v.t.* (*vn.f. firà*) Pare.

**fesà** *v.t.* Spray.

**feshl** *n.m.* Splashing of rain into house.

**fetò** *n.m.* Short trousers.

**fetùř** *n.m.* Petrol, petroleum.

**fj** *v.t.* 1. Exceed, surpass: *sun* ~ *ashirin* there are more than twenty; *ya* ~ *karfina* it is beyond my ability. ~ *kyau* be better: *ya* ~ *kyau mu tashi yanzu* it would be better for us to leave now. ~ *dacewa* be more suitable. ~ *son* prefer: *na* ~ *son wannan da wancan* I prefer this one to that. 2. Used to form adjectives of comparison: *hular nan ta* ~ *taka tsada* this hat is more expensive than yours; *ya* ~ *dukansu tsawo* he is the tallest one of them.

**fjçè** *v.i.* Go out and away.

**fida'buřdi** *n.m.* P.W.D. (Public Works Department).

**fida'ù** *n.m.* Prayers for the dead.

**fid dà** *v.t.* (= *fisshe* before pro. d.o.) Alt. form of **fjtař dà**.

**fiddau** *n.m.* Sth. which has been rejected or which is no longer useful.

**fida** *n.f.* 1. Surgical operation. 2. *vn.* of **fedè**.

**fjdjye** *v.t.* (*vn.f. fjdjya*) Castrate an animal.

**fiffjka** *n.f.* Flapping wings.

**fiffjke** *n.m.* (*pl. fjkàfjkai*) Wing.

**fifikò** *n.m.* Showing one's superiority over others.

**fifita** *v.t.* (*vn.f. fifita*) 1. Fan food to cool it. 2. Promote s.o.: *an* ~ *matsayinsa* he was promoted to a new position.

**figè** *v.t.* Pluck (feathers, hair).

**fj'jli** *n.m.* (*pl. fj'jlai*) 1. Verb. 2. Affected speech or behaviour.

**fjkàfjkai** *pl.* of **fiffjke**.

**fikò** *see* **fifikò**.

**fika** *n.f.* Canine tooth.

**fikè** *see* **fekè**.

**fjkjhù** *n.m.* Islamic jurisprudence.

**fil** *n.m.* Safety-pin, pin.

**fjlàfjli** *n.m.* (*pl. fjlàfjlai*) Canoe paddle.

**fjlakò** *n.m.* Bashfulness, modesty.

**fjlàs** *n.m.* Flask, thermos bottle.

**fjlastà** *n.f.* 1. Plastering. 2. Plaster bandage.

**fjlayà** *n.f.* (*pl. fjlayoyi*) Pliers.

**fil àzal** *adv.* Used in *tun* ~ since time immemorial.

**fifjilò** *n.m.* 1. Butterfly. 2. Children's kite.

**fil** *n.m.* (*pl. filàye*) 1. Open space, field. 2. Plot of land for building. 3. Chance, opportunity: *ba ni* ~ *ni yin magana* give me a chance to speak. *a* ~ frankly, openly.

**filla-illa** *adv.* Step by step, item by item (of speech or writing): *ka yi bayani* ~ explain it clearly, step by step.

**fillè** *v.t.* Sever or lop off with one stroke.

**fjlò** *n.m.* (*pl. fjloli*) Pillow.

**filtà** *n.f.* (*pl. filtoci*) Filter.

**fim** *n.m.* 1. Roll of film. 2. Cinema.

**fince** *n.m.* Meat trimmings given to butcher's assistants.

**fincjka** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Pull out suddenly with force.

**fjřâm** *n.m.* Frame.

**fjřamàřè** *n.f.* Primary school.

**firgjit** *id.* Describes startled or frightened movement: *ya tashi* ~ he got up with a start.

**firgita** *v.t.* Frighten, scare, startle.

**firgjtà** *v.i.* Become frightened, startled.

**fjřijj** *n.m.* Fridge, refrigerator.

**fjřimjya** *n.m.* (*pl. fjřimjyoyi*) Premier.

**fisshe** *see* **fid dà**.

**fjta** *v.i.* 1. Go out. 2. Turn out well: *ya wanke taguwa ta* ~ *tas* he washed the gown and it came out very clean.

**fjtacce** *adj.* (*f. fjtaccjya*, *pl. fjtattu*) Outstanding, famous

**fjtař** (**dà**) *v.t.* (= **fid dà** before d.o.) 1. Take out, remove. 2.



Dismiss, depose s.o. 3. Display sth.  
**fɛtɛki** *n.m.* Grass cutting.  
**fɛtɛlā** *n.f.* (*pl.* **fɛtɛlu**) 1. Lamp. 2. Light, electricity: *gidan nan da ruwa da* ~ this house has water and electricity.  
**fɛtɛnā** *n.f.* (*pl.* **fɛtɛnu**) Trouble, mischievousness, quarrelsomeness.  
**fɛto** *n.m.* Palm wine, native beer.  
**fɛtò** *n.m.* Ferrying.  
**fɛtò** *n.m.* Whistling.  
**fɛtsari** *n.m.* Urine.  
**fɛyayye** *n.m.* Superior person (usu. applied to the Prophet Muhammad).  
**fɛyē dā** *prep.* 1. More than, exceeding: *na yi ~ awa biyar ina karatu* I have been studying for more than five hours; ~ *koyaushe* more than ever. 2. Better than: *ba ni wani ~ wannan* give me one better than this one.  
**fizga** (*ɟ/e*) *v.t.* Grab: *ya fizgi fensir daga hannuna* he grabbed the pencil from my hand.  
**fɛka** *n.f.* Bronchitis, asthma, or similar lung disease.  
**ful** *id.* Used in *sabo* ~ brand-new.  
**fɛlawā** *n.f.* 1. Wheat flour. 2. Flower, blossom of plant.  
**fɛlogɟ** *n.m.* (*pl.* **fɛlogogi**) Sparking-plug.  
**fɛlotɟ** *n.m.* Buying-station for cash crops.  
**fɛnkāso** *n.m.* Wheat-cake eaten with *miya* or honey.  
**fura** *n.f.* 1. Balls made of cooked millet. 2. Gruel made by mixing these balls with sour milk or, less often, with water and tamarind.

**fɛrē** *n.m.* (*pl.* **fɛrānni**) Flower, blossom.  
**furfura** *v.t.* Barter, exchange.  
**furfurā** *v.i.* Be bartered, exchanged.  
**furfura** *n.f.* Grey hair.  
**fɛrɔfāgandā** *n.f.* Propaganda.  
**fɛrsɔnā** *n.m.* (*pl.* **fɛrsɔnoni**) Prisoner.  
**fɛrtā** *v.t.* Utter, mention: *ko magana daya ban ~ ba* I didn't utter a word.  
**fɛrtɔmi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **fɛrtɔmā**) Bullock.  
**fɛrɔci** *n.m.* Utterance, declaration, statement.  
**furzā** *v.t.* Spit out.  
**fɛsātā** *v.t.* Make s.o. angry. **fɛsātā** *v.i.* Become angry.  
**fɛshi** *n.m.* Anger, bad temper, irritability, touchiness.  
**fuskā** *n.f.* (*pl.* **fuskoki**) 1. Face. 2. Direction: ~ *r gabas* eastward. 3. Geniality: *yana da ban ~* he is easy to get along with. *cin ~* humiliation.  
**fuskantā** (*ci/ce*) *v.t.* 1. Face, head for. 2. Have an opinion, point of view: *na fuskanci zancen duk rashin gaskiya ne* my view of the matter is that it is completely false.  
**fɛtuk** *id.* Used in *shi bagidaje ne* ~ he is a complete country bumpkin.  
**fyacē** *v.t.* Blow one's nose.  
**fyadā** *v.t.* 1. Whip, flog: *ta ~ masa bulala* she hit him with a whip. 2. Knock down: *keke ya ~ shi da kasa* a bicycle knocked him down.  
**fyāde** *n.m.* Rape: *ya yi mata ~* he raped her.  
**fyaucē** *v.t.* Swoop down on.

## G

**gā** *prep.* (becomes **gāre** before *pro.*)  
 1. In, on, near: *suna dauke da kayɔ* ~ *kāwunansu* they are carrying goods on their heads; *ya soka tsire ~ tukuba* he stuck the *tsire* into a mound for cooking. 2. In

the presence of: *je ka ~ sarki* go to the chief; *suna gare shi* they are in his presence. 3. To s.o.: *ya yi kira ~ mutane da su kara kofarinsu* he appealed to the people to increase their efforts. 4. In the possession

of: *da kobo goma ~ Audu* Audu has ten kobo. 5. On the side of, in the care of, dependent on: *muna ~ Allah* we depend on God. 6. With reference to, regarding: *~ gudu ya fi ni ba ~ tsalle ba* he is better than me in running but not in jumping. 7. Alt. means of forming locative phrases: *muna gabas gare shi = muna gabas da shi* we are east of it; *ina baya ~ Audu = ina bayan Audu* I am behind Audu. 8. In, of (with dates): *ran biyar ~ watan Mayu* the fifth of May.

**gà see gani.**

**gà** Here it is, there it is: *~ kudinka* here's your money; *~ ni* here I am; *~ su can a zaune* there they are, seated.

**gàba n.m.** 1. Front part of body of person or animal. *~ daya* simultaneously, all together, all at once. *faduwar ~* losing heart. 2. Male or female genitals. 3. The distance of outstretched arms from fingertip to fingertip. **gàba adv.** In front, forward, ahead: *yana ~* he is in front. **nan ~** in the future, henceforth.

**gàba n.f.** Enmity, hostility. **abokin ~** enemy.

**gàban prep.** 1. In front of, before: *ya fadi ~ sarki* he prostrated himself before the chief. 2. Beyond, on the other side of: *yana ~ kogi* he is on the other side of the river; *ya fi ~ lissafi* it is beyond calculation.

**gàbani, gàbanni n.m.** The time just before, the eve: *~n zuwansa an yi fada* just before his arrival there was fighting.

**gàbàruwa see bàgàruwa.**

**gàbàs n.f.** East.

**gàbàshin prep.** East of.

**gàbatà (cj/ce) v.t.** 1. Lead, be leader of: *ya gabace mu* he is our leader. 2. Approach: *yanzu jirgin nan ya gabaci Kano* this train must now have drawn near to Kano. 3. Precede: *Sarki Sanusi ya gabaci Sarki Ado* Emir Sanusi preceded Emir Ado.

**gàbataf (dà) v.t.** 1. Promote, elect as leader. 2. Introduce: *ya ~ da su*

*gaban alkali* he presented them to the judge.

**gàbatârwa n.f.** Preface, introduction.

**gàbato v.t. and v.i.** Approach, draw near.

**gabcè v.t. and v.i.** 1. Collapse, cause to collapse. 2. Bite off much of, break off large piece.

**gab dà prep.** Near, next to: *gidanmu yana ~ na Audu* our house is next to Audu's.

**gàbta (cj/ce) v.t.** Bite into, bite off sth. **gàbtà v.t.** (with i.o.) Bite into s.o.

**gàbtafà (j/e) v.t.** Bite off a large piece from.

**gàbza (ji/je) v.t.** 1. Strike with force. 2. Do a lot of: *na gabji aiki* I worked very hard.

**gàbà n.f. (pl. gàbobi, gàbbai)** 1. Joint of limb, nodule of corn-stalk or sugar cane. 2. Section between joint. 3. Syllable: *kalma mai ~ biyu* a disyllabic word.

**gàbà n.f.** River bank.

**gàbò n.m. (f. gàbùwa)** Simpleton, fool.

**gàci n.m.** Edge of river: *ya kai ~* he has reached the other side of the river.

**gàda n.f.** Duiker. *~r kurmi* red-flanked duiker.

**gàda (ji/je) v.t. (vn. gadò)** Inherit, inherit from, succeed to official position: *ya gaji halin ubansa* he took on the character of his father.

**gàdà n.f. (pl. gadoji)** Bridge.

**gàdařà n.f.** Haughty behaviour brought about by wealth, good fortune, etc.

**gadař (dà) v.t.** Bequeath.

**gaddamà see gařdamà.**

**gadi n.m.** Guarding, night-watch. **mai ~** night-watchman.

**gadina n.m.** 1. Gardener. 2. Garden.

**gàdo n.m. (pl. gadaje)** Bed. *~n sarauta* throne.

**gàdo n.m. (pl. gaduna)** Spotted weaverbird.

**gadò n.m.** 1. Inheritance. 2. vn. of **gàda.**

**gàdu n.m.** Wart-hog.



**gada** *n.f.* Girls' game of clapping and singing.

**gafakà** *n.f.* Satchel.

**gafarà** *n.f.* Pardon, forgiveness: *na roke shi* ~ I asked his pardon. *excl.* Excuse me.

**gafarta** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Pardon, forgive: *ya gafarce ni* he forgave me. **gafarta** *v.t.* (with *i.o.*) Pardon, forgive: *ya ~ mini* he forgave me. **Allah ya ~ malam** polite form of address to a *malam*.

**gafi** *n.m.* Taste of raw beans.

**gafiyà** *n.f.* (*pl. gafiyoyi*) Giant rat, bandicoot.

**gagàl** *n.m.* Aphrodisiac.

**gagànjya** *n.f.* Struggling with task or person.

**gàgarà** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Be impossible for, be beyond one's capabilities: *lissafin nan ya gagare ni* this calculation is too much for me. 2. Be impossible to do: *kulli ya gagari kuncewa* it is not possible to untie the knot. 3. Behave rebelliously towards: *jaki ya gagare shi* his donkey is out of control. **gàgarà** *v.i.* 1. Be impossible: *kunce kullin nan ya ~ untying this knot is not possible.* 2. Be uncontrollable, rebellious.

**gàgara** *v.t.* (with *i.o.*) Cut with blunt instrument: *ya ~ masa wuka a wuya* he cut his neck with a blunt knife.

**gàgararre** *n. and adj.* (*f. gàgar-arriya, pl. gàgaràrru*) Rebellious person or animal.

**gàgarùmi** *adj.* (*f. gàgarùma, pl. gàgarùmai*) Big, important, impressive.

**gaggàuta** *v.i.* Hurry: *mun ~ mun gama aikin* we hurried and finished the work.

**gaggawa** *n.f.* Haste, quickness.

**gagò** *n.m.* (*pl. gâgga*) Mighty person.

**gagò** *n.m.* Large calabash ladle with straight handle.

**gaibì** *n.m.* Sth. hidden, invisible, or unknown: *sanin ~ sai Allah* only God knows the unknown.

**gai dà** *v.t.* (= *gaishe* before *pro. d.o.*) Alt. form of *gayař dà*.

**gaigayà** (*j/e*) *v.t.* (*vn. gaigàye*) Gnaw, nibble.

**gaiřà** *n.m.* Without, minus, lacking: *arba'in ~ daya* thirty-nine. *ba ~ ba dalili* without rhyme or reason.

**gaisà** *v.i.* Exchange greetings: *mun ~ da Ali Ali* and I greeted each other.

**gaishe** *see gai dà.*

**gaisuwa** *n.f.* (*pl. gaishe-gaishe*) 1. Greeting, paying one's compliments: *~r mutuwa* condolences given on a death. 2. Gift presented to a superior.

**gâlwa** *n.f.* (*pl. galwoyi*) Lunged mudfish.

**gajarta** *v.t.* Shorten: *ya ~ zamansa* he shortened his stay. **gajarta** *n.f.* Shortness.

**gajere** *n. and adj.* (*f. gajerjya, pl. gajèru*) Short.

**gàjj** *v.i.* (*vn.f. gâjjyà*) Be tired.

**gâjjmàre** *n.m.* White, fleecy clouds.

**gâjjyà** *n.f.* 1. Tiredness. 2. Used in greetings: *ina ~?* how are you? *ba ~* I'm fine. 3. *vn. of gâjj.*

**gâjjyaye** *n. and adj.* (*f. gâjjyay-yi, pl. gâjjyàyyu*) 1. Tired, weary. 2. Destitute: *a taimaki ~* help the poor.

**gakè** *v.t.* Hem in, prevent movement from a place.

**galabà** *n.f.* Getting the better of, overcoming.

**galàbaità** *v.i.* Deteriorate due to personal hardships. **galàbaità** *n.f.* Aimless wandering: *ba ya kome sai ~* he does nothing but roam about aimlessly.

**galàdimà** *n.m.* A traditional title.

**galàn** *n.m.* 1. Gallon. 2. Gallon-sized container.

**galàn** *n.m.* 1. Ruts in surface of road: *motar ta fada ~ sifirin ya karye* the car went into a rut, causing a spring to break. 2. Jerky movements of vehicle traveling over rutted road.

**galàtsi** *n.m.* Mistakes in pronunciation.

**galìbi** *n.m.* Most of, majority: *~n mutanen garin nan suna da kirki* most of the people in this town are kind. *adv.* Usually.

**galihù** *n.m.* Used in *yana da ~* he

has parents or guardians who support him.

**galla** *n.f.* A small bee.

**gàllabà** (i/e) *v.t.* Worry, pester s.o.

**gàluřà** Used in *dan* ~ one who begs by rattling stones in a small tin.

**gām** *n.m.* Gum.

**gam** *id.* Firmly.

<sup>1</sup>**gamà** *v.t.* Finish doing: *ta* ~ *kitso* she finished plaiting her hair.

<sup>2</sup>**gamà** *v.t.* Join, combine: *sun* ~ *kansu* they co-operated.

**gāmā-didj** *n.m.* Insect, male and female of which travel joined together.

**gāmā-fadā** *n.m.* A type of cassia tree or its pods.

**gambà** *n.f.* Tall grass used in making *zana* mats, etc.

**gāmbarà** *n.f.* Performance in which conduct of individuals is ridiculed and made fun of, esp. by use of obscene language and sexual innuendoes. *dan* ~ Person who performs *gambara*.

**gamè** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Conspire against: *mun* ~ *masa kai* we conspired against him.

**gamè dā** *prep.* Concerning, having to do with: *zancen da muka yi* ~ *tafiyata ya tabbata* the talk we had about my trip has been confirmed.

**gamjl** *n.m.* Gutta-percha tree.

**gammo** *n.m.* (*pl.* *gammāye*) Head pad used by porters.

**gāmo** *n.m.* Meeting, encounter.

**gamsař** (dā) *v.t.* (= *gamshe* before pro. d.o.) Please, satisfy s.o.: *aikin da suka yi ya* ~ *da ni* I was pleased with the work they did.

**gamshe** *see* **gamsař dā**.

**gāmshèka** *n.f.* Black-hooded cobra.

**gāmu** *v.i.* Meet: *mun* ~ *a hanya* we met on the road.

**gāmzaki** *n.m.* Morning star.

**gan** *see* **gani**.

**ganà** *v.i.* Talk privately: *ya* ~ *da sarki* he had a private audience with the chief. *v.t.* (with i.o.) Cause to experience some sort of difficulty: *ya* ~ *wa yaronsa azaba* he treated his son badly.

**ganàwa** *n.f.* Private discussion, chit-chat.

**gànda** *n.f.* Stew made from feet and head of a cow, cooked esp. on the occasion of a birth.

**gândjřobà** *n.m.* (*pl.* *gândjřobobi*) Prison warder.

**gandu** *n.m.* (*pl.* *gandāye*) Big farm.

**gànda** *n.f.* Roof of the mouth.

**gandò** *n.m.* Dam, banked up earth for holding back water.

**gàndòkj** *n.m. or f.* Person who does foolish things through over-eagerness.

**ganè** *v.t.* 1. Understand. 2. Find lost thing, discover: *na* ~ *litta-finka da ya bata* I've found your book that was lost.

**gànga** *n.f.* (*pl.* *gangunà*) 1. Any cylindrical drum with membrane at both ends. 2. Cylindrical or barrel-shaped container. ~ *r jiki* trunk of the body.

**gàngan** *adv.* (with *dā*) 1. Intentionally, deliberately: *da* ~ *ya zuba ruwa a shimfidata* he purposely spilled some water on my mat. 2. In a joking manner: *da* ~ *kake* you must be joking.

**ganganci** *n.m.* Acting in a careless or reckless way: *wannan direba yana* ~ this driver is reckless.

**gànganimà** *n.f.* Spying. *dan* ~ spy.

**gàngàra** *v.i.* Descend down slope, roll down, flow down: *shanu sun* ~ *rafi su sha ruwa* the cattle went down into the stream to drink. **gàngarà** *n.f.* Sloping ground, depression in ground: *zaman duniya hawa da* ~ life has its ups and downs. *sami* ~ surmount one's obstacles.

**gàngarè** *n.m.* Bottom of a slope.

**gàngariyà** *n.f.* Pure, unmixed state: *wannan zance gaskiya ne* ~ *rta* what has been said is the absolute truth.

**gani** *v.t.* (becomes **ga** before noun d.o. and **gan** before pro. d.o.) 1. See: *mun gan su a kasuwa* we saw them at the market; *mun ga doki* we saw a horse. 2. Look at, watch: *ina* ~ *sa'ad da suka tashi* I was looking on as they left. *n.m.* Opinion: *a* ~ *nsa* in his opinion.



- gānimà** *n.f.* Booty.
- gānjyà** *n.f.* Acme, peak: *yana ~r kuruciyarsa* he is in the prime of his youth.
- gānsàkukà** *n.f.* Green slime collecting on stagnant water.
- gāntàlì** *n.m.* Aimless wandering.
- gantsàra** *v.i.* 1. Be arched (of back). 2. Sag (of thatched roof).
- gantsàrà** *n.f.* Curvature of back.
- gantsàre** *v.t.* Arch one's back.
- ganyuwa** *n.f.* Town wall.
- ganye** *n.m.* (*pl. ganyàye*) 1. Leaf, foliage. 2. Indian hemp. 3. Counterfeit money.
- gàra** *n.f.* Termite(s).
- gàrà** *v.t.* Roll circular object along ground. *v.i.* Speed along: *yaro ya ~ a guje a kan kekensa* the boy sped off on his bicycle.
- garà** It would be better to: *~ mu tafi da wuri* we had better go early.
- gara** *n.f.* Presents of grain and other foodstuffs given by parents of bride to parents of groom.
- garàje** *n.m.* Quick action, haste.
- garàlì** *n.m.* Doing whatever one pleases.
- gararà** *n.m. or f.* Partially blind person.
- garàri** *n.m.* Aimless wandering.
- garàrì** *n.m.* Trouble: *Tanko dan ~ ne* Tanko is a troublesome person.
- garàs-garàs** *id.* Noise of chewing crunchy food: *yana tauna karas ~* he is munching carrots.
- garàtutè** *n.m.* Pay given to s.o. leaving civil service.
- garau** *adv.* Clearly: *tana gani ~* she sees clearly.
- garaya** *n.f.* (*pl. garàyu*) Two-stringed, plucked musical instrument, played esp. for hunters and at *bori* ceremonies.
- gàrdamà** *n.f.* (*pl. gàrdàndami*) Dispute, disagreement, argument.
- gàrdì** *n.m.* (*pl. gàrdàwa*). 1. Person who gives performances with snakes or hyenas. 2. Novice studying to become Islamic teacher.
- gàrdì** *n.m.* Nutty flavour of roasted groundnuts, roasted millet, etc.
- gàre** *see gā.*
- gàrè, gàrèrè, n.m.** Any circular object used by children to roll along ground.
- gàrè** *n.f.* (*pl. gàrùkà*) Type of small-riga without embroidery.
- gàrèjì** *n.m.* Garage.
- gàrgàda** *n.f.* Corrugation on road.
- gàrgàdà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* (*vn. gàrgàdi*) Warn.
- gàrgàdi** *n.m.* 1. Warning. 2. *vn.* of *gàrgàdà*.
- gàrgajìya** *n.f.* Olden times, traditional things.
- gàri** *n.m.* 1. (*pl. garuruwà*) Town. *mai ~* village head. *ci ~* win (e.g. game or race). 2. Atmospheric change: *~ ya waye* it has dawned; *~ ya lumshe* it has become cloudy.
- gàri** *n.m.* 1. Flour. 2. Any substance in powdered form: *~n madara* powdered milk.
- gàrin** *conj.* In trying to, in the course of: *~ gugar rigata na kona ta* while ironing my gown I scorched it.
- garjì** *excl.* What a hot day!
- garka** *n.f.* (*pl. garàke*) Small fenced-in garden.
- garkè** *n.m.* (*pl. garukkà*) Herd, flock.
- garkuwa** *n.f.* (*pl. garkuwoyi*) Shield.
- gàrma** *n.f.* (*pl. gàrèmani*) 1. Large hoe with wide blade. 2. Plough.
- gàrmahô** *n.m.* Gramophone, record-player.
- gàru** *n.m.* (*pl. gàrùkà*) Wall around town or compound.
- gàruà** *n.f.* Bright pink dye.
- garwa** *n.f.* (*pl. garèwani*) 1. Kerosene tin. 2. Drum-like container for whitewash. 3. Sth. old, worn out: *~r mota* a dilapidated car.
- garwashi** *n.m.* Hot embers.
- gàs** *n.m.* 1. Diesel fuel. 2. Butane gas.
- gàsà** *v.t.* (*vn. gāshi*) Roast, grill directly before fire.
- gàsa** *n.f.* Competition.
- gàsà** *excl.* Gosh!
- gàsàya** *n.f.* Herb used in making *miya*.
- gāshi** *n.m.* (*pl. gasu*) 1. Hair. *~n baki* moustache. 2. Feather(s).

**gaskàta** *v.t.* 1. Believe. 2. Verify.  
**gàskatà** *v.i.* Be borne out, prove to be true: *labarin nan ya ~* this news has proved to be true.  
**gàske** *adv.* Used in *da ~* truly, really; *kwarai da ~* very much so, definitely; *da yawan ~* in great numbers.  
**gàskija** *n.f.* Truth. *ba da ~* believe in, trust in: *ya ba da ~ ga Allah* he believes in God.  
**gatà** *n.f. and adv.* Three days hence.  
**gata** *n.m.* 1. Caring for, pampering: *Garba dan ~ ne* Garba is a pampered child. 2. Guardian, protector: *Allah ~n kowa* God is the protector of everyone.  
**gatanci** *n.m.* Favoured treatment.  
**gàtari** *n.m. (pl. gaturà)* Axe.  
**gàtò** *n.m.* Female genitals.  
**gàtsa** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Bite off: *na gatsi rake* I bit off a piece of sugar cane.  
**gatsà** *v.t. (with i.o.)* Bite s.o.: *yaro ya ~ mini dan yatsa* the boy bit me on the finger.  
**gàtse** *n.m.* Sarcasm.  
**gàtsjne** *n.m.* Sneering grimace.  
**gaudè** *n.m.* Thorny shrub.  
**gàuka** *n.f.* Haste.  
**gaula** *n.m. or f. (pl. gaulàye)* Fool.  
**gàurakà** *n.m. (f. gaurakija, pl. gauràki)* Crownbird.  
**gauràya** *v.t.* Mix together: *na ~ gero da dawa* I mixed the millet and guinea-corn together. **gauràya** *v.i.* Be uniformly mixed together.  
**gauta** *n.m.* Dried form of the bitter tomato *data*.  
**gautsi** *n.m.* 1. Disrespectful behaviour. 2. Brittleness.  
**gawan** *n.f. (pl. gawàwwaki)* Corpse.  
**gawàyi** *n.m.* Charcoal.  
**gàwo** *n.m.* Large acacia tree.  
**gàwuřtā** *v.i.* Become great, important.  
**gayà** *v.t. (with i.o.)* Tell: *na ~ masa ya zo* I told him to come.  
**gayà** *n.f.* Extreme end: *ciwonsa ya kai ~* he is desperately ill.  
**gaya** *n.m.* 1. Sth. in unaccompanied, bare, or naked state: *ya kira sunana ~* he called out my name without any form of address. *~n tuwo* plain *tuwo* without *miya*. 2.

Small solid bits in *fura*, *koko*, or *kunu* not mixed into solution with milk or water.  
**gayar** (*dā*) *v.t. (= gal dā before d.o.)* Greet, pay one's respects to.  
**gàyauna** *n.f. (pl. gàyàuni)* Small patch or plot of land given to a young boy to farm on.  
**gayè** *n.m.* Used in *dan ~* cocky young person who wears Western dress.  
**gàyya** *n.f.* 1. Communal work. 2. Invitation, esp. to communal work.  
**gàyyà** *n.f.* Thing done or said intentionally to annoy or embarrass someone.  
**gàyyatà** (*ci/ce*) *v.t.* Invite: *ya gayyace ni suna* he invited me to a naming ceremony.  
**gàzà** *v.t.* 1. Fail to do, be unable: *na ~ tura mota ni kadai* I couldn't push the car alone. 2. Fall short of, be less than: *tsawonsa ya ~ kafa shida* he is less than six feet tall. *v.i.* Fall short, not be enough: *kudina sun ~* my money wasn't enough.  
**gàzèt** *n.f.* Gazette.  
**gefè** *n.m. (pl. gýâffa)* Side, edge: *~n kogi zai yi kyau da noman albasa* land by the side of the river is good for farming onions.  
**gèfen** *prep.* Just before, just prior to: *~ azahar* just before the 2 p.m. prayer.  
**gèga** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Rub along, scrape along: *kwalekwale na ya gegi gefen kogi* my canoe rubbed along the river bank.  
**geji** *n.m.* Gauge.  
**gemù** *n.m.* Beard.  
**gero** *n.m.* Millet.  
**gewàya** *v.t.* Make tour of, make one's rounds: *gwamna ya ~ sojoji* the Governor made an inspection tour of the troops. *v.i.* 1. Go round. 2. Go to the latrine.  
**gèwayà** *n.f.* Farm inspection.  
**gewàye** *v.t.* Surround, encircle: *na ~ gonata da shinge* I put a fence around my farm. **gewàye** *n.m.* 1. Enclosure. 2. Latrine.  
**gèza** *n.f.* Mane, fringe.  
**gezà** *n.f. (pl. gezoji)* Shrub with white flowers.



**gɪbɪ** *n.m.* (*pl. gɪyaβu*) 1. Gap from loss of tooth. 2. A shortage or gap in something: *ya kawo mini kudi da* ~ he brought the money to me with some missing.

**gɪccɪya** *v.t.* Lay one thing across another: *ya ~ sanda a kofar gida* he placed a stick across the doorway. *v.i.* Lie across: *maciji ya ~ a hanya* a snake lay across the road.

**gɪda** *n.m.* (*pl. gɪdàje*) 1. House, compound. *mai ~* head of a household. *yaya ~?* how's your family? ~ *n gaskiya* the Next World. 2. Building: ~ *n abinci* hotel, restaurant; ~ *n waya* post office. 3. Beehive, hornets' nest. 4. Container: ~ *n agogo* watch case; ~ *n ruwa* car radiator; ~ *n sauro* mosquito net. 5. Portion, section: *an kasa goro ~ biyu* the kolanuts were divided into two portions.

**gɪftà** *v.i.* Cross in front.

**gɪggiwà** *n.f.* Acting wilfully, esp. a child.

**gɪgɪce** *v.i.* Be flustered.

**gɪgɪnyà** *n.f.* (*pl. gɪgɪnyu*) Delebpalm.

**gɪgɪta** *v.t.* Upset, fluster: *labarin mutuwar Jatau ya ~ kowa* the news of Jatau's death upset everybody.

**gɪji** *adv.* To home: *za ni ~* I'm going home.

**gɪlās** *n.m.* Glass.

**gɪllà** *n.f.* Used in *kisan* ~ treacherous killing.

**gɪlmà** *v.i.* Cross quickly in front.

**gɪlò** *n.m.* Aimless wandering.

**gɪmbɪya** *n.f.* (*pl. gɪmbɪyoyi*) Princess, daughter of a chief.

**gɪnə** *n.f.* Flying termite(s).

**gɪnà** *v.t.* (*vn. gɪni*) 1. Build (with mud, cement, or bricks). 2. Make pottery. 3. Dig a hole.

**gɪndi** *n.m.* 1. Bottom, base. 2. Buttocks. 3. Person's private parts.

**gɪndi** *n.m.* (*pl. gɪndàye*) Rope used to attach animal to stake or to hobble front and back feet on same side.

**gɪndin** *prep.* At the foot of: *yaro na zaune ~ bishiya* the boy is seated at the foot of the tree.

**gɪni** *n.m.* (*pl. gɪnɛ-gɪnɛ*) 1. Build-

ing made of mud or cement. 2. *vn.* of *gɪnà*.

**gɪnsa** (*shɪ/she*) *v.t.* Have as much as one can stand of a particular food. *n.f.* Quality of a food which one cannot eat much of: *wainar kwai tana da* ~ one cannot eat a lot of egg-waina.

**gɪnshɪki** *n.m.* (*pl. gɪnshɪkai*) Pillar supporting a roof.

**gɪra** *n.f.* Eyebrow, eyelash.

**gɪrām** *n.m.* Gramme.

**gɪrbè** *v.t.* (*vn. gɪrbi*) Reap corn.

**gɪrgɪde** *v.t.* Uproot by shaking: *yaro ya ~ itacen da aka kafa* the boy pulled up the tree that had been planted.

**gɪrgɪje** *v.t. and v.i.* (*vn.f. gɪrgɪzà*) Shake off, shake to and fro: *doki ya ~* the horse shook itself off (after rolling in dirt).

**gɪrgɪjè** *n.m.* (*pl. gɪzàgɪzai*) Raincloud.

**gɪri** *n.m.* Deceit.

**gɪrɪs** *n.m.* Grease.

**gɪrkà** *v.t.* (*vn. gɪrki*) Put a pot on the fire.

**gɪrka** *n.f.* Initiation of a person into *bori* cult.

**gɪrma** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Be older than: *Musa ya girme ni da shekara shida* Musa is six years older than me.

**gɪrmə** *v.i.* Grow up, become grown up. **gɪrma** *n.m.* 1. Bigness, size. ~ *n kai* pride, conceit. 2. Importance, prestige. *ban ~* respect. *mai ~* the honourable . . .

**gɪrmàma** *v.t.* Honour, show respect to: *yana ~ na gaba da shi* he respects his elders.

**gɪshɪri** *n.m.* Salt.

**gɪwa** *n.f.* (*pl. gɪwàye*) Elephant.

**gɪwar-ruwà** *n.f.* Nile perch.

<sup>1</sup>**gɪyà** *n.f.* Any alcoholic drink.

<sup>2</sup>**gɪyà** *n.f.* Gear.

**gɪzàgɪzai** *pl.* of **gɪrgɪjè**.

**gɪzàgo** *n.m.* Adze.

**gɪzo** *n.m.* Full bushy head of hair on man: *dan gaye ya tare ~* the dandy has a bushy hair style.

**gɪzɔ** *n.m.* Trickster figure in folktales. *bakan ~* rainbow. **gɪzò** *n.m.* Inspiring fear in s.o. by means of tricky changes in one's appearance.

**gɪzògɪzò** *n.m.* Spider.  
**gobà** *n.f.* Guava.  
**gòbàfa** *n.f.* Conflagration, fire.  
**gòbɛ** *n.f. and adv.* Tomorrow.  
*watan* ~ next month.  
**gocè** *v.t.* Displace, knock away.  
*v.i.* 1. Swerve aside, swerve off road or track: *jirgi ya ~ daga kan dogo* the train derailed. 2. Become displaced, drop away: *sandar da na tokare taga da ita ta ~* the stick with which I propped the window up fell away.  
**gocɪya** *n.f.* 1. Swerving aside, dodging. 2. Being dodgy, evasive: *Audu ya cika yawan ~* Audu is very evasive.  
**godè** *v.t. and v.i.* Thank, be thankful.  
**gòdɪya** *n.f.* Thanks, gratitude.  
**godɪya** *n.f. (pl. gòdɪyoyi)* Mare.  
**gogà** *v.t. (with i.o.)* Rub on: *ya ~ mini gawayi a riga* he rubbed charcoal on my garment.  
**goga** *n.m.* 1. An experienced, capable person in whom others place their confidence. 2. Favourite friend or literary character.  
**gògagge** *n. and adj. (f. gògaggɪya, pl. gògàggu)* Experienced, skilled.  
**gòge** *n.m.* Large one-stringed, bowed musical instrument.  
**gogè** *v.t. (vn.f. gugà)* 1. Scrape dirt off, rub sth. to clean or polish: *kafinta ya ~ katako* the carpenter scraped the plank clean. 2. Iron clothes. 3. Belittle s.o. publicly.  
**goho** *n.m.* Bending forward with elbows on ground and buttocks in air.  
**goho** *n.m.* An all-grey donkey.  
**golà** *n.m.* Goalkeeper.  
**golo** *n.m. (pl. golàye)* Testicle(s).  
**gomà** *n.f. and adj.* Ten.  
**gòmɪya** *n.f.* Multiple of ten used with higher numbers: ~ *tara* ninety.  
**gona** *n.f. (pl. gònàki)* Farm.  
**gòra** *n.m. (pl. gorunà)* 1. Large, round gourd used by fishermen. 2. Large bottle gourd.  
**gorà** *n.f. (pl. gorori)* 1. Bamboo, cane. 2. Stripe in cloth. 3. Crease, pleat in clothes.

**gori** *n.m.* Embarrassing or belittling s.o. by recalling favours done for him in the past.  
**gori** *n.m.* Children's toy top.  
**gòrɪya** *n.f.* Biggest and best kola-nuts.  
**gořò** *n.m.* 1. Kolanut. 2. Any small gift or reward.  
**gòrɪbà** *n.f. (pl. gòrɪbu)* Dum-palm.  
**gòshi** *n.m.* 1. Forehead. 2. Foremost part of sth.: ~ *n mota* front grill of car. 3. Person or thing whose arrival brings good luck: *amarya ta yi ~* the bride brought good luck to the house. *dan* ~ a favourite.  
**gòshin** *prep.* Just prior to: ~ *azahar* just before two o'clock; ~ *kaka* time just before harvest.  
**gotà** *v.t.* Be a little more or longer than: *tsawon wandonka ya ~ na Audu* your trousers are a little longer than Audu's.  
**gòya** (*ɪ/e*) *v.t. (vn. goyo)* 1. Care for a child: *ta goye shi har ya girma* she cared for him until he grew up. 2. (with *baya*) Concur with, support: *na goyi bayanka* I am in agreement with you. **goyà** *v.t.* Carry, usu. on the back: *ta ~ danta* she carried her child on her back; *ya ~ ni a kekensa* he carried me on his bicycle.  
**goyo** *n.m.* 1. Thing or person carried on back. 2. Infant, baby. 3. *vn.* of **gòya**.  
**gù** *see wuri.*  
**gubà** *n.f.* Poison.  
**gùda** (*ɪ/e*) *v.t. (vn. gùdù)* Run away from: *yaro ya guji gidansu* the boy ran away from home.  
**gùda** *n.m. (pl. gùdàji)* 1. One: *ta ba da kobo ~* she gave one kobo. 2. Unit of one: ~ *nawa?* how many? ~ *ashirin* twenty. 3. Lumps in *tuwo*, *fura*, etc.  
**gùdanà** *v.i.* 1. Flow (of water). 2. Progress (of work, etc.)  
**gùdanàf** (*dà*) *v.t.* Run, administer: *Garba ne yake ~ da ayyukan ma'aikatar nan* Garba is the one who administers this factory.  
**gudàwa** *n.f.* Diarrhoea: *yana ~* he has the runs.



**gudù** *v.i.* Run, run away. **gudù** *n.m.* 1. Running, running away: *doki ya yi* ~ the horse ran away. *da* ~ quickly, fast. 2. *vn.* of **gùda** and **gudù**.

**gùdumà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **gùdumomi**) Hammer.

**gùdumàwa** *n.f.* Help, assistance.

**gùdun-gùdùn** *id.* Very big: *na sayi doya* ~ I bought great big yams.

**gùdùn-zucjya** *n.f.* Tact.

**gudà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **gùdè-gùdè**) Shrilling done by women to express joy.

**gùga** *n.m.* (*pl.* **gugunà**) Bucket for drawing water from well.

**gùgùwà** *n.f.* Whirlwind.

**gùjè** *v.i.* (with *i.o.*) Run away from: *ya* ~ *masa da kekensa* he ran off with his bicycle.

**gùjija** *n.f.* Bambara groundnuts.

**gulbi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **gùlabe**) River.

**gulma** *n.f.* Setting one person against another through gossip, etc.

**gùlòb** *n.m.* Globe, light-bulb for torch or headlamp of car.

**gùmagùmai** *pl.* of **gungumè**.

**gumàka** *pl.* of **gunki**.

**gumba** *n.f.* Sweet pounded millet mixed with water.

**gùmi** *n.m.* 1. Perspiration, sweat. 2. Hot weather.

**gùn** *see* **wurin**.

**gunà** *n.f.* Plant with bitter round fruit.

**gunàguni** *n.m.* Complaining.

**gundà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **gundoji**) Young fruit, esp. pumpkin.

**gùndumà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **gùndumomi**) Administrative district.

**gundùma** *v.t.* Do much of evil act: *an* ~ *masa sata* he was heavily robbed; *ya* ~ *ashar* he swore profusely.

**gùndurà (i/e)** *v.t.* Lose interest in, be tired of: *hutun nan ya gundure ni* I've had enough of this vacation.

**gùndurà** *v.i.* Become bored, fed up.

**gundywa** *n.f.* Slice of sth.

**gundà** *n.f.* Wood-boring insect.

**gungumè** *n.m.* (*pl.* **gùmagùmai**) Log.

**gùngùni** *n.m.* Grumbling to oneself, complaining.

**gunji** *n.m.* Growling by animal.

**gunki** *n.m.* (*pl.* **gumàka**) Idol, fetish.

**guntu** *n. and adj.* (*f.* **guntùwa**, *pl.* **guntàye**) 1. Short. 2. Stub: *guntuwar taba* cigarette butt.

**guntùle** *v.t. and v.i.* Cut short: *jelar kare ta* ~ the dog's tail is cut short.

**gunya** *n.f.* Light greyish-brown horse.

**gùrāsà** *n.f.* Baked wheat-cake.

**gurbi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **gùràba**) 1. Shallow hole in ground, rock, etc. ~ *n ido* eye socket. 2. Place where person or thing is usually to be found.

**gurbàce** *v.t. and v.i.* Stir up sediment in water: *shanu sun* ~ *ruwa* the cattle have stirred up mud in the water.

**gùrdè** *v.t.* Cause a sprain or dislocation: *na ka da shi har na* ~ *shi* I threw him down with such force that I sprained his foot. *v.i.* Become sprained or dislocated.

**gùffàna** *v.i.* Kneel with front legs or elbows on ground, such as by camel or by woman crouching in childbirth.

**gurgù** *n. and adj.* (*f.* **gurgùwa**, *pl.* **gùràgu**) Lame, cripple.

**gurgùnce** *v.i.* Become lame.

**gurgùnta** *v.t.* Make lame: *ciwon kafa ya* ~ *shi* the injury to his foot has lamed him. **gùrguntà** *v.i.* Go badly, not turn out as planned (e.g. work).

**gùrgurà (i/e)** *v.t.* Gnaw.

**gùrguzu** *n.m.* A crowd or mass composed entirely of one kind of thing: *wadancan mutanen makafi* ~ *nsu* that group of people are all blind; *wake* ~ beans cooked alone.

**guri** *see* **wuri**.

**gurin** *see* **wurin**.

**gùringuntsi** *n.m.* Cartilage, gristle.

**gurjè** *v.t.* Gin cotton.

**gùrji** *n.m.* Small cucumber-like vegetable.

**gùrnàni** *n.m.* Growling (e.g. of lion or dog).

**guŋu** *n.m.* (*pl.* **guŋàye**) Large leather belt usu. containing charms.

**gusà** *v.i.* Move aside, move a little



**gushè** *v.i.* 1. Pass by, move on.

2. Die.

**gutsùra** *v.t.* Break piece off.

**gutsùre** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Break off piece of sth. belonging to s.o.: *gatarì ya ~ mini dan yatsa* a piece of my finger was taken off by the hoe. *v.i.* Become broken off: *wutsiyar kadangare ta ~* the lizard's tail broke off. **gutsùrè** *n.m.* Fragment, piece.

**guzà** *n.m.* Lizard, water-monitor.

**guzuma** *n.f.* (pl. **gùzùmai**, **guzàme**) 1. Old cow. 2. Old woman.

**gùzuri** *n.m.* 1. Provisions for a journey. 2. Travel allowance.

**gwaɓi** *n.m.* Being thick-set, sturdy (of person).

**gwàdà** *v.t.* (vn. **gwaji**) 1. Measure, measure out. 2. Test, try. 3. Compare: *na ~ aikin jiya da na yau* I compared yesterday's work with today's. 4. (with i.o.) Show, demonstrate: *ya ~ mini yadda ake kuncè taya* he showed me how to take off the tyre.

**gwàdò** *n.m.* (pl. **gwaddunà**) Hand-woven heavy cotton blanket worn over shoulder by men.

**gwàfàre** *n.m.* Acting or dressing in a conspicuous manner in order to attract attention.

**gwàfa** *n.f.* (pl. **gwàfànni**, **gwàfofi**) Forked end of a stick. *~r danko* catapult.

<sup>1</sup>**gwaggò** *n.m.* Usu. used in *~n biri* baboon.

<sup>2</sup>**gwaggò** *n.f.* 1. Paternal aunt. 2. An old woman.

**gwagwàgwa** *n.f.* Struggling with difficulty.

**gwàgwarci** *n.m.* Bachelorhood.

**gwàgwàrmayà** *n.f.* Struggling, as in wrestling, etc.

**gwàgwijà** (i/e) *v.t.* Gnaw at.

**gwaibà** *see* **gobà**.

**gwaidùwa** *n.f.* Egg-yolk.

**gwaiwa** *n.f.* Testicle(s).

**gwaji** *n.m.* 1. Experiment, test: *gonar ~* experimental farm. 2. Demonstration: *~n kayayyakin amfanin gona* agricultural show. 3. vn. of **gwàdà**.

<sup>1</sup>**gwâl** *n.m.* Goal (football, etc.).

<sup>2</sup>**gwâl** *n.m.* Gold.

**gwàlàn-gwàlan** *n.m.* 1. Speaking unintelligibly. 2. Speaking in a language which is foreign to listener.

**gwàlè** *v.t.* Embarrass or hurt s.o.'s feelings by purposely snubbing or interrupting him.

**gwàlè** *v.t.* Open eyes widely.

**gwàlè-gwàlè** *n.m.* Fatigue duties assigned to soldier, student, etc.

**gwalo** *n.m.* Grimace.

**gwambàza** *n.f.* Western water-buck.

**gwàmmà** Rather, it would be better if: *~ mu tafi yau* we had better go today.

**gwammàce** *v.i.* Be preferable: *ya ~ mu tafi Amirka da Ingila* we would prefer going to America than to England.

**gwamnà** *n.m.* (pl. **gwamnoni**) Governor. **gwamna-janar** governor-general.

**gwamnàtj** *n.f.* (pl. **gwamnàtoci**) Government.

**gwamùtsa** *v.t.* Mix or gather together an assortment of things.

**gwàmùtsà** *v.i.* Be crowded closely together.

**gwànànce** *v.i.* Be or become an expert: *ya ~ da dinki* he has become an expert tailor.

**gwàndà** *see* **gwàmmà**.

**gwandà** *n.f.* (pl. **gwandoji**) Paw-paw. *~r dawa* custard-apple.

**gwangwani** *n.m.* (pl. **gwangwà-nàye**) Small tin.

**gwàni** *n.m.* (f. **gwàna**, pl. **gwànàye**) Expert, highly skilled person.

**gwànjo** *n.m.* Auction sale.

**gwanki** *n.m.* (pl. **gwankàye**) Roan antelope.

**gwàno** *n.m.* Stink-ant. *jerin ~* in a single file, in succession.

**gwàf-gwàdo** *n.m.* Proportion, moderation: *ya yi taimako daidai ~* he helped moderately.

**gwàf-gwàdon** *prep.* In proportion to: *kowa ya ba da taimako ~ ikonsa* each should contribute according to his ability.

**gwarl** *n.m.* Yard engine used to shift railroad cars around.



**gwàrje** *n.m.* Bell, usu. hung round neck of donkey.  
**gwařzo** *n.m.* (*f.* gwařzuwa, *pl.* gwařzaye, gwařaje) Person of great energy and pluck.  
**gwatsò** *n.m.* Twisting motion of hips in dancing.  
**gwauro** *n.m.* (*f.* gwaurywa, *pl.* gwagwàre, gwaurye) Now unmarried person who was formerly married.  
**gwaza** *n.f.* Koko-yam.  
**gwàzarmà** *n.f.* Grub found in refuse heaps.  
**gwiḡà** *n.m.* Sediment at bottom of water pot.  
**gwiwà** *n.f.* (*pl.* gwiwoyi) Knee.  
**gyàḡa** *n.f.* Groundnut(s).  
**gyàlè** *n.m.* (*pl.* gyàloli) Woman's shawl.  
**gyambo** *n.m.* (*pl.* gyambunà) Ulcerated wound.  
**gyàngyāḡi** *n.m.* Nodding due to

drowsiness.

**gyangyàre** *v.i.* Fall down dead.  
**gyarà** *v.t.* Repair, straighten up, make neat. **gyara** *n.m.* 1. Repairs. 2. Small amount of corn, meat, etc. added by seller to that which is actually paid for. 3. Amendment to constitution, etc.  
**gyàre** *n.m.* Large cricket which buzzes loudly.  
**gyàrta** *v.t.* Repair.  
**gyartai** *n.m.* Calabash mender.  
**gyàtsa** *n.f.* Belching.  
**gyàtuma** *n.f.* (*pl.* gyàtùmai) 1. An old woman. 2. Polite term for referring either to one's mother or to s.o. else's mother.  
**gyàuro** *n.m.* Plants growing in farm from seeds unintentionally dropped or left in ground.  
**gyautò** *n.m.* (*pl.* gyautunà) Woman's large wrapper.

## H

**hàbà** *excl.* 1. Used in negative persuasion or coaxing: ~ *kyale* ni come, come, leave me alone! ~ *yi shiru mana* please stop crying! 2. Used when sth. is finally understood: ~ *yanzu na ji magana* now I understand this matter. 3. Used in contradicting: ~ *wa zai yarda da wannan?* come on, who would agree with that?  
**hàba-hàba** *n.f.* Taking good care of s.o. or sth., looking after: *yana ~ da amaryarsa* he is taking good care of his bride.  
**hàbaici** *n.m.* Innuendo, hint, indirect reference.  
**hàbà** *n.f.* (*pl.* hàboḡi) Chin.  
**hàbākà** *v.i.* Expand, swell: *kogi yana ~* the river is swelling; *arzikin Audu yana ~* Audu's wealth is increasing.  
**hàbàř kàḡà** *n.f.* Cotton cap with pointed flaps which cover ears, worn esp. by Fulani.

**hàḡè** *n.m. or pl.* Hausa person who has no Fulani ancestry.  
**hàḡò** *n.m.* Nose-bleed.  
**hàḡà-hàḡa** *n.f.* Buying season for cash crops.  
**hàḡari** *n.m.* Storm.  
**haddà** *n.f.* Memorization.  
**haddàḡe** *v.t.* Memorize: *ya ~ shi a ka* he learned it by heart.  
**haddàsa** *v.t.* Cause, bring about.  
**haddi** *n.m.* (*pl.* haddodi) 1. Fixed punishment for transgressing Islamic law: ~ *n sata* punishment for theft. 2. Limit: *ya wuce ~* he went over the limit.  
**hàḡisi** *n.m.* (*pl.* hàḡisai) Practices, traditions, sayings of the Prophet Muhammad.  
**hàḡà** *v.t.* 1. Join, unite: *sun ~ kai suna ciniki* they amalgamated their business; ~ *kai shi ne karfi* unity is strength. ~ *baki* conspire. 2. Introduce: *na ~ shi da manaja* I introduced him to the manager.

**hàḍaka** *n.f.* Sth. shared by many: *garin nan na ~ ne* this town is made up of many tribes.

**hàḍamà** *n.f.* Greed.

**hàḍāfi** *n.m.* (*pl. hàḍāfufūḥkà*) 1. Danger, risk. 2. Accident, serious calamity.

**hādḍi** *n.m.* Fortune-telling.

**hāḍi** *n.m.* 1. Mixing or putting together things of different quality (e.g. gowns or perfumes). 2. Causing mischief, setting other people to quarrel.

**hāḍiye** *v.t.* (*vn.f. hāḍiḥyà*) Swallow.

**hāḍu** *v.i.* 1. Be joined, meet. 2. Be full-blown: *taron ya ~* the crowd has gathered fully; *hadari ya ~* the storm is at its height.

**hafsà** *n.m.* (*pl. hafsoshi*) Army officer.

**hāga** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Borrow without intention to pay back: *Audu ya hagi Bala naira goma* Audu borrowed ten Naira from Bala with no intention to repay him.

**hāgu**, **hāgun** *adv.* 1. Left: *yana barin ~* it is on the left-hand side. 2. Contrary to expectation: *harkokin sun zo ta ~* the affairs are not in our favour.

**haibà** *n.f.* Appearance which inspires respect.

**hāifa** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Give birth to, beget: *ta haifi 'ya'ya uku* she had three children; *sauri ya haifi nawa* haste makes waste.

**halfu** *v.i.* (*vn.f. halfuwa*) Give birth, be capable of giving birth: *ba ta ~ ba tukuna* she has not had any children yet.

**halkàn** *adv.* Very much, exceedingly.

**hailà** *n.f.* Menstruation, monthly period.

**ha'incj** *n.m.* Fraud, deceit.

**halfàn** *n.m.* Good deed: *abokina ya yi mini ~* my friend has done me a good turn.

**hajà** *n.f.* (*pl. hajoji*) Merchandise, goods.

**hājjijyà** *n.f.* 1. Dizziness. 2. Act of turning round and round to make oneself dizzy.

**hājjātu** *n.m.* Learning to read in syllables.

**hajj**, **hajj** *n.m.* The Greater Hajj.

**hakà** *adv.* Thus: *kamar ~* like this; *saboda ~* therefore. *duk da ~* nevertheless. *~ nan* just like that, that's how. *haka-haka* so-so, not quite right, not properly done.

**haki** *n.m.* Panting, gasping.

**haki** *n.m.* (*pl. hakukuwà*) 1. Grass. 2. Reed mouthpiece of an *algaita*.

**hakikà** *see hakkàn.*

**hakikànce** *v.i.* Be certain about sth.: *na ~ za su dawo gobe* I'm positive that they will return tomorrow.

**hakimce** *v.i.* Put on airs of self-importance.

**hakjmi** *n.m.* (*pl. hākjmai*) 1. District head. 2. Any traditional title-holder.

**hakijà** *n.f.* Leucoma (eye disease).

**hakkàn** *adv.* Undoubtedly, surely, really.

**hakki** *n.m.* (*pl. hakkoki*) Due, right: *an ba shi ~nsa* he was given his due respect; *ya dauki ~n matarsa* he deprived his wife of her rights.

**hākà** *v.t.* Dig.

**hākàrkari** *n.m.* Rib(s).

**hakikà** *see hakkàn.*

**hākilo** *n.m.* Giving much effort for little gain: *yana ta ~n neman kudi* he's going to more trouble than it is worth looking for a job.

**hakkàn** *see hakkàn.*

**hakò** *n.m.* Trap, plan to get sth.

**hakori** *n.m.* (*pl. hākòra*) Tooth.

**hākura** *v.i.* Be patient, withstand hardship.

**hākuri** *n.m.* Patience, resignation.

**hālā** *adv.* Possibly: *~ bai zo ba* perhaps he has not come.

**hālaka** *v.t.* Destroy. **hālākà** *v.i.* Perish, be destroyed.

**hālāl** *n.m.* Any lawful act acc. to Islamic law and religion. *ḍan ~* an honourable person, legitimately-born child.

**hālalta** *v.t.* Declare sth. lawful acc. to Islamic law and religion: *an ~ auren mata huḍu* Islam allows a man to have four wives. **hālaltà** *v.i.* Be legal, legitimate.

**hàlamà** *see àlamà.*



- hàlǎftà** (c/ce) *v.t.* Attend (meeting, party).
- hàlǎ** *n.m.* (pl. *halàye*) Character, temperament, disposition.
- hàlǎ** *n.m.* Condition, circumstances, situation: *a ~n da ake ciki yanzu* under the present circumstances; *kana da ~n ranta mini naira goma?* are you in a position to lend me ten Naira?
- hàlittà** *n.f.* (pl. *hàlittu*) 1. Creature, creation. 2. Form, shape: *mai kyan ~* well-formed. *labarin ~* nature study.
- hàllǎfǎ** *v.i.* Appear, arrive.
- hàlwà** *n.f.* Religious solitude, retreat: *ya shiga ~ ta wata daya* he has gone into retreat for one month.
- hàm** *n.m.* Horn of car or lorry: *yi ~* honk the horn.
- hàmadà** *n.f.* Desert (esp. the Sahara Desert).
- hàmami** *n.m.* Sth. which tastes or smells acrid or astringent.
- hàmayyà** *n.f.* Rivalry, opposition (political). *abokin ~* rival, political opponent.
- hàmbudà** (i/e) *v.t.* Throw powdered or ground thing into the mouth.
- hàmṣarà** (i/e) *v.t.* Kick.
- hàmdalà** *n.f.* Giving thanks, showing gratitude to God.
- hàmilǎ** *n.f.* (pl. *hàmilu*) Sword-sling.
- hàmmà** *n.f.* Act of yawning.
- hàmmà** *n.f.* 1. Hammer. 2. Distributor points in car or motorcycle engine.
- hàmmàta** *n.f.* (pl. *hàmmatoci*) Armpit.
- hàmsà** *n.f. and adj.* Five thousand.
- hàmsàmjyà** *n.f. and adj.* Five hundred.
- hàmsin** *n.f. and adj.* Fifty. *ḍan ~* man who dresses and behaves like a woman.
- hànà** *v.t.* 1. Prevent, deter. 2. Forbid, make illegal. 3. Refuse: *na ~ shi 'yata* I refused him my daughter (in marriage).
- hànci** *n.m.* (pl. *hantunà*) 1. Nose. *~n allura* eye of a needle. 2. Bribe: *cin ~* accepting a bribe.
- hàncj** *adv* (with *à*) In the nose.
- hàndumà** (i/e) *v.t.* Eat a lot of.
- hàndūmau** *n.m. or f.* Glutton.
- hànga** (i/e) *v.t.* (vn. *hàngè*) 1. See sth. from afar, in the distance. 2. Foresee.
- hàngum** *n.m.* Mumps.
- hàni** *n.m.* Prohibition: *na yi masa ~n yawon banza* I forbade him to go wandering around foolishly.
- hànj'àn** *n.m.* Satisfaction, contentment.
- hàninjyà** *n.f.* Neighing.
- hanji** *n.m.* Intestines, guts. *~n agogo* mainspring of watch. *~n fitila* lamp wick.
- hànkàda** *v.t.* 1. Push s.o. or sth. forward. 2. Lift up edge of mat, cloth, etc.
- hànkakà** *n.f.* (pl. *hànkàki*) 1. Pied crow. 2. Fool.
- hànkàli** *n.m.* (pl. *hànkulà*) 1. Sense, intelligence. 2. Attention: *ba mi ~nka* pay attention to me. 3. Care: *ka yi ~ da shi* be careful with it; *a ~* slowly, carefully.
- hànkjcj** *n.m.* (pl. *hànkjtocj*) Handkerchief.
- hànkoro** *n.m.* Showing impatient eagerness.
- hannu** *n.m.* (pl. *hannywà, hannàye*) 1. Hand. *~n baiwa* generous hand. *~n giwa* elephant's trunk. *~n riga* sleeve. 2. Control, authority: *ba shi da ~ a kanmu* he has no authority over us. 3. Possession, share: *ya shiga ~na* it is in my possession.
- hantà** *n.f.* (pl. *hantoci, hantunà*) Liver.
- hantsà** *n.f.* 1. Udder. 2. Breast(s). 3. Crotch of trousers.
- hàntsàki** *n.m.* (pl. *hàntsàkal, hantsukà*) Pincers, tongs, tweezers.
- hàntsi** *n.m.* Time of day from about 7 a.m. to 11 a.m.
- hanyà** *n.f.* (pl. *hanyoyi*) 1. Road, path: *~r ruwa* watercourse, canal. 2. Way, means, method: *ya sami ~* he found a means of getting his way; *ba ~ a yi* there is no way of doing it.
- hanzari** *n.m.* 1. Speed, haste: *ka komo da ~!* come back quickly! 2. Excuse, pretext: *na fada masa ~na* I told him my excuse.

**hař conj.** 1. As far as, up to: *an yi hanya daga Kano ~ Daura* a road has been built all the way from Kano to Daura; *abin ya kai mu ~ ga sarki* the affair has led us right to the chief. 2. Up until: *tun jiya ake yin ruwa ~ yau da safe* it has been raining from yesterday up until this morning; *zan iya tsayawa ~ ka gama* I can wait until you have finished; *sun yi aiki ~ sun gaji* they worked until they got tired. 3. Even, including: *na gaya wa kowa ~ sarki* I told everyone, even the chief; *Audu ya zo ~ da òan'uwansa* Audu has come with his brother as well; *mun sauka ~ mun yi wanka* we've arrived and have even bathed. 4. Even though, even with, in spite of: *~ taimakon da aka yi masa bai ci ba* in spite of the help that he was given, he didn't pass. 5. So much so that: *ciwo ya ci karfinsa ~ ya kashe shi* the illness weakened him so much that it killed him.

**hàra (j/e) v.t.** Try to attain a position or reach a place: *ya hari gadon sarauta* he attempted to win the chieftaincy.

**hàřabà n.f. (pl. hàřabobi)** Area closed off for privacy.

**hàřàfi n.m. (pl. hàřufà, hàřàfai)** Any letter of alphabet.

**hàřaji n.m.** Tax.

**hàřàm n.m.** Any unlawful act acc. to Islamic law and religion.

**hàřàmà n.f.** Intending to, on the point of: *ina ~ r tafiya gobe* I am getting ready to go tomorrow.

**hàřàmta v.t.** Declare sth. unlawful acc. to Islamic law and religion: *an ~ shan giya* drinking is forbidden. **hàřàmta v.i.** Be unlawful: *karɓar hanci ya ~* it is illegal to accept a bribe.

**hàřarà (j/e) v.t. (vn.f. hàřara)** Glare at s.o.

**hàrawà n.f.** Leaves or stalks of beans, groundnuts, etc. used for fodder.

**hàřba (j/e) v.t. (vn. hàřbi)** 1. Shoot. 2. Sting: *kunama ta harbe shi* the scorpion stung him. 3. Kick (by animal): *yi hankali kada*

*jaki ya harbe-ka* be careful lest the donkey kick you. 4. Infect s.o. **hàřbà v.t.** Fire a weapon. **v.i.** 1. Be spoiled (chance, image, etc.): *koren zare a kan farar riga ya ~* green embroidery clashes with a white gown. 2. Begin to ripen (fruits).

**hàřdà see haddà.**

**hàřdè v.i.** 1. Become entangled. 2. Sit cross-legged.

**hàřgàgi n.m.** Uproar.

**hàřgìtsi n.m.** Disagreement, argument, dissension.

**hàři n.m. (pl. hàře-hàře)** Raid: *sun kai wa Kano ~* they raided Kano.

**hàřkà n.f. (pl. hàřkoki)** 1. Business, affair. 2. Movement: *ba ya ~ da hannunsa* he can't move his hand.

**hàřkija n.f.** A common grass used for fodder.

**hàřsashi n.m.** Bullet, cartridge, shell. *~ mai linzami* guided missile.

**hàřsashi n.m.** Foundation of building: *sarki ya sa ~ ginin masallaci* the Emir laid the foundation for the mosque.

**harshè n.m. (pl. harsunà, hàřàsa)** 1. Tongue. 2. Tip of sth. (flame, sword, whip, etc.). 3. Language.

**hàřzuka v.i.** Become suddenly angry, lose one's temper.

**hàřsàlà v.i.** Become angry. **hàřsàlà n.f.** Anger.

**hasàli** 1. In fact: *~ ma dai Audu yana cikin wadanda suka tafi* Audu, in fact, is among those who went. 2. It would be best: *~ ma dai ka taho da shi gobe* you had better bring it tomorrow.

**hàřařà n.f. (pl. hàřařoři)** Misfortune, loss.

**haskà v.t.** Illuminate, make light: *farin wata ya ~ òakin* the moon lit up the room.

**haske n.m.** 1. Light, brightness. 2. Quick intellect. 3. Hint.

**hassàdà n.f.** Envy.

**hàřumija n.f.** Minaret, tower.

**hatimi n.m. (pl. hàřimai)** 1. Seal, official stamp. 2. Badge.

**hàtsàbibì n.m. (f. hàtsàbibija, pl. hàtsàbibai)** 1. Person with extraordinary ability. 2. Magician.



**hàtsànjya** *n.f.* Loud argument, wrangling.

**hàtsàfi** *see* **hàdàfi**.

**hatsi** *n.m.* Corn, grain.

**hàtta** *conj.* Even: *kowa ya zo wajen taro ~ sarki ma ya zo* everyone came to the gathering, even the Emir.

**hattaḡà** *n.f.* Alertness, attentiveness.

**hau** *v.t. (vn. hawa)* 1. Mount, climb, ride. ~ *gado* succeed to office. 2. Begin: *mu ~ kan karatu* let's start reading. *v.i.* 1. Be in excess: *guda uku sun ~* there are three too many. 2. Go up, increase in price.

**hauka** *n.m.* 1. Madness, being possessed by spirits, being out of self-control. *ciwon ~ = ~n kare* rabies. 2. Roughness (of lake, river).

**haukace** *v.i.* Become mad.

**haunj** 1. *See* **hagụ**. 2. *n.m.* Executioner.

**haufà** *v.t.* 1. Climb over. 2. Exceed: *kudin da ya samu sun ~ naira daya* he got more than one Naira.

**haufe** *n.m.* Low place in town wall where people cross in and out.

**haurè** *n.m.* 1. Tooth. 2. Tusk, ivory.

**hausà** *n.f.* 1. Hausa language. 2. Any language. 3. Meaning: *ban gane ~rka ba* I don't understand what you mean.

**hausance** *adv. (with à)* 1. In Hausa. 2. Clearly, frankly: *ka bayyana mini a ~* explain it to me in straightforward language.

**haushi** *n.m.* Barking of dog.

**haushi** *n.m.* Annoyance: *na dan ji ~nsa* I was a bit annoyed with him.

**hautsuna** *v.t.* 1. Mix together, esp. materials for making mud bricks. 2. Muddle things up.

**hauya** *n.f. (pl. hauyoyi)* Small hoe.

**hawa** *vn. of hau.*

**hawa'i** *n.m. or f.* Irresponsible person.

**hawainjya** *n.f.* Chameleon.

**hawaye** *n.pl.* Tears.

**haya** *v.t.* Cross over, traverse.

**haya** *v.t.* Hire, rent.

**hayaki** *n.m.* Smoke.

**hayam-hayam** *id.* Gobbling up food: *yana cin abinci ~* he is gobbling up his food.

**hayaniya** *n.f.* Uproar, tumult, din.

**hayi** *n.m.* 1. Side of a river, valley, town. 2. Thatched roof of a room.

**haza wassalam** Formula for closing a letter or saying good-bye.

**hazbiya** *n.f. (pl. hazbiyoyi)* Speckled pigeon.

**hazbiya** *n.f.* Styer.

**haziki** *n. and adj. (f. hazika, pl. hazikai)* Intelligent, sharp.

**hazo** *n.m.* 1. Haze, mist. 2. Short-sightedness: *idona ya yi ~* my sight is not good.

**he** *excl.* Hey, you! Pay attention!

**hedkwatà** *n.f.* Headquarters. ~ *r* Kasa capital.

**helumà** *n.m. (pl. helumomi)* Headman, foreman.

**hijima** *n.f. (pl. hijimomi)* Service, business.

**hijifa** *n.f.* 1. Year of the Prophet Muhammad's flight from Mecca, from which the Muslim calendar begins. *gudun ~* forced migration. *'yan gudun ~* refugees.

**hikaya** *n.f.* Tale, narrative (usu. with moral).

**hikima** *n.f. (pl. hikimomi)* Wisdom, talent.

**himmà** *n.f. (pl. himmomi)* Perseverance, determination, energy.

**himmatu** *v.i.* Strive, do one's best.

**hinji** *n.m.* Hinge(s).

**hiř** *excl.* Warning against doing sth.: ~ *kada ka yi* don't do it!

**hiřa** *n.f.* Chatting, conversation.

**hjsabi** *n.m.* Reckoning up the good and bad deeds of a person on Judgement Day. *malamin ~* soothsayer, fortune-teller.

**hizifi** *see* **izifi**.

**hobbasà** *excl.* Up with it! (as in picking up a load). *aikin ~* valueless work.

**hodà** *n.f.* Powder.

**hodjjam** *excl.* Fancy! What a pleasant surprise!

**hogè** *n.m. (pl. hoggà)* Sod, clod.

**hohò** *excl.* What a pity! What bad luck!

**hokj** *n.m.* Hockey.

**holè** *v.t. and v.i.* Relax, be at ease, enjoy sth.  
**hòlì** *n.m.* Falling in (as in marching or drilling).  
**holò** *n.m.* Polo.  
**holoko** *n.m.* 1. Harvest season dust storm without rain. 2. Kernel-less groundnuts, grainless corn ears.  
**homà** *n.f.* Boastfulness.  
**homàn** *n.m.* Foreman.  
**hòra** (ì/e) *v.t. (vn. hòro)* Discipline, train, punish.  
**hòtèl** *n.m. (pl. hotèloli)* Hotel, bar, restaurant.  
**hòto** *n.m. (pl. hotùnà)* 1. Photograph. 2. Illustration, picture in book.  
**hubbařè** *n.m.* Tomb of religious leader (esp. that of Shehu Usman dan Fodio).  
**hucè** *v.i.* Cool off (temper, food, weather).  
**hùci** *n.m.* Difficulty in breathing.  
**hùda** *n.f.* Bud, blossom.  
**hudà** *v.t. (vn. huji)* Pierce, bore a hole.  
**hudà** *v.t. (vn.f. hùda)* Bank up soil to form ridges.  
**hùdù** *n.f. and adj.* Four.  
**hùdubà** *n.f.* Sermon.  
**hùhu** *n.m.* Lung(s).  
**huhù** *n.m. (pl. huhùnà)* Wrapping made of grass, leaves and rope for keeping kolanuts.  
**huji** *n.m.* 1. Hole pierced in nose or ear for inserting ornament. 2. Inoculation. 3. Advance (of pay). 4. *vn.* of **hudà**.  
**hujjà** *n.f. (pl. hujjoji)* Reason, excuse.  
**hùkumà** *n.f. (pl. hùkumomi)* Governing body, authority, public board: ~r Hausa The Hausa Board.  
**hùkuncì** *n.m. (pl. hùkuncè-*

**hùkuncè)** Verdict, sentence (of a court).  
**hùkùnta** *v.t.* Give a verdict or sentence, pass judgement.  
**hùla** *n.f. (pl. hulùnà)* Cap. ~r **sarauta** crown.  
**hulḁà** *n.f.* Transactions: ~r **ciniki** trade relations.  
**hulu-hùlù** *id.* Swollen, puffed up (of face): **kuncinsa ya yi** ~ his cheeks are puffed up.  
**hùlùlù** *id.* Abundantly.  
**hùluřì** *n.m.* Religious ecstasy.  
**hùmùsi, hùmùshi** *n.m.* One fifth of sth., a share.  
**hùnhùna** *n.f.* Mildew.  
**huntu** *n.m. (f. huntùwa, pl. huntàye)* Poor person, naked person.  
**hùntuřù** *n.m.* Cold season, harmattan.  
**hurà** *v.t.* Blow on sth., inflate. ~ **wuta** start a fire, do sth. quickly or intensively.  
**hùrau** *n.m.* Larva of digger-wasp.  
**hùrde** *n.m.* Grey horse.  
**hùřùmi** *n.m.* Open space surrounding a compound used for grazing, burial ground, etc.  
**hùrwa** *n.f.* Repentance shown by the gesture of throwing earth over one's head or shoulders.  
**hus** *n.m.* 1. Used in **ba shi da** ~ he has no energy. 2. Lint at bottom of pocket.  
**hùsufi** *n.m.* Eclipse of sun or moon.  
**hùsumà** *n.f. (pl. hùsurhomi)* Quarrel, enmity.  
**hutà** *v.i.* 1. Rest, relax, be free from sth. 2. Die: **Allah ya sa ya** ~ may he rest in peace.  
**hutsu** *n. and adj. (f. hutsùwa, pl. hutsàye)* Cantankerous, ill-tempered.  
**hutu** *n.m.* Rest, holiday.



# I

<sup>1</sup>i see e.

<sup>2</sup>i see im.

**ɪbadà** *n.f.* Serving God through prayer and good life.

**ɪblis** *n.m.* Satan.

**ɪbɪrò** *n.m.* Cereal similar to *acca*.

**ɪcè** *n.m.* Wood, tree, stick: ~ *n wuta* firewood.

**ɪ dā** *v.t.* Alt. form of **ɪyaɹ dā**.

**ɪdan** *conj.* If: ~ *ka zo da wuri, za mu tafi tare* if you come early, we'll go together.

**ɪdaɹ dā** see **ɪyaɹ dā**.

**iddà** *n.f.* 130-day period during which a woman may not remarry.

**idì** *n.m.* Any major Muslim festival.

**ɪdò** *n.m.* (*pl.* **ɪdànu**) Eye. *a* ~ *n jama'a* publicly. ~ *n sau* ankle. *dauka* ~ glitter. *kashe* ~ wink. *sa* ~ wait expectantly. *yi* ~ *cikin karatu* learn fast in school. *zuba* ~ look intently at, watch out for. **ɪdɔ** *adv.* (with **à**) In the eye: *ya tsone ni a* ~ he poked me in the eye.

**ɪgɪyà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **ɪgɪyoyi**) 1. Rope. 2. Chevron, stripe indicating rank in army or police.

**ɪgwa** *n.f.* (*pl.* **ɪgogi**) Artillery gun.

**ihù** *n.m.* Yelling.

**ɪ'ina** *n.f.* Stuttering, stammering.

**ɪjabà** *n.f.* Fulfilment of a wish.

**ɪjaɹà** *n.f.* 1. Wages, commission. 2. Fee for sending court messenger for a witness. 3. Agreement as to rate of pay: *sun yi* ~ they have agreed on the wages.

**ɪjè** *v.t.* 1. Put aside, store, reserve. 2. Push aside.

**ikò** *n.m.* Power, control, authority: *muna cikin* ~ *n sarki* we are under the authority of the Emir.

**ɪkwaltà** *n.f.* Equator.

**ɪlahjɹi** *n.m.* Whole, entirety.

**ilgazi** *n.m.* Allegory.

**ilhami** *n.m.* Inspiration.

**illà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **illoli**) Blemish, fault, weakness.

**ilmi, ɪlmi** *n.m.* 1. Knowledge (esp. of Muslim theology). 2. Branch of knowledge or learning: ~ *n kimiya* science.

**im** *v.t.* (with *i.o.*) Overcome, persuade s.o. to one's own viewpoint: *da kyar muka* ~ *ma mutanensa* it was only with difficulty that we overpowered his men.

**imani** *n.m.* 1. Faith in Islam. 2. Strong belief.

**imma** *conj.* Either . . . or : ~ *dai su biya ni yanzu ko kuma mu yi rigima* either they pay me right now or we'll have a fight over it.

**in** *pro.* (subjunctive tense subj.) I.

**in** see **ɪdan**.

**ɪnà** see **ànà**.

**ɪna** *inter. adv.* 1. Where?: ~ *suka tafi?* where did they go? 2. Used in general greetings: ~ *aiki?* how are you getting along? ~ *gajiya?* how are you? ~ *labari?* how are things? 3. Used in ~ *sunanka?* what is your name?

**ɪnà** *pro.* (continuous tense subj.) I.

**ɪnàbi** *n.m.* Grape(s).

**inci** *n.m.* Inch.

**indà** *rel. adv.* Where: *ban san* ~ *suka tafi ba* I don't know where they went.

**indà-inda** *n.f.* Behaving or talking indecisively.

**indàɹàɹo** *n.m.* (*pl.* **indàɹàɹai**) Metal roof drain.

**ingànta** *v.t.* Make durable, strengthen, reinforce.

**ingarmà** *n.m.* 1. Large stallion. 2. Big, burly person.

**ingjlishi** *n.m.* 1. Englishman, English people. 2. The English language.

**ingjɹci** *n.m.* Hay.

**ɪnjàm** *n.m.* Uniform (clothing).

**inji** *n.m.* (*pl.* **injunà**) Engine.

**injinjyà** *n.m.* (*pl.* **injinjyoyi**) Engineer.

**inkaɹi** *n.m.* Denial.

**innà** *n.f.* 1. Mother, maternal aunt. 2. Polite form of address to one's mother, maternal aunt, or any woman of comparable age. 3. Disease causing paralysis, polio.

**innanàha** *n.f.* Furthest limit, extreme degree: *gwani ne na* ~ he is the foremost expert.

**innàrjɔɔɔ** *id.* Large and unruly (of crowd): *taron* ~ *gayyar wofi* crowd of useless hangers-on.

**innatù** *n.m.* Inner tube of a tyre.

**in sha Àllahù** *excl.* God willing.

**inshoà** *n.f.* Insurance.

**intàha** *n.f.* Used in *kai* ~ reach the limit, become extreme: *abin ya kai* ~ the matter became serious.

**inuwà** *n.f.* 1. Shade. 2. Shadow. 3. Protection: *yana* ~ *r sarkin kasuwa* he is under the protection of the head of the market.

**inzali** *n.m.* Orgasm.

**irì** *n.m.* 1. Seed(s). 2. Stock, offspring (of people or animals). 3. Type, kind, sort: ~ *uku* three types; *bābu* ~ *nsa* there aren't any like it. **irì-irì** *adv.* Of different kinds: *na ga tsuntsaye* ~ I saw various kinds of birds.

**irili** *n.m.* Respect, honour, image: *an keta* ~ *nsa* he has been put to shame.

**irìn** *prep.* Like: *ka dinka mini riga* ~ *wannan* make me a gown like this one.

**isa (shj/she)** *v.t.* Suffice: *wannan ba zai ishe mu ba* this will not be sufficient for us. *n.f.* Arrogance, conceit: ~ *rsa ta yi yawa* his pride in himself is extreme. **mai** ~ person of rank, authority. **isa** *v.i.* 1. Reach, arrive at: *ya* ~ *gida* he reached home. 2. Be sufficient, adequate: *ya* ~ that's enough, that's fine. 3. Be authoritative: *Allah ya* ~ may God deal sternly with you (for your wrong-doing). 4. Reach puberty.

**isař (dà)** *v.t.* Convey or deliver news or message: *ya* ~ *da sako wurin sarki* he delivered the message to the chief.

**ishařà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **ishařoři**) Sign, indication (often negative).

**ishè** *v.t.* Overtake.

**ishjřin** *see* **àshjřin**.

**iskà** *n.f.* 1. Air, breeze, wind. **dan** ~ idler, loafer. **harbin** ~ being in nimble form. **wayar** ~ rumour, false report. 2. (*pl.* **iskoki**) Spirit, usu. ref. to *bori* cult.

**iskanci** *n.m.* Profligacy, loose living.

**iskè** *see* **ishè**.

**isò** *n.m.* Announcing arrival of a visitor: *a yi mana* ~ *wurin Audu* let Audu know we have arrived.

**istjhařà** *n.f.* Seeking Divine counsel.

**istjmàt** *n.m.* Estimate.

**itə** *pro.f.* (*ind.*) She, her.

**itace** *n.m.* (*pl.* **itatwà**) Tree, wood, stick.

**iwa** *see* **yà**.

**iyà** *n.f.* Term of address for one's maternal aunt.

**iyà** *v.t.* Be able to do: *ya* ~ *tuki* he knows how to drive.

**iya** *conj.* Up to, as far as: *rigarsa ta tsaya* ~ *gwiwa* his gown only came down to his knees.

**iyàka** *n.f.* (*pl.* **iyakoki**) 1. Frontier, border, boundary. 2. Limit: *ya kai* ~ he has reached the limit, he's fed up; *ya duba* ~ *r ganinsa* he looked as far as he could see.

**iyakàce** *v.t.* Restrict, limit: *na* ~ *masa abin da zai yi* I set limits on what he was allowed to do.

**iyakaci** *n.m.* The whole: ~ *n abin da na sani ke nan* that's all I know about it.

**iyàkwàndjshàn** *n.f.* Air conditioner.

**iyali** *n.f.* One's family, dependants.

**iyar (dà)** *v.t.* (= **i dà** before *d.o.*) Accomplish, complete: *bari in* ~ *da salla kafin mu tafi* let me do my prayers before we leave.

**iyàwa** *n.f.* Ability, mastery: *ya fi ni* ~ he is more capable at it than I; *yana da wuyar* ~ it is a difficult thing to do well.

**iyaye** *n.pl.* Parents.

**iyò** *n.m.* Swimming.

**izà** *v.t.* Push ahead, onto: *ta* ~ *wuta* she pushed the firewood closer to the fire.

**izga** *n.f.* 1. Tail used as fly-switch. 2. Bow for playing stringed musical



instruments (such as *goge* or *kukuma*).  
**izgɪli** *n.m.* Being presumptuous, boastful.  
**izɪfi** *n.m.* One of the sixty sections

into which the Koran is divided.  
**izni, izɪni** *n.m.* Permission.  
*takardar* ~ permit, warrant.  
**izzà** *n.f.* Haughtiness, contemptuous indifference.

## J

**ɪja** *v.t.* 1. Pull, drag: *na gan shi yana ~n rago* I saw him pulling a ram along. 2. Draw (water from well). 3. Attract (attention). 4. (with *dà*) Compete with s.o.: *kowa ya ~ da mai karfi zai fadi* whoever tries to compete with a strong man will lose.

**ɪja** *n. and adj.* (*pl.* *jaɪaye*) Red. ~ *n aiki* hard work. ~ *r wahala* severe trouble. ~ *r zuciya* bravery.

**jabbà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *jabbobi*) Loose-fitting sleeveless robe worn over a *kufta* or *jamfa*.

**jàbɪ** *n.m.* Counterfeit, fake. *dan ~* anything counterfeit or fake (e.g. currency).

**jaɓa** *n.f.* Stinking shrew-mouse.

**jàdàwàli** *n.m.* (*pl.* *jàdàwàlai*) Multiplication table.

**jaddàda** *v.t.* Reform, revive (esp. religion).

**jàfa'i** *n.m.* Slander, abusive language.

**jaɸi** *n.m.* Ceremonial greeting in which horsemen draw up sharply before the chief and salute with clenched fist.

**jaɸab** *id.* Very wet, damp.

**jà-gàbà** *n.m. or f.* Guide, leader.

**jà-gorà** *n.m. or f.* 1. Usu. used in *dan* ~ blind person's guide. 2. Guide, instruction book. 3. Leader.

**jaɸwalgwaɸa** *v.t.* Soil, spoil, botch: *yarinya duk ta ~ abinci* the girl made a mess of the food.

**jàhà** *see jɪhà.*

**jàhadi** *see jɪhadi.*

**jahilci** *n.m.* Ignorance, illiteracy.

**jahɪli** *n.m.* (*f.* *jahɪla*, *pl.* *jahɪlai*) Ignorant or illiterate person.

**ja'ɪbà** *n.f.* Misfortune, calamity.

**ja'ɪrɪ** *n.m.* (*f.* *ja'ɪra*, *pl.* *jà'ɪrai*) Shameless, disrespectful person.

**jaje** *n.m.* 1. Sympathy: *ta yi musu* ~ she expressed her sympathy to them. 2. Regret over sth. lost.

**jaɪbèrɛ** *n.m.* Day before a festival day.

**jàk** *n.m.* Automobile jack.

**jàka** *n.f.* (*pl.* *jàkunkunà*) 1. Any kind of bag. 2. The sum of one hundred pounds in old Nigerian currency.

**jàkadà** *n.m.* (*f.* *jàkadɪya*, *pl.* *jàkadu*) 1. Chief attendant, go-between at a chief's court. 2. Ambassador, consular official.

**jakèt** *n.m.* Jacket.

**jàki** *n.m.* (*f.* *jàka*, *pl.* *jàkai*, *jàkunà*) 1. Donkey, ass. 2. Stupid person.

**Jallà** *excl.* Praise God!

**jàllo** *n.m.* Gourd water-bottle.

**jàma'ə** *n.f.* (*pl.* *jàma'o'i*, *jàma'u*) 1. The public, a public gathering, crowd. *a idon* ~ in public. 2. Community or its inhabitants.

**jambadɛ** *n.m.* Abscess under armpit.

**jamfà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *jamfofi*) Long-sleeved jumper worn as inner garment with either *gare* or *shakwara*.

**jàmhufɪyà** *n.f.* Republic.

**jàmhufù** *n.m.* Intrigue, conspiracy: *sun yi masa ~ sun dafa masa sata* they conspired against him and accused him of stealing.

**jam'i** *n.m.* 1. Congregation of people for joint prayer. 2. Plural (in grammar).

**jamɪ'ə** *n.f.* (*pl.* *jamɪ'o'i*) University

**jamj'i** *n.m.* (*f.* jamj'a, *pl.* jamj'ai)  
Leader, director.

**jam'iyya** *n.f.* (*pl.* jam'iyyoyi)  
Political party, club, society, association.

**janabà** *n.f.* Impurity (religious).

**Janairi** *n.m.* January.

**jana'jza** *n.f.* Funeral.

**janar** *n.m.* General (military).

**janaretò** *n.m.* Generator.

**jan-bàkj** *n.m.* Lipstick.

**jangali** *n.m.* Cattle-tax.

**jan gwada** *n.m.* Orange-headed male lizard.

**jangwam** *n.m.* Misfortune, trouble:  
*kada ka ja wa kanka* ~ don't bring trouble on yourself.

**janjami** *n.m.* (*pl.* janjamai) 1.  
Woven cloth or leather strap tightened around body of horse to keep saddle in place. 2. Military sash.

**janjani** *n.m.* Slowness in eating:  
*ya cika* ~ he eats very slowly.

**jantè** *n.m.* Cold accompanied by fever.

**janje** *v.t.* 1. Drag away: *ya ~ kura daga hanya* he moved the hand-truck away from the road. 2. Withdraw: *ya ~ ra'ayinsa* he withdrew his opinion.

**jaṛabà** *n.f.* 1. Excessive desire:  
*taba ta zama ~ gare shi* he is addicted to smoking. 2. Calamity.

**jaṛfa** *n.f.* Facial markings.

**jaṛi** *n.m.* 1. Capital for business.  
2. Asset.

**jaṛidà** *n.f.* (*pl.* jaṛidu) Newspaper.

**jaṛirai** *pl.* of jinjiri and jaṛiri.

**jaṛiri** *n.m.* (*f.* jaṛiriya, *pl.* jaṛirai)  
Infant.

**jaṛṛàba** *v.t.* Test, examine, try.

**jaṛṛàbàwa** *n.f.* Examination, test.  
*ci* ~ pass an examination.

**jaṛumi** *n. and adj.* (*f.* jaṛuma, *pl.* jaṛumai) Brave.

**jaṛumtaka** *n.f.* Bravery.

**jauje** *n.m.* Drum similar to but larger than *kalangu*.

**jauṛa** *n.f.* Peddling, petty trading.

**jawabi** *n.m.* (*pl.* jawabai) 1.  
Message, speech. 2. Reply or opinion regarding a matter.

**jayayya** *n.f.* Dispute, controversy.

**jaza'i** *n.m.* Retribution.

**je** *v.i.* (*vn.* zuwà) 1. Go to: *mun ~ Katsina mun dawo* we went to Katsina and returned. ~ *ka*, ~ *ki* go! 2. Arrive at: *sa'ad da muka ~ Katsina mun ga sarki* when we arrived at Katsina we saw the chief.

**jèfa** (*j/e*) *v.t.* (*vn.* jifà) Throw at: *an jefe mu da dutse* someone threw a stone at us. **jefà** *v.t.* 1. Throw: *ya ~ dutse* he threw a stone. 2. Post (letter).

**jefi-jefi** *adv.* Often.

**jegò** *n.m.* Suckling of infant.

**jeji** *see* daji.

**jèla** *n.f.* Tail.

**jemà** *v.t.* (*vn.f.* jimà) Tan (leather).

**jemagè** *n.m.* (*pl.* jemàgu) Fruit-bat.

**jerà** *v.t.* Arrange in a row.

**jeri** *n.m.* Row, line.

**jewa** *n.f.* 1. Going to and fro. 2. Hovering.

**ji** *v.t.* 1. Hear. *in ~ wane* so-and-so said . . . 2. Understand: *ba ya ~n turanci* he doesn't understand English. 3. Listen: ~ *mana!* listen! 4. Feel, taste, smell: *ina ~n yunwa* I'm hungry; *na ~ kamshinsa* I can smell its fragrance. ~ *gari* feel the pinch, be short of money. ~ *jiki* feel out of sorts.

**jibgà** *v.t.* Pile loads on top of one another.

**jibi** *n.f. and adv.* Day after tomorrow. **watan** ~ month after next.

**jibi** *n.m.* Any meal.

**jiba** *n.m.* Small anthill.

**jibi** *n.m.* Perspiration, sweat.

**jida** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Remove goods or people from one place to another in several trips: *gafiya ta jidi hatsi* the rat has removed all of the grain.

**jidali** *n.m.* Struggle, combat, trouble.

**jiddin** *adv.* Used in ~ *wala hairin* always, at all times.

**jido** *n.m.* Removal of things to another location.

**jifà** *vn.* of jèfa.

**jiga** *n.f.* Jigger insect.

**jigjda** *n.m.* (*pl.* jigjdu) String of ornamental beads worn around hips by women.



- jigila** *n.f.* Going back and forth: *Hukumar Alhazai tana shirin kawar da wahaloli wajen ~r alahazai* the Pilgrims Welfare Board is making plans to ease the difficulties regarding the transport of pilgrims.
- jigò** *n.m.* 1. One of two supporting poles of an irrigation device. 2. Pole used to support roof of hut. 3. Theme (in literature).
- jihà** *n.f.* 1. Region, state. 2. Direction: *a ~r gabas* eastward.
- jihadì** *n.m.* Holy war to spread Islam.
- jijya** *n.f.* (pl. *jijiyoyi*) Vein, artery, muscle, nerve. *~r itace* roots of a tree.
- jijjiga** *v.t.* Shake to and fro, up and down: *mota ta ~ su* the lorry bounced them up and down.
- jikà** *adv.* (with *à*) On the body: *an soke shi da mashi a ~* a spear pierced his body.
- jikà** *n.m. or f.* (pl. *jikoki*) Grandchild.
- jiki** *n.m.* (pl. *jikunà*) Body. *yi ~* become fat. *ji ~* experience difficulty, tiredness. *janye ~* withdraw from activity.
- jikin** *prep.* Against, embedded in: *kusa tana ~ bango* the nail is stuck in the wall.
- jià** *v.t.* Soak, moisten. **jià** *v.i.* Be soaked, wet.
- jikò** *n.m.* Medicinal tonic made by soaking herbs and roots.
- jikò** *n.m.* Used in *wani ~* sometimes. **jikò-jikò** *adv.* From time to time.
- jim** Used in *~ kadan* = *jimawa kadan* after a while, shortly.
- jimà** *v.i.* Spend some time: *za su ~ a Kano* they will stay a while in Kano; *sai an ~* see you later!
- jimà** *n.f.* 1. Tanning. 2. *vn.* of *jemà*.
- Jimada Lahlī** *n.m.* Sixth month of the Muslim calendar.
- Jimada Lawwāl** *n.m.* Fifth month of the Muslim calendar.
- jima'l** *n.m.* Sexual intercourse.
- jimillà** *n.f.* Sum total: *ya ba ni ~r naira ashirin* he gave me the sum total of twenty Naira.
- jimjna** *n.f.* (pl. *jimjnu*) Ostrich.
- jimjiri** *n.f.* Endurance, patience.
- jimlā** *n.f.* 1. Amount. 2. Sum, total: *za a kashe ~r kudin da suka kai naira miliyan* a sum of one million Naira will be spent.
- jīn** Form of **ji** used in compounds: *~ baki* quarrelsomeness; *~ kai* arrogance; *~ magana* being obedient; *~ rai* conceit.
- jinga** *n.m.* Wages, agreed amount of payment for a contract.
- jingim** *id.* Plentifully, abundantly: *akwai kaya ~ a kasuwa* there is plenty of merchandise in the market.
- jingina** *n.f.* Pawn or deposit given as a pledge for money borrowed: *ya ba da hularsa ~* he pawned his cap.
- jingina** *v.t.* Prop against: *na ~ tsani a bango* I propped the ladder against the wall. **jingina** *v.i.* Lean against: *na ~ da bango* I leaned against the wall.
- jini** *n.m.* 1. Blood. 2. Menstruation. 3. Popularity: *yana da ~n mutane* he is popular; *farin ~* popularity; *bakin ~* unpopularity.
- jinya** *n.f.* Siren.
- jinjimi** *n.m.* White ibis (bird).
- jinjina** *n.f.* Saluting a superior by shaking raised fist.
- jinjina** *v.t.* 1. Test the weight of something: *ya ~ buhun ya ga ba zai iya dauka ba* he tested the weight of the sack and found that he couldn't lift it.
- jinjiri** *n.m.* (f. *jinjinniya*, pl. *jirajirai, jarirai*) Infant.
- jinka** *n.f.* Thatch, act of thatching.
- jinkè** *v.t.* Thatch.
- jinkjiri** *n.m.* Delay, procrastination, tardiness: *ya sa mun yi ~* he caused us delay.
- jinya** *n.f.* 1. Nursing, tending sick person. 2. Being a patient.
- jira** *n.f.* Black-throated weaver-bird.
- jira** *v.t.* Wait for: *na ~ shi har awa daya* I waited for him for an hour.
- jirgà** *v.i.* Move a short distance away.
- jirgi** *n.m.* (pl. *jirage*) Any type of vehicle (except automobile): *~n dankaro* road-roller; *~n kasa* train; *~n ruwa* ship; *~n sama* aeroplane.

**jiri** *n.m.* Dizziness, seeing double: *mashayi yana ganin* ~ the drunkard is feeling dizzy.  
**jirkice** *v.t. and v.i.* Tilt, fall over on side.  
**jita-jita** *n.m.* Rumour: *ya baza* ~ he spread rumours around.  
**jitu** *v.i.* Be on good terms with s.o.: *mun ~ da juna* we got along with each other.  
**jyà** *n.f. and adv.* Yesterday. *shekaran* ~ last year. *watan* ~ last month. *mazan* ~ the older, conservative generation.  
**jyyà** *see jinya.*  
**joji** *n.m. (pl. joji-joji)* Judge, magistrate.  
**jugum** *id.* Despondently: *tana zaune* ~ she sat dejectedly.  
**juji** *n.m.* Rubbish-heap. *garwan* ~

garbage can.  
**juju** *n.m.* 1. Fetish, spirit. 2. Slightly daft person.  
**Jumma'a** *n.f.* Friday.  
**juna** *n.m.* Each other: *sun ga* ~ they have seen each other. ~ *biyu* pregnancy.  
**jurè** *v.t.* Endure: *ba ya iya* ~ *wahala* he can't tolerate hardship.  
**jüwa** *n.f.* Giddiness.  
**jüya (i/e)** *v.t.* Copy sth. written.  
**juyà** *v.t.* 1. Turn round: *ya ~ kansa gabas* he turned his head to the east. 2. Turn into, transform.  
**jüyayi** *n.m.* 1. Anxiety about sth. 2. Sympathy, feeling pity.  
**juyi** *n.m.* Change of state, position, climate, etc.  
**juzü'i** *n.m.* Portion, section, part (esp. of Koran).

## K

<sup>1</sup>**ka** *pro.m.* (vl. and tone vary acc. to use, *see* Appendix 1) You, your.  
<sup>2</sup>**ka** *adv.* On the head: *ya dauki kaya a* ~ he carried the load on his head.  
**kabà** *n.f.* Fronds of dum-palm.  
**kabāfai** *n.m.* A yellow weaver-bird with black head.  
**kabāfi** *n.m. (pl. kabuŋbuŋa)* Grave, tomb.  
**kabāt** *n.m.* Cupboard.  
**kabeji** *n.m.* Cabbage.  
**kābewà** *n.f. (pl. kābēyi)* Pumpkin.  
**kābjidò** *n.f. (pl. kābjidu)* Double-matting worn for protection against rain.  
**kābilà** *see kābilà.*  
**kabōyi** *n.m.* Cowboy.  
**kābè** *v.t.* Flip, flick away: *ya ~ kansa* he quickly turned his head to the side.  
**kācà** *n.f.* Chain (esp. of bicycle). *haforan* ~ sprockets.  
**kācā-kācā** *id.* 1. In a messy or disorderly state: *dakin ya yi ~ da takardu* papers are scattered all over the room. 2. In a mutilated or

ruined condition: *sun bata shi* ~ they spoiled it completely.  
**kācal** *id.* Emphasizes contempt and smallness of value: *kobo ~ ya ba ni* he gave me a mere kobo.  
**kācibis** *adv.* Meeting suddenly: *mun yi ~ da su* we met them suddenly.  
**kāciyà** *n.f.* Circumcision.  
**kādā** 1. Indicates negative command or order: ~ *ka taŋi gobe* don't go tomorrow; ~ *yara su shigo nan* no children should come in here; ~ *mu yi gardama* let's not argue. 2. (often preceded by *don* or *dōmin*) Lest: *na ajiye shi (domin) ~ ya faɗi* I put it aside lest it fall.  
**kādà** *n.m. (pl. kādānni, kadoji)* Crocodile.  
**ka dā** *v.t.* (= *kashe* before *pro. d.o.*) Alt. form of *kayaŋ dā*.  
**kādāfkāfā** *n.m.* White-bellied bustard (bird).  
**kādai** Used after *sānnu* or *baŋkà* when replying to these greetings.



- kāḍāṛā** *n.f.* Property, goods.  
**kāḍāṛi** *n.m.* Value, price: *ya karya masa ~* he sold it to him at a cheap price.  
**kāḍarkò** *n.m.* (*pl.* **kāḍàrkai**, **kāḍàrki**) Small bridge.  
**kāḍò** *see* **kāḍà**.  
**kāḍà** *v.t.* 1. Beat (drum). 2. Spin (cotton). 3. Churn, whisk, stir. 4. Shake, sway, wave: *ya ~ kai* he shook his head in disagreement, he nodded in agreement; *kare ya ~ wutsiya* the dog wagged its tail; *iska ta ~ bishiya* the wind made the tree sway.  
**kāḍai** *adv.* Only, alone: *mun gan shi shi ~* we saw only him; *su ~ suka sani* they alone know.  
**kāḍaita** *v.t.* Used in *~ Allah* believe in the oneness of God.  
**kāḍaità** *v.i.* Be alone, be apart.  
**kāḍan** *adv.* 1. A few, a little: *mutane ~* a few people. 2. A little bit, slightly: *dakata ~* wait a little while; *ta iya ~* she can do it slightly. *saura ~* almost, just a bit more: *saura ~ da na taka shi da mota* I almost ran him over with my car. *yi ~* be too little, not enough.  
**kāḍan-kāḍan** very slightly.  
**kāḍanya** *n.f.* Shea tree or its fruit.  
**kāḍè** *v.t.* 1. Hit and knock away or knock down: *mota ta ~ yaro* the car knocked the boy down; *na ~ hannunsa* I knocked his hand away. 2. Shake or knock dust from garment. 3. Shed leaves: *bishiyar nan ta ~ ganyenta* this tree has shed its leaves. *v.i.* Be in trouble.  
**kāḍi** *n.m.* 1. Spinning. 2. Churning.  
**kāḍo** *n.m.* (*f.* **kāḍuwa**, *pl.* **haḅè**) Hausa person who has no Fulani ancestry.  
**kaf** *id.* Completely: *na cinye shi ~* I ate it all up.  
**kafà** *v.t.* 1. Erect, put up: *sun ~ laima* they erected a tent. 2. Stick sth. into: *ya ~ kusa a bango* he hammered a nail into the wall. 3. Found, establish (e.g. club). 4. Proclaim, issue a law.  
**kafa** *n.f.* (*pl.* **kāfofi**) 1. Small hole, opening, crack. *~r allura* eye of a needle. 2. Loophole, means of

- escape: *ba ka da ~r fita* you have no way out.  
**kāḍāḍà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **kāḍāḍu**) Shoulder.  
**kāḍāṛā** *n.f.* Penalty to atone for breaking certain Islamic laws.  
**kāḍè** *v.t.* Fasten sth. onto: *an ~ sanarwa a jikin bishiya* a notice was stuck on the trunk of the tree. *v.i.* 1. Become stuck. 2. Persist, be obstinate: *yaron nan ya ~ sai ya bi mu* this boy insists on following us.  
**kāḍi** *n.m.* Charm buried in front of doorway or hung inside house for protection against misfortune.  
**kāḍin**, **kāḍin** *conj.* Before: *~ in dawo*, *ya gama* before I return, he will have finished; *tun ~ su iso*, *muka tashi* we had left before they arrived.  
**kāḍintà** *n.m.* (*pl.* **kāḍintoci**) Carpenter.  
**kāḍj̄rètò** *n.m.* Carburettor.  
**kāḍj̄ri** *n.m.* (*f.* **kāḍj̄ra**, *pl.* **kāḍj̄rai**) Infidel, non-Muslim.  
**kāḍtà** *v.t.* Dig ground up.  
**kāḍtani** *n.f.* Caftan, type of *taguwa* with wide sleeves.  
**kāḍuf** *n.m.* Camphor.  
**kāḍò** *n.m.* Round house with thatched roof.  
<sup>1</sup>**kāi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **kawunà**, *gen.* **kān**) 1. Head. *sha ~* get ahead of, outflank s.o. 2. Top, tip, starting point: *kan dutse* top of mountain; *kan rafi* source of the stream; *kan littafi* beginning of the book. 3. Intelligence: *ba shi da ~* he doesn't use good sense. 4. Self: *ni da ~na na yi* I did it by myself; *shi kansa* he himself. 5. Unit, bundle: *kan kara* bundle of corn-stalks; *kan itace* load of wood. 6. Used in *'yan ~* a little extra, a little bit more: *hamsin da 'yan ~* a few more than fifty. *~ tsaye* at once, immediately.  
<sup>2</sup>**kāi** *excl.* Used to express mild disapproval, doubt, or surprise.  
<sup>1</sup>**kai** *pro.m.* (*ind.*) You.  
<sup>2</sup>**kai** *v.t.* Take, take to: *an ~ shi asibiti* he was taken to the hospital; *sun ~ mana yaki* they made war on us. *v.t. and v.i.* 1. Reach, arrive, attain: *yanzu ya ~ Makka* by now he has arrived at Mecca;

*mutane sun ~ hamsin* the number of people came to fifty; *abin ya ~ har ya sake ta* the matter reached the point that he finally divorced her; *Bello ya ~ ubansa tsawo* Bello is as tall as his father. 2. Suffice: *kudin nan za su ~ ku mako biyu* this money will last you two weeks; *tsawon igiyar nan bai ~ ba* this rope is not long enough.

**kaico** *excl.* What bad luck! What a pity! *kome ya same shi ba ~* whatever happens to him will serve him right.

**kaidi** *n.m.* (usu. used in neg.) Limit, restriction: *yana aiki ba ~* he is working non-stop.

**kaifafa** *v.t.* Sharpen.

**kaifi** *n.m.* 1. Sharpness: *wuƙar nan ba ta da ~* this knife is not sharp. 2. Sharp edge: *takobi ~ biyu* double-edged sword. 3. Alertness, intelligence.

**kaigamà** *n.m.* A traditional title.

**kàikàice** *adv.* (with à) In a round-about way: *ya zage mu a ~* he abused us indirectly.

**kaikaita** *v.t. and v.i.* Slant, tilt, tip.

**kaito** *see kaico.*

**kaiwa** *n.f.* Gift for which an equivalent return-gift is expected at a later date.

**kàji** *pl. of kàza.*

**¹kàka** *n.f.* Harvest season.

**²kàka** *n.m. or f. (pl. kàkànni)* Grandfather, grandmother. *kakan-nin-kakanninmu* our ancestors.

**kàkabi** *n.m.* Surprise, wonder.

**kàkàki** *n.m.* 1. Long metal horn blown in honour of an Emir. 2. Funnel. 3. Spokesman: *haka ne wani ~n gwamnati ya bayyana mana* that is how a government spokesman explained it to us.

**kàkàn** *pro.m.* (hab. tense subj.) You.

**kakari** *n.m.* 1. Loud snoring. 2. Gasping noises made by animal whose throat has been cut.

**kàkè** *pro.m.* (rel. cont. tense subj.) You.

**¹kàki** *n.m.* Phlegm from throat.

**²kàki** *n.m.* Khaki cloth.

**kaki** *n.m.* Used in *~n zuma* bees-wax, empty honeycomb.

**kàkjdè** *n.m.* Meat fat drippings.

**kakkàbe** *v.t.* Shake dust off sth. *v.i.* Shed leaves.

**kàkkàfai** *n.m.* Disease of fingers.

**kalà** *n.m.* Gleaning. *~n fada* looking for a fight.

**kàlaci** *n.m.* Any meal.

**kàlamì** *n.m.* Words, speech.

**kàlandà** *n.f.* Calendar.

**kàlangu** *n.m.* (*pl. kàlangunà*) Hourglass-shaped variable-tone drum.

**kàlatà** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Glean.

**kallàbi** *n.m.* (*pl. kàllubà*) Woman's head-tie.

**kallàfa** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Impose sth. on s.o.

**kàllatà** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Look at.

**kallo** *n.m.* Watching, looking at: *mun sha ~ a filin idi* we saw a lot at the prayer-grounds.

**kalmà** *n.f.* (*pl. kalmomi*) Word.

**kalmàda** *v.t.* Bend over edge of sth., usu. metal. **kàlmàdà** *v.i.* Be bent over.

**kalmàsa** *v.t.* Fold over or tuck in edge of cloth or paper. **kàlmàsà** *n.f.* Hem of garment.

**kaltjbetà** *n.f.* (*pl. kaltjbetoci*) Cultivator tractor.

**kàluluwà** *n.f.* Swollen glands, esp. in armpit or groin.

**kaluma** *v.t.* Pass tongue around inside mouth after eating.

**kalwa** *n.f.* Seeds of locust-bean tree (used in making locust-bean cakes for *miya*).

**kàm** *prt.* Used for emphasis: *ni zan tafi ~* I will definitely go; *wannan yaro ~ ba ya ji* this boy is really naughty.

**kam** *id.* Securely.

**kàma** *n.m. or f. (pl. kàmànni, kàmànnu)* 1. Similarity, resemblance: *sun yi ~* they look alike. 2. Appearance, image: *ya sake ~* he changed his appearance. 3. Equivalent, counterpart: *in ka kawo naira biyu zan kara maka ~rsu* if you give two Naira I will add the equivalent sum.

**kamà** *v.t.* (*vn. kamù*) 1. Catch, seize, take hold of. *~ baki* abstain from eating in deference to a fast. 2. Capture, arrest s.o. 3.



Start: *ya ~ aiki jiya* he started working yesterday. *v.i.* Catch hold, take (e.g. of fire or dye).

**kàman** *see kàmañ.*

**kamànta** *v.t.* Compare: *kada ka ~ ni da Audu* don't try to compare me with Audu.

**kàmañ** *prep.* Like, about: *~ haka* thus, like this; *ya yi ~ shekara goma* he was about ten years old. *conj.* As if, as though: *na ji ~ zan yi amai* I felt as though I would vomit.

**kàmashò** *n.m.* Commission on thing sold.

**kàmatà** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Be fit or suitable for s.o.: *rigar nan ta kamaci Audu* this gown is just right for Audu. **kàmatà** *v.i.* Be seemly, necessary: *ya ~ mu yi shi da kanmu* we ought to do it ourselves.

**kambi** *n.m.* Crown.

**kambu** *n.m.* (*pl. kambunà*) Man's charm worn around the arm.

**kambori** *n.m.* Shell of egg, nut, etc.

**kamè** *v.i.* Become stuck, adhere.

**kamfani** *n.m.* (*pl. kamfanoni*) Company.

**kamfas** *n.m.* Compass.

**kamfata** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Take much of (esp. grain, water).

**kamjli** *n.m.* (*f. kamjla, pl. kamjlai*) Perfect, gentle person.

**kàmin, kàmin** *see kàfin.*

**kam-kam** *adv.* Tightly: *na ri ke igiya ~* I held the rope tightly.

**kammala** *v.t.* Complete, finish up: *ya ~ aikinsa* he completed his work. **kàmmalà** *v.i.* Be complete, finished.

**kàmù** *n.m.* 1. Ball of dough made of guinea-corn or millet flour used in *koko*. 2. Gruel made from such balls of dough.

**<sup>1</sup>kamù** *n.m.* Measurement of distance from elbow to tip of middle finger.

**<sup>2</sup>kamù** *vn.* of *kamà*.

**kamùwa** *n.f.* Seizing property as settlement for unpaid debt.

**<sup>1</sup>kân** *prep.* 1. On, on top of: *ya zauna ~ kaya* he sat on top of the loads. *a ~ kari* exactly on time, at the agreed-upon time. 2. About,

regarding: *mun tattauna a ~ wannan matsala* we debated about that matter. 3. Because of, on account of: *a ~ fadan da suka yi da Bello, Tanko ya bar gida* Tanko left home because of the fight he had with Bello.

**<sup>2</sup>kân** *gen.* of **<sup>1</sup>kâi**: *~sa* his head; *~ allura* point of a needle.

**kân** *Hab. tense marker* (*see Appendix 1*): *jirgin sama ~ tashi karfe bakwai 'na safe* the airplane leaves at seven o'clock in the morning.

**kànà** *pro.m.* (cont. tense subj.) You.

**kanà** *conj.* After that, then: *sai ya gaya musu ~ ya tashi* after he has told them he can then leave.

**kànànzif** *n.m.* Kerosene.

**kànàñ** *n.m.* Colonel.

**kànàñi** *n.m.* Canary.

**kàndàgàrkì** *n.m.* Protection.

**kân gado** *n.m.* Common sense.

**kàngarà** *v.i.* Rebel, become difficult to control: *yanan sun ~* the children were uncontrollable.

**kangafwa** *n.f.* 1. Thing rendered useless due to some essential part missing: *~r fitila* a lamp without its glass. 2. Rim of bicycle wheel.

**kangè** *v.t.* Pen up, lock in.

**kango** *n.m.* (*pl. kangaye*) Old deserted building in ruined condition.

**kankambà** *n.f.* Putting on airs, showing off.

**kankana** *n.f.* Watermelon.

**kankàre** *v.t.* Scrape, remove dirt weeds, bark, etc.

**kankarè** *n.m.* 1. Concrete. 2. Well with a concrete rim.

**kanki** *n.m.* West African hartebeeste.

**kân kùda** *n.m.* The tiniest amount.

**kannè** *v.t.* Close one eye: *ya ~ mini ido a asirce* he winked slyly at me.

**kànomà** *Used in dan ~* severe dysentery.

**kân sarki** *n.m.* 1. Postage stamp. 2. Head side of a coin.

**kantà** *n.f.* Counter, shelf.

**kanta** *n.f.* Callus.

**kantàre** *v.t. and v.i.* Make or be crooked.

**kànti** *n.m.* (*pl. kantunà*) Shop, store.  
**kàntomà** *n.m.* (*pl. kantomomi*) Local Authority administrator.  
**kantù** *n.m.* Block of salt, sugar, etc.  
**kanu** *n.pl.* Used in *~n labarai* news headlines, topics.  
**kànumfàfi** *n.m.* Clove(s).  
**kanwa** *n.f.* Potash.  
**kanyà** *n.f.* Ebony tree.  
**kàf** *see* **kàdà**.  
**kàrà** *v.i.* (*vn. kàrò*) Clash, collide: *sojojin gwamnati sun ~ da 'yan sunkuru* the government forces clashed with the guerrillas.  
**kàra** *n.m.* (*pl. kàràre*) Stalk of corn, sugar cane, etc. *~n hanci* bridge of the nose. *~n jiki* trunk of the body, figure. *~n taba* one cigarette.  
**kàra** *n.f.* 1. Mutual respect, courtesy: *Audu ba shi da ~* Audu is disrespectful. 2. Being screened off.  
**kàrà** *v.t.* 1. Put sth. near: *na ~ hannu a wuta* I put my hands close to the fire. 2. (with i.o.) Approach closely in vehicle: *ya ~ mini mota* his car came very close to me.  
**kàraf** *id.* Suddenly: *~ daya muka tarar da su* suddenly we came upon them.  
**kàràgà** *n.f.* (*pl. kàràgu, kàràgai*) 1. Bed made of stalks or sticks. 2. Throne.  
**kàrahijà** *n.f.* An act or thing which is disfavoured by Islam but not actually forbidden.  
**kàřamà** *n.f.* (*pl. kàřamomi*) 1. Generosity, kindly disposition: *ya yi mini ~* he was very kind to me. 2. Marvel, something wonderful: *Audu da ~ yake* Audu can do marvellous things.  
**kàřambàni** *n.m.* Meddlesomeness.  
**kàřambàtà** *n.f.* Black-crested hawk-eagle.  
**kàřammiskì** *n.m.* 1. Small bright-red spider. 2. Velvet.  
**kàřànta** *v.t.* 1. Read. 2. Study.  
**kàřàntàf** (*dà*) *v.t.* Teach, educate.  
**kàřàs** *n.m.* Carrot(s).  
**kàřàtu** *n.m.* (*pl. kàřànce-kàřànce*) 1. Reading. 2. Learning, education: *~n Muhammadiyya* Islamic

studies; *~n boko* Western education.  
**kàřaukà** *n.f.* (*pl. kàřauku*) Highway.  
**kàřayà** *n.f.* 1. Loss of heart, despair. 2. Being weak-willed, spineless.  
**kàřbu** *n.m.* Selvedge, edge of cloth.  
**kàřba** (*i/e*) *v.t.* 1. Receive, accept, take: *na ~ daga gare shi* I accepted it from him; *ya karbi maganarka* he believes you. 2. Suit, befit s.o.: *hula ta karbe shi* the cap suited him.  
**kàřcè** *v.t.* Abrade, scrape (skin): *itace ya ~ masa jiki* he got scraped by the tree.  
**kàre** *n.m.* (*f. kàrya, pl. kàřnuvà*) Dog.  
**karè** *v.t.* 1. Shield or screen from view: *ya ~ hasken fitila da takarda* he screened off the light with a piece of paper. 2. Guard, protect.  
**kàren motà** *n.m.* Driver's mate.  
**karfàsa** *n.f.* Perch (fish).  
**karfàta** *n.f.* (*pl. kàřfàtu*) Shoulder of meat.  
**kàřgo** *n.m.* A tree whose bark is used as rope.  
<sup>1</sup>**kàři** *n.m.* 1. Fold, crease in cloth. 2. Gain, benefit: *a kan ~* at the right moment. 3. Rhythm, metre of song or poem. 4. Act which invalidates ceremonial ablutions.  
<sup>2</sup>**kàři** *n.m.* Frond of palm tree.  
**kàřkijtai** *n.pl.* Odds and ends.  
**kàřimì** *n. and adj.* (*f. kàřimjya, pl. kàřimai*) Generous.  
**kàřin màgàrà** *n.f.* Proverb.  
**kàřjyà** *n.f.* Carrier on bicycle.  
**kariyà** *n.f.* 1. Approaching closely by. 2. Screen, shield.  
**kàřkàce** *v.i.* 1. Be bent, crooked. 2. Go astray in morals.  
**kàřkàndà** *n.m. or f.* Rhinoceros.  
**kàřkàra** *n.f.* Rural area which is settled and farmed.  
**kàřkàřwà** *n.f.* Trembling, shivering.  
**kàřkàřshi** *n.m.* Herb used in making a slimy type of *miya*.  
**kàřkàta** *v.t.* Twist out of shape, cause sth. to swerve, veer towards.  
**kàřkàtà** *v.i.* Be crooked, swerve.  
**karmà** *n.m.* (*pl. kàřèràni*) Crafty and shameless person.



**karmami** *n.m.* Leaves of guinea-corn or millet.  
**karmatsa** *v.t.* Do work quickly and carelessly.  
**karmatse** *n.m.* Work done hurriedly and carelessly.  
**kārò** *n.m.* 1. Collision. 2. *vn.* of **kārà**.  
**kārofī** *n.m.* Dye-pit.  
**kāfo-kāfo** *n.m.* Seeking contributions from a number of people to help s.o.: *mun yi ~ mun saya masa riga* we all contributed and bought him a gown.  
**kārsana** *n.f.* (*pl.* **kārsānu**) Heifer, young cow who has not yet given birth.  
<sup>1</sup>**kāftà** *v.t.* Scrape, scratch.  
<sup>2</sup>**kāftà** *n.f.* 1. Card-playing. 2. Playing cards.  
**kāftushī** *n.m.* Cartridge case.  
**kāfūwā** *n.f.* (*pl.* **kāfūwai**) 1. Harlot, prostitute. 2. *n.m.* or *f.* A crafty, underhanded person.  
**kārya** *n.f.* 1. Bitch. 2. Harlot, prostitute.  
**karyā** *v.t.* 1. Break (e.g. stick, bone). 2. Fold (e.g. cloth, paper). 3. Violate, invalidate, break (e.g. promise, fast).  
**karyè** *v.i.* 1. Break, snap, be broken. 2. Become invalid: *alwala ta ~* the ablutions were nullified.  
**kasà** *v.t.* Arrange, sort out, classify: *na ~ su kashi-kashi* I sorted them into different heaps. *~ kunne* pay attention.  
**kasà** *v.t.* 1. Fall short, be insufficient: *kudinsa sun ~ sayen rigar* his money is not enough to pay for the gown. 2. Be unable or fail to do: *ya ~ gama aikinsa* he was unable to finish his work.  
**kasa** *n.f.* Puff-adder.  
**kāsàdà** *n.f.* Risk, bet: *ya yi cinikin ~* he bought the thing at a risk.  
**kasāfi** *n.m.* 1. Preoccupation: *yana ~n gabansa* he's minding his own business; *ina da wani dan ~ a gida* I've got something at home to keep me busy. 2. Allocating, dividing out: *shekarar ~n kudi* fiscal year.  
**kāsala** *n.f.* Lethargy, lack of energy.  
**kāsance** *v.i.* Become, happen,

turn out that: *zancensa ya ~ gaskiya* what he said turned out to be true; *zai ~ sun dawo* it may happen that they have returned.  
**kasāye** *v.t.* Defile with excrement.  
**kāsēt** *n.m.* Cassette tape.  
**kash** *excl.* Oh dear!  
**kāshè** *v.t.* 1. Kill. 2. Divorce. 3. Withdraw sth. from use, cancel: *an ~ hanyar Wudil* the road to Wudil has been closed off. 4. Extinguish (light, fire). 5. Spend (money). 6. Defeat s.o. in competition: *ya ~ ni a neman Kande* he won out over me in seeking marriage with Kande. 7. Do a lot of sth. to s.o.: *sun ~ shi da tsada* they made him pay a lot of money for it.  
**kashe** *see* **ka dā**.  
**kāshedi** *n.m.* Warning.  
**kāshègàri** *see* **wāshègàri**.  
**kāshī** *n.m.* 1. Small heap, pile. 2. Chapter, section. 3. Part, portion, fraction. 4. Suggested price on sth. given out to sell. **kāshī-kāshī** *adv.* In heaps.  
**kashī** *n.m.* Excrement. *na ba shi ~* I gave him a bad time.  
**kāshingīdā** *v.i.* Recline on one's side: *in kana so ka ~ sa matashi* if you want to recline on your side, use a pillow!  
**kāshiyā** *n.m.* or *f.* Cashier.  
**kaskā** *n.f.* Tick.  
**kasko** *n.m.* (*pl.* **kāsàke**) Small earthen bowl.  
**kāṣuwan** *n.f.* (*pl.* **kaṣuwoyi**) Market. **dan** *~* trader.  
**katako** *n.m.* Timber, plank of wood.  
**kātangà** *n.m.* Large fragment of broken pot.  
**kātanga** *n.f.* (*pl.* **kātàngi, kātàngu**) Mud wall of house or compound.  
**kātantanwà** *n.f.* Snail-shell.  
**kāṭarà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **kāṭarorī**) Outside of thigh.  
**kāṭāfi** *n.m.* Good luck: *Allah ya yi mana ~* may God bring us luck.  
**kāṭārshe** *v.t.* Used in *Allah ya ~ shi* he had good luck.  
**katī** *n.m.* (*pl.* **katūnà**) 1. Gambling at cards. 2. Any card.  
**katjbi** *n.m.* (*f.* **katjba**, *pl.* **kātjbai**) Scribe.

**kàtifà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *kàtifu*, *kàtifai*)  
Mattress.  
**kàtsàlandàn** *n.m.* Intrusiveness, meddlesomeness.  
**kàtsè** *v.t.* 1. Cut off. 2. Interrupt: *ya ~ mini hanzari* he interrupted what I was doing. *v.i.* 1. Snap in two, be cut in two. 2. Run short.  
**katsè** *v.t.* Scrape clean by running finger, stick, etc. around surface.  
**kau** *v.i.* Move out of the way: *~ daga nan* clear out of here!  
**kaucè** *v.i.* Dodge, avoid, step aside: *ga mota nan, ka ~* there's a car coming, get out of the way!  
**kauci** *n.m.* A parasitic plant which grows on trees.  
**kaucija** *n.f.* Dodging, stepping to one side.  
**kau dà** *v.t.* (= *kaushe* before *pro. d.o.*) Alt. form of *kàwàf dà*.  
**kàu-dà-bàfà** *n.m.* Charm to avoid being wounded.  
**kaudi** *n.m.* Verbosity, talkativeness.  
**kaurà** *v.t.* Collide hard with s.o.: *mun ~ karo da shi* we collided with him; *na ~ masa mari* I slapped him hard.  
**kauri** *n.m.* Thickness, fatness (of humans).  
**kaushe** *see* *kau dà*.  
**kaushi** *n.m.* Roughness.  
**kàwàl** *adv.* 1. Only, merely, just: *Audu ~ ya iya wannan aiki* only Audu can do this work. 2. Without reason, without warning: *haka ~ ka zage ni* you abused me like that for no reason. 3. Quietly: *na same shi zaune ~* I found him seated quietly.  
**kàwàlci** *n.m.* Reticence, being taciturn.  
**kàwalli** *n.m.* (*f.* *kàwalija*, *pl.* *kàwàlai*) Pimp.  
**kàwàf (dà)** *v.t.* (= *kau dà* before *d.o.*) 1. Put aside, remove to another place. 2. Shift, alter position: *ya ~ da kai* he averted his glance.  
**kawo** *v.t.* Bring. *v.i.* Reach, arrive.  
**kawo** *n.m.* A mahogany tree with large black seeds.  
**kàwù** *n.m.* (*pl.* *kàwùnai*) Maternal uncle.

**kawùnà** *pl.* of *kàl*.

**kaya** *n.m.* (*pl.* *kayàyyaki*) 1. Load(s). 2. Goods associated with other things or activities: *~n aiki* tools; *~n daki* room furnishings; *~n kira* smithing implements; *~n miya* soup ingredients. 3. Clothes, clothing.

**kayàf (dà)** *v.t.* (= *ka dà* before *d.o.*) 1. Knock down, fell: *iska ta ~ da itace* the wind blew the tree down. 2. Defeat, overcome: *mun ~ da su a zabe* we defeated them in the election.

**kayyà** *excl.* I doubt . . . : *~, ba na zaton zai zo yau* I doubt if he would come today.

**kayyà** *excl.* A call for help in catching a thief or animal.

**kàza** *adv.* Such and such, so and so, so forth and so on: *ya sayi abu ~* he bought such and such a thing; *ya yi ~ da ~* he did this and that.

**kàza** *n.f.* (*pl.* *kàji*) Hen, chicken.

**kàzàf** *n.m.* False accusation.

**kàzagi** *n.m.* Small hourglass-shaped drum which is hung from the neck and beaten with flexible beaters made of cloth or leather.

**kàzállàhà** *n.f.* Meddlesomeness, inquisitiveness.

**kazganyà** *n.f.* Mature young sheep which has not yet given birth.

**kè** *Rel. cont. tense marker* (*see* Appendix 1): *ina mutumin da ~ girbe gero?* where is the man who is harvesting the millet?

**ke** *pro.f. (ind.)* You.

**kebè** *v.t.* Keep or set aside: *ya ~ mana wuri dabam* he reserved a special place for us.

**kecé** *v.t. and v.i.* Tear, be torn.

**keji** *n.m.* (*pl.* *kejoji*) Bird-cage.

**kèkè** *n.m.* (*pl.* *kekunà*) 1. Bicycle. 2. Machine: *~n dinki* sewing machine; *~n hannu* wheelchair.

**kesò** *n.m.* (*pl.* *kesunà*) Worn-out palm-leaf mat.

**ketà** *v.t.* Split, tear off, cut through: *kusa ta ~ rigata* the nail has torn my gown.

**kewa** *n.f.* Feeling of solitude or grief after the departure or death of s.o.



**kewàya** *v.i.* Go around a place, make a circuit.

**kewàye** *v.t.* Surround: *ya ~ gidansa da zana* he fenced his compound with *zana* mats.

**kewàyè** *n.m.* 1. Enclosure. 2. Environs, surroundings: *Kano da ~nta* Kano and its environs.

**ki** *pro.f.* (vl. and tone vary acc. to use, see Appendix 1) You, your.

**kjbìyà** *n.f.* (pl. *kjbìyoyi*, *kjbau*) Arrow.

**kjcicjyà** *n.f.* A small beetle which bores into wood.

**kjcin** *n.m.* Kitchen.

**kjdahùmi** *n.m.* (f. *kjdahùma*, pl. *kjdahùmai*) Bumpkin, simpleton.

**kjdà** *n.m.* (pl. *kàḍḍe-kàḍḍe*) 1. Beating (drum), plucking or bowing (stringed instrument). 2. Music.

**kjdĩme** *v.i.* Be upset, confused, flustered.

**kjfà** *v.t.* Turn upside down: *ta ~ kwarya ta zauna a kai* she turned over a calabash and sat on it.

**kjfař** (ḍà) *v.t.* Tip over: *garin sauri ta ~ kwaryar nononta* in trying to hurry she tipped over her calabash of milk.

**kjfe** *v.i.* Tip over.

**kifi** *n.m.* (pl. *kifàye*) Fish.

**kjkà** *pro.f.* (rel. past tense subj.) You.

**kjkàn** *pro.f.* (hab. tense subj.) You.

**kjkè** *pro.f.* (rel. cont. tense subj.) You.

**kjlakj** *n.m.* (pl. *kjlakawa*) Modern-dressed harlot.

**kjlif** *n.m.* Paper clip.

**kjlisà** *n.f.* Horse-riding for pleasure.

**kjljshi** *n.m.* Thin strips of meat coated with pounded groundnuts and spices and dried in the sun.

**kjllyà** *n.f.* 1. Parking car off the road to the side. 2. Shifting to side of road to give room for a passing car.

**killàce** *v.t.* Screen or fence off place to protect from view or entry.

**kjlô** *n.m.* 1. Kilogramme. 2. Kilometre.

**kjlògjràm** *n.m.* Kilogramme.

**kjlòmità** *n.f.* Kilometre.

**kimà** *n.f.* 1. A moderate amount: *ya sha ruwa ~* he drank a little

water. 2. Judicial appraisal of goods or property for settlement of debt in lieu of payment.

**kimànta** *v.t.* Evaluate, assess, estimate: *ka ~ kudin gyaran motarka?* have you estimated what it will cost you to repair your car?

**kimba** *n.f.* A small pepper.

**kimsà** *v.t.* 1. Stuff sth. untidily into a container. 2. (with i.o.) Stab or punch s.o.: *sun ~ masa wuka a ciki* they thrust a knife into his stomach. *~ kai* rush into.

**kin** *pro.f.* (past tense subj.) You.

**kjñà** *pro.f.* (cont. tense subj.) You.

**kindĩřmo** *n.m.* Sour milk with its full curd and cream, yoghurt.

**kjni** *n.m.* One's equal: *ni ba ~nki ba ce* I am not your equal.

**kjnjbibi** *n.m.* 1. Divulging secrets, tale-telling. 2. Hiding one's real feelings or thoughts or giving a wrong idea of them.

**kinkjmà** (j/e) *v.t.* Carry heavy thing with hands.

**kintatà** (cĩ/ce) *v.t.* Estimate sth. quantitative: *na kintaci lokacin da zai iso, sai na je don mu sadu* I calculated the time of his arrival and went to meet him.

**kintsà** *v.t.* Pack up for a journey. *v.i.* 1. Tidy up, put one's affairs in order. 2. Sit properly.

**kintsattse** *n. and adj.* (f. *kĩntsattsija*, pl. *kĩntsàttsu*) Polite.

**kjra** *v.t.* 1. Call, summon. 2. Invite.

**kjrari** *n.m.* Praise-epithet: '*sarki zaɓen Allah*' *~n sarakai ne* 'A chief is God's choice' is a praise-epithet for chiefs.

**kirbà** *v.t.* (vn. *kirɓi*) Pound wet or cooked substance (e.g. cooked yam).

**kirci** *n.m.* Eczema.

**kjri** *n.m.* Peddling house to house or village to village.

**kjrīgà** *n.f.* Raised platform for stacking farm produce or firewood to prevent them from getting damp.

**Kjřistà** *n.m.* Christian.

**kĩřki** *n.m.* 1. Kindness: *ya yi mini ~* he was kind to me. 2. Excellence, good quality: *ya ba ni abin ~* he gave me sth. of good quality.

**Kĩřsĩmątĩ** *n.m.* Christmas.

**kiftani** *n.m.* Heavy string.

**kjsà** *n.m.* 1. Killing: *~n kai* murder; *~n gilla* brutal killing.  
2. Cancellation: *~n aure* divorce.  
3. Defeat.

**kishi** *n.m.* Jealousy. *~n zuci* competitive spirit, ambition.

**kjshingjdà** *v.i.* Rest on one's elbow while reclining.

**kishjya** *n.f.* (*pl. kishjyoyi*) 1. Co-wife. 2. Opposite of sth.: *an sa ka abu kana yin ~rsa* you have been asked to do sth. but you are doing the opposite.

**kiskadi** *n.m.* Diligently studying the Koran to memorize it.

**kissà** *n.f.* (*pl. kissoshi*) Using clever or deceitful means for some purpose: *ta yi masa ~ ta raba shi da kudinsa* she deprived him of his money through guile.

**kjtjkà** *n.f.* Kit-car.

<sup>1</sup>**kjtsè** *v.t.* Plait, braid.

<sup>2</sup>**kjtsè** *n.m.* Suet, fat on meat.

**kjtsò** *n.m.* Coiffure, hair-do.

**kiwàta** *v.t.* (*vn. kiwò*) Tend, feed animal.

**kiwò** *n.m.* 1. Tending animals at pasture. 2. Grazing or feeding by any animal or bird. *~n lafiya* hygiene. 3. *vn.* of **kiwàta**.

**kjya-kjya** *n.f.* Usu. used in *~ bos* small bus used for commercial transportation.

**kjyamà** *n.f.* Used in *ranar ~* the Day of Resurrection.

**kjyashi** *n.m.* (*pl. kjyàsal*) Small ant.

**kjyayà** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Be on guard against, avoid: *ka kiyayi yawan gantali da dare don kada barayi su tare ka* don't go roaming around at night lest you meet up with thieves.

**kjyàye** *v.t.* 1. Protect, take care of, look after: *Allah ya ~ mu* may God protect us. 2. (with **dà**) Observe, take notice of: *ya ~ da abin da na fada masa* he heeded what I told him.

**kò prt.** Used for emphasis: *na ~ gode* I really thank you; *za su zo ~ gobe* they will really come tomorrow.

**ko prep. and conj.** 1. Or: *kana son wannan ~ wancan?* do you want

this one or that one? 2. Whether, if: *na tambaye shi ~ Bala ya zo* I asked him whether Bala had come; *duba cikin akwatin can ~ littafin yana nan* look in that box to see whether the book is there.

3. Used to form polite question: *~ za ka ara mini bironka?* I wonder whether you would lend me your biro? 4. (often used in *~ ba haka ba*) Isn't that so?: *shi ne abin da ya fada, ~ ba haka ba?* that is what he said, isn't it? 5. Even: *~ karamin maciji tsoronsa nake ji* even a little snake frightens me; *bai ~ yi mana sallama ba* he didn't even say good-bye to us. 6. (with **dà** or **dà yàkè**) Even if, though, although: *~ da yake ya zo ba zan gan shi ba* even though he has come, I will not see him.

**kodà** *v.t.* (*vn.f. kudà*) 1. Sharpen blade or surface of grinding stone by beating. 2. (with *i.o.*) Hit s.o. with a sharp blow.

**kodè** *v.i.* Fade (of colour).

**kòfàtò** *n.m.* (*pl. kòfàtal*) Hoof.

**kòfè** *n.m.* Copy.

**kòfi** *n.m.* Coffee.

**kofur** *n.m.* Corporal.

**kògi** *n.m.* (*pl. kogunà*) River.

**kògo** *n.m.* (*pl. kògwànni, kogunà*) Cavity: *~n bishiya* hollow of tree; *~n dutse* cave.

**ko'jna** *adv.* 1. Everywhere, (with *neg.*) anywhere. 2. Wherever: *~ muka duba, ba ma ganin kome sai ruwa* wherever we looked we could see nothing but water.

**kòkàwà** *n.f.* 1. Wrestling. 2. Struggling with task.

**kòkè-kòkè** *pl.* of **kuka**.

**kòko** *n.m.* Cocoa.

**kokò** *n.m.* Gruel made from guinea-corn flour which has been soaked in water for two or three days.

**kòkwanto** *n.m.* Doubt: *da na gaya masa maganar bai yi ~ ba* When I told him the matter, he didn't doubt it.

**koRàRà** see **koyàYà**.

**kòlej** see **kwàlej**.

**koli** *n.m.* Peddling of small wares: *dan ~ ya baza ~nsa* the petty trader has spread his wares for sale.



**<sup>1</sup>kolo** *n.m.* (*pl.* **kolàye**) Drum similar to *jauje*, with which it is usu. combined, but with fixed pitch.  
**<sup>2</sup>kolo** *n.m.* Dog (abusive term).  
**komà** *v.i.* 1. Go back, return. 2. Turn into, become.  
**koma** *n.m.* (*pl.* **komàye**) Fishing net.  
**kome** *pro.m.* 1. Everything. 2. (with neg.) Anything, nothing: *ban sayi ~ ba* I bought nothing. 3. Whatever, anything which: *~ ya yi zafi maganinsa Allah* whatever difficulties arise, put your faith in God.  
**komi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **komàye**) 1. Small fishing boat for one person. 2. Boat-shaped watering trough made of wood or concrete.  
**<sup>1</sup>komo** *v.i.* Come back, return here.  
**<sup>2</sup>komo** *n.m.* 1. Misshapen calabash. 2. Alt. name for the large *garaya* played esp. for hunters.  
**kòra** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Chase, drive away.  
**kora** *n.f.* Scalp disease.  
**kòrarre** *n.m.* (*f.* **kòrarriya**, *pl.* **kòràrru**) Fugitive, runaway.  
**kořè** *n. and adj.* (*f.* **kořiya**, *pl.* **kwâřra**, **kořaye**) Green.  
**<sup>1</sup>kòs** *n.m.* Course, training.  
**<sup>2</sup>kòs** *n.m.* Trump card.  
**kòtso** *n.m.* Open-ended, hourglass-shaped variable-tone drum which is beaten with the fingers.  
**kotù** *n.m.* (*pl.* **kotunà**) Court.  
**kowa** *pro.m.* 1. Everyone, everybody. 2. (with neg.) Anyone, no one, nobody: *ba mu ga ~ ba* we didn't see anyone. 3. Whoever, anyone who: *~ ya rena gajere bai takà kunama ba* whoever has contempt for anything small has never stepped on a scorpion.  
**kowàcce** *f.* of **kowànnè**.  
**kowàcè** *f.* of **kowànnè**.  
**kowàdànnè** *pl.* of **kowànnè**.  
**kowàdanne** *pl.* of **kowànnè**.  
**kowànnè** *dem.* (*f.* **kowàcè**, *pl.* **kowàdànnè**) 1. Every, each. 2. (with neg.) Any. 3. Whatever, any: *~ irin abinci ka samu, ka ci* whatever kind of food you get, eat it.  
**kowànnè** *pro.m.* (*f.* **kowàcce**, *pl.* **kowàdanne**) 1. Everyone, each

one. 2. (with neg.) None, any: *ba na son ~ daga cikinsu* I don't like any of them. 3. Whichever one: *~ ka ba ni ina so* I will like whichever one you give me.  
**kòya** (*i/e*) *v.t.* (*vn.* **kòyo**) Learn.  
**koyà** *v.t.* (with *i.o.*) Teach s.o.  
**koyà** *n.f.* Red earth used in making facial powder or dye.  
**koyar** (**dà**) *v.t.* Teach (a subject): *ina ~ da labarin fasa* I teach geography.  
**koyàushè** *adv.* 1. Always. 2. (with neg.) Never. 3. Whenever: *~ ka zo nan za ka sami goro* whenever you come here you will get a kolanut.  
**koyàya** *adv.* 1. No matter how, in whatever way. 2. (with neg.) In any way at all. 3. However: *~ ka taba makunnin fitilar nan sai ta kama* no matter how you touch that light switch it will work.  
**koyl** *n.m.* Imitating: *ta yi ~ da babarta* she followed the example of her mother.  
**kòyo** *vn.* of **kòya**  
**ku** *pro.pl.* (*vl.* and tone vary acc. to use, see Appendix 1) You, your.  
**kubà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **kubobi**) Door lock.  
**dan** *~* large-sized key.  
**kubbj** *n.m.* Hearts (suit in playing cards).  
**kubcè** *see* **kubùce**.  
**kùbe** *n.m.* (*pl.* **kùbanni**) Sheath for sword or knife.  
**kùbubuwà** *n.f.* 1. Viper. 2. Quick-tempered person.  
**kùbèwa** *n.f.* Okra.  
**kùbùce** *v.i.* 1. Escape. 2. (with *i.o.*) Escape from, get lost: *ya ~ mini* he escaped from me.  
**kùcaki** *n.m.* (*f.* **kùcaka**, *pl.* **kùcakai**) Slovenly person.  
**kùdancin** *prep.* South of.  
**kùdù** *n.m.* South, southwards.  
**kùduddùfi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **kùdùddùfai**) Burrow-pit.  
**kudà** *v.n.* of **kođà**.  
**kùdè** *v.i.* Withdraw into a hole.  
**kùdi** *n.m. or pl.* (*pl.* **kùdàde**) 1. Money. 2. Cost, price.  
**kùdin-cizò** *n.m.* Bed bugs.  
**kùfai** *n.m.* Site of abandoned town.  
**kuftà** *n.f.* A three-quarter-length

- taguwa* with embroidery around the neck and sleeves.
- kùfùlâ** *v.i.* Be quick-tempered: *in an yi masa abu kadan sai ya ~* if you do any little thing to him he becomes angry.
- kùge** *n.m.* Pair of metal bells joined together and beaten with a small horn (musical instrument).
- kujè** *v.t. and v.i.* Abrade, scratch, be abraded, be scratched.
- kujèra** *n.f. (pl. kùjèru, kùjèri)*  
1. Chair, stool. 2. Seat in legislature.
- kukâ** *pro.pl. (rel. past tense subj.)* You.
- kukâ** *v.i.* Used in expressions such as *zai ~ da kansa* he will have only himself to blame.
- kukâ** *n.f. (pl. kukoki)* Baobab tree or its fruit or leaves.
- kuka** *n.m. (pl. kòkè-kòkè)* 1. Weeping, crying. 2. Any high-pitched cry of animal or bird. 3. Complaining.
- kukân** *pro.pl. (hab. tense subj.)* You.
- kukè** *pro.pl. (rel. cont. tense subj.)* You.
- kukù** *n.m.* Cook.
- kukumâ** *n.f.* Small one-stringed, bowed musical instrument.
- kul** *see âkul.*
- kulâ** *v.t.* 1. (usu. with *dâ*) Pay attention. 2. Care: *ko ya tafi ko bai tafi ba, ba zai ~ ba* he doesn't care whether he goes or not. **kùla** *n.f.* Attentiveness, alertness.
- kulâ** *n.f.* Skink lizard.
- kùlè** *n.f.* Cat.
- kùlè** *n.m.* Challenge: *an yi masa ~* he was challenged. *excl.* I challenge you! to which the answer is *cas*.
- kulki** *n.m. (pl. kùlâke)* Cudgel, club.
- kullè** *v.t.* Lock, lock in, lock up: *ya ~ ta* he locked her in (kept her in purdah); *alkali ya ~ mai kisan kai* the judge locked up the murderer.
- kullum** *adv.* 1. Always, every day. 2. Every (followed by noun indicating unit or period of time): *~ shekara* every year; *~ safiya* each morning. *atkin yau da ~* day-to-day affairs.
- kùlôb** *n.m. (pl. kùlôb-kùlôb)* Social or sports club.
- kumâ** *prt.* Also, too, likewise: *ni ~ zan tafi* I too will go; *in ka gama wannan sai ~ ka yi wancan* when you finish this, you should do that as well.
- kumâ** *v.t.* Repeat, do again.
- kumallo** *n.m.* Vomiting from hunger. *ji ~* feel nauseous. *karya ~* eat breakfast.
- kùmama** *n.m. or f. (pl. kùmàmai, kùmàmu)* Person of weak physical constitution.
- kùmanta** *v.t.* Enfeeble, make weak.
- kùmantâ** *v.i.* Become feeble.
- kùmâtu** *pl. of kuncì.*
- kumbò** *n.m. (pl. kumbùnà)* 1. Flat tray-like calabash used as eating bowl. 2. Space-ship, satellite.
- kumbura** *v.t.* Cause to swell.
- kùmburâ** *v.i.* Become swollen.
- kùmburi** *n.m.* Swelling, swollen area.
- kumfa** *n.f.* Froth, foam, suds.
- kùmurci** *n.m.* Black-hooded cobra.
- kun** *pro.pl. (past tense subj.)* You.
- kunâ** *pro.pl. (cont. tense subj.)* You.
- kùnamâ** *n.f. (pl. kùnàmu)* Scorpion.
- kuncè** *see kwancè.*
- kuncì** *n.m. (pl. kùmâtu)* Cheek.
- kundi** *n.m. (pl. kundàye)* A malam's bundle of loose papers containing his secret prayers and charms.
- kùngè-kùngè** *n.m.* Going here and there, involving oneself in various affairs.
- kùní** *n.m.* Quinine.
- kùnkunnjya** *n.f.* Soot which collects on ceiling of a kitchen.
- kùnkuru** *n.m. (pl. kùnkùrai)* Tortoise.
- kunnâ** *v.t.* Light (fire, lamp). *~ kai* enter without excuse or permission: *ta ~ kanta dakinsa* she entered his room without permission.
- kûnne** *n.m. (pl. kunnùwà)* Ear. *'yan ~* ear-rings. **kunne** *adv. (with â)* In the ear: *na zuba masa*



*ruwa a* ~ I poured some water in his ear.

**kùntjǵl** *n.m.* Small one-stringed, plucked musical instrument.

**kùntu** *n.m.* (*pl. kùntynà*) Brown blanket used by army personnel.

**kuntukuru** *n.m.* Small bowl-shaped drum which is hung from the neck and beaten with small flexible sticks.

**kùnu** *n.m.* Gruel made of flour, usu. guinea-corn or millet, cooked in water and flavoured with tamarind, potash, or pepper.

**kunya** *n.f.* 1. Embarrassment, shame, modesty, sense of propriety: *tana da* ~ she is modest; *ba shi da* ~ he has no shame; *ya ba ni* ~ he embarrassed me. 2. Avoidance relationship (e.g. between a man and his in-laws).

**kunya** *n.f.* (*pl. kunyoyi*) Ridge-row on farm.

**<sup>1</sup>kura** *n.f.* (*pl. kuràye*) 1. Hyena. 2. A child's noise-maker swung around on a string. *cin* ~ cheating, esp. taking more than one's share in a business transaction.

**<sup>2</sup>kura** *n.f.* Hand-pushed truck.

**kuràda** *n.f.* Small axe.

**kùrari** *n.m.* Intimidation.

**kuràtandu** *n.m.* Small hide container for antimony.

**kùrba** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Sip.

**kurciya** *n.f.* (*pl. kurciyoyi*) Small dove.

**kuřdà** *v.i.* Crawl through, pass underneath.

**kurè** *n.m.* (*pl. kuràye*) Male hyena.

**kùrege** *n.m.* (*pl. kùrègu*) Ground-squirrel.

**kuřgà** *n.f.* Diarrhoea in children.

**kuri** *n.m.* Bluster, boasting.

**kùřkudù** *n.m.* Sand lice.

**kùřkukù** *n.m.* Prison.

**kùřkunu** *n.m.* Guinea-worm.

**kurkùre** *v.t.* Rinse (mouth).

**kurma** *n.m. or f.* (*pl. kuràme*) Deaf person.

**kurme** *n.m.* Playing in water.

**kurmi** *n.m.* 1. Thick forest, jungle.

2. Used in *san* ~ prison warder.

**kuřnà** *n.f.* A thorny tree with edible berries.

**kùřtu** *n.m.* (*pl. kuřtynà*) Small, round gourd.

**kùrùm** *adv.* 1. Only, merely: *wannan aikin* ~ *na ce ka yi* it was only this work that I told you to do. 2. Silently, motionlessly: *na same shi zaune* ~ I found him quietly seated.

**kùrumbò** *n.m.* Bicycle chain-case.

**kùrurùta** *v.t.* Exaggerate.

**kùruruwà** *n.f.* Shouting, loud call.

**kùrwa** *n.f.* Ghost, spirit, soul: *maye ya kama* ~ *rta* the sorcerer has trapped her spirit.

**kurya** *n.f.* Drum similar to but smaller than *ganga*.

**kùsà** *adv.* Near: *matso* ~ come closer to me; *yana* ~ *da tasha* it is near the lorry park. *v.i.* Be about to do sth., be close to doing sth.: *ya* ~ *isa Kano* he is nearing Kano; *mun* ~ *gamawa* we are almost finished.

**kùsatà** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Approach.

**kushè** *v.t.* Find fault with: *ya* ~ *mini adona* he found fault with my dress.

**kùshewa** *n.f.* (*pl. kùshèyi*) Grave.

**kùshin** *n.f.* Cushion.

**kùskurà** *v.i.* Misbehave: *kar ka* ~ *ka dade* you better not misbehave and dawdle.

**kuskùre** *v.t.* Miss (target, chance, etc.): *na* ~ *samun wane a gida* I missed finding so-and-so at home.

**kuskurè** *n.m.* 1. Miss, failure. 2. Mistake, error.

**kusù** *n.m.* (*pl. kusa*) Rat, mouse.

**kùsumburwà** *n.f.* Corn-stalk flute.

**kùsùrwa** *n.f.* (*pl. kùsurwoyi*) Corner. ~ *r huđu* the four points of a compass.

**kutsà** *v.t.* 1. Squeeze through tight opening or crowded place. 2. Barge into place or matter, interfere in matter: *Tanko ya* ~ *kansa cikin zancen da ba nasa ba* Tanko interfered in a matter that did not concern him.

**kùtùři** *n.m.* Hindquarters of animal.

**kùturtà** *v.i.* Become a leper.

**kùturtà** *n.f.* Leprosy.

**kùturu** *n.m.* (*f. kùturwa, pl. kùtùrè*) Leper.

**kùtuttùrè** *n.m.* (*pl. kùtùttùrai*) Tree-stump.

- kùwà** *prt.* Used to affirm sth.: *Musa ~ ya zo* Musa has certainly come; *ita ce ta yi shi ~* it was she who did it, in fact.
- kuwwà, kuwà** *n.f.* 1. Shouting. 2. See àmsà-kuwwà.
- kùyanga** *n.f. (pl. kùyàngi)* Female slave.
- kùzà** *n.m.* Tin.
- kuzà** *v.t.* Pour much water or liquid into: *ta ~ ruwa a miya* she used too much water in the soup.
- kùzari** *n.m.* Showing energy.
- kwa** *pro.pl.* (tone varies acc. to tense, see Appendix 1) You.
- kwàbò** *n.m. (pl. kwàbbai, kwab-bunà)* Penny, pence in old Nigerian currency.
- kwàba** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Warn, prevent from doing: *ta kwabi yaronta ya bar tsokanar fada* she warned her child to stop causing trouble.
- kwàbà** *v.t.* Haft, insert tool blade into its handle.
- kwàbà** *v.t. (vn.f. kwàba)* Mix sth. into paste.
- kwàbè** *v.t. and v.i.* 1. Unhaft. 2. Knock sth. out of hand or knock hand away.
- kwàdà** *v.t.* Knock down, hit hard, do forcefully.
- kwàdàlta** *v.t. (with i.o.)* Make s.o. want sth.: *na ~ masa tafiya ĥaji* I got him interested in going on the Hajj. **kwàdàltà** *v.i.* Have great desire: *na ~ da tafiya karatu* I was very keen to go on for higher studies.
- kwàdāyī** *n.m.* Yearning, craving, greed, covetousness: *ina jin ~n nama* I crave meat.
- kwàdō** *n.m.* Cold sauce made of pounded groundnuts or *daddawa* and various condiments.
- kwàdō** *n.m. (pl. kwàdī)* 1. Frog, toad. 2. Padlock. 3. Embroidery in half-moon design on back edge of neck of gown.
- kwàf** *n.m. (pl. kwafunà)* Cup.
- kwàfsa** see **kwàsfa**.
- kwàikwayà** (*i/e*) *v.t. (vn. kwai-kwayo)* Imitate: *yaro ya kwai-kwayi kukan jaki* the boy imitated the cry of a donkey.
- kwàikwayo** *n.m.* Imitation. *wasan ~ play, drama.*
- kwajjri, kwagjri** *n.m.* Walking-stick with curved handle.
- kwakl** *n.m.* Black-hooded cobra.
- kwaki** *n.m.* Cassava flour.
- kwàkkwàfa** *n.f.* Canter (of horse).
- kwàkkwàfa** *v.t.* 1. Knock sth. into hole. 2. Tap bottom of calabash to knock flour out, tap stack of papers on surface to line up the edges.
- kwakwà** *n.f.* 1. Oil-palm tree, palm kernel. 2. Coconut palm tree, coconut.
- kwakwàre** see **kankàre**.
- kwàkwazò** *n.m.* Loud fuss.
- kwâl** *n.m.* Coal.
- kwâl** *id.* Used in *raina ~* I am very happy.
- kwàlâ** *n.f. (pl. kwàloli)* Collar.
- kwàlâba** *n.f. (pl. kwàlâbe)* 1. Glass bottle. 2. Crowbar.
- kwàlâshât** *n.f.* Shirt with collar.
- kwâlbatī** *n.m. (pl. kwâlbatoci)* Culvert.
- kwàlejī** *n.f.* College.
- kwàlèkwàlè** *n.m.* Canoe.
- kwâlī** *n.m. (pl. kwâlâye)* Card-board, carton.
- kwâlīlī** *n.m.* Antimony (applied in powdered form as a cosmetic).
- kwâlīya** *n.f.* Dressing up: *ta ci ~ ta tafi wurin biki* she dressed up and went to the ceremony.
- kwâlò-kwâlò** *n.m.* Offering less than the agreed-on price (in trading).
- kwâlta** *n.m.* Tarred road, tar.
- kwàmandà** *n.m. (pl. kwàmandoji)* Commander.
- kwàmīnīs** *n.m.* Used in *dan ~* Communist.
- kwàmīshīnà** *n.m. (pl. kwàmīshīnoni)* Commissioner.
- kwàmītī** *n.m. (pl. kwàmītoci)* Committee.
- kwànà** *n.f.* Corner, bend: *yi ~* turn a corner.
- kwanà** *v.i.* 1. Spend the night: *na ~ ina karatu* I spent the whole night reading. 2. Spend a 24-hour period: *mun ~ uku a hanya* we spent three whole days on the road. *mu ~ nan* let's stop here, 'to be concluded' (written formula indicating continuation of a series).
- kwana** *n.m. (pl. kwànàki)* 1.



Spending the night: *ina ~?* how are you? 2. Spending a 24-hour period: *na yi ~ uku a Ikko* I was in Lagos for three days. *~ biyu* a few days time, a while. *~n baya* the other day.

**kwanā-kwanā** *n.m.* Fire-fighting.

**kwānce** *n.m.* Second-hand goods: *ya ba ni ~n riga* he gave me a second-hand gown.

**kwāncè** *v.t. and v.i.* Untie, unfasten, become untied, unfastened.

**kwānciya** *n.f.* 1. Lying down, prone position. 2. *vn.* of **kwānta**.

**kwāndo** *n.m.* (*pl.* **kwandunà**) Basket.

**kwāngila** *n.f.* Contract (for construction). *dan ~* contractor.

**kwāngiri** *n.m.* Large head-pan for carrying earth.

**kwāngwala** *n.f.* Long pole used for canoeing or as roof pole of house.

**kwānkwadà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Gulp, drink quickly.

**kwānkwasò** *n.m.* Area of back above buttocks.

**kwānò** *n.m.* (*pl.* **kwānyà, kwanoni**) 1. Metal or enamel bowl. *~n sarki* head-pan. 2. Corrugated iron sheeting.

**kwānta** *v.i.* (*vn.f.* **kwānciya**) 1. Lie down. 2. Be settled or at rest, subside: *hankalinsa ya ~* his mind is at rest.

**kwāntai** *n.m.* Perishable foodstuffs which have been left unsold.

**kwāntà-ràfi** *n.m.* Reedbuck.

**kwānto** *n.m.* Hiding oneself for ambush, out of fear, etc.: *maharbi ya yi ~ ya harbi gada* the hunter hid himself so that he could shoot the duiker.

**kwāntsà** *n.f.* Mucus that collects in the eye during sleep.

**kwānya** *n.f.* 1. Skull. 2. Brains.

**kwāfà** *v.t.* Do sth. excessively or with force: *ta ~ masa ruwa* she poured water all over him.

**kwāra-kwāra** *n.f.* Stilts.

**kwārām** *adv.* Suddenly.

**kwārāmnija** *n.f.* Any loud noise: *magina suna ~ saboda buge-buge* the builders are making a lot of noise by their hammering.

**kwāranga** *n.f.* Ladder.

**kwāfankwatsa** *n.f.* Thunder, sound of thunder.

**kwārara** *v.t.* Do much of, esp. rain: *an ~ ruwa a Kano jiya* it rained heavily in Kano yesterday.

**kwārara** *v.i.* Flow, flood.

**kwāraro** *id.* Describes round thing being too large or wide: *zoben nan ya yi mini ~* this ring is too big for me.

**kwāraro** *n.m.* Alley, narrow street.

**kwārè** *v.t.* Lift and expose: *iska ta ~ rufin daki* the wind tore the roof off the hut.

**kwāri** *n.m.* (*pl.* **kwārurywà**) Quiver (for arrows).

**kwāri** *n.m.* Valley, depression in ground.

**kwārjini** *n.m.* Dignity, of dignified appearance.

**kwākwāfo** *n.m.* 1. Spindle for thread. 2. Bobbin in sewing machine.

**kwākwasa** *n.f.* Flirting.

**kwākwasa** *n.f.* Driver ant.

**kwākwashi** *n.m.* Dandruff.

**kwākwatà** *n.f.* Louse, lice.

**kwārmato** *n.m.* Blabbing, disclosing a secret.

**kwārtanci** *n.m.* Adultery.

**kwāto** *n.m.* (*f.* **kwātuwa**, *pl.* **kwātàye**) Lover, mistress.

**kwāsa-kwāsa** *n.f.* Pink-backed pelican.

**kwāsfa** *n.f.* Shell or outer covering (e.g. eggshell, skin of orange, cartridge case).

**kwashè** *v.t.* 1. Dip out completely (food). 2. Collect and remove: *barayi sun ~ mana kaya duka* the robbers stole all of our goods.

**kwastàn** *n.m.* Customs, import duties.

**kwât** *n.f.* Coat.

**<sup>1</sup>kwatà** *n.f.* Sewage drain leading away from compound to cesspit.

**<sup>2</sup>kwatà** *n.f.* 1. A quarter of a yard of cloth. 2. One quarter of an hour.

**kwata** *n.f.* Slip of the tongue.

**kwata** *n.f.* 1. Abattoir, slaughterhouse. 2. Quay.

**kwatà-kwatà** *id.* Completely.

**kwatāmastà** *n.m.* Quartermaster.

**kwātami** *n.m.* Cesspit.

**kwàtànce** *n.m.* Directions (how to get to a place).

**kwàtanci** *n.m.* Illustration, example.

**kwàtànta** *v.t.* Compare, explain by illustration: *ya ~ mini girman dutsen* he gave me an idea of the size of the stone.

**kwàtañjya** *n.f.* Large, wide-mouthed earthenware pot.

**kwàtashì** *n.m.* Upper storey of house.

**kwazari** *n.m.* Very heavy first rains of the rainy season.

**kwàzazzabò** *n.m.* (*pl.* kwàzàz-zàbai) Water-cut channel or gorge.

**kwibì** *n.m.* (*pl.* kwjyàḡa) Side of the body between thorax and hips.

**kwikwiyò** *n.m.* Puppy.

**kya** *pro.f.* (tone varies acc. to tense, see Appendix 1) You.

**kyafin** *n.m.* Captain.

**kyàkkyawa** *adj.* (*pl.* kyawàwa) Beautiful, handsome.

**kyamaṛṇṇ** *n.f.* (*pl.* kyamaṛṇṇi) Camera.

**kyân** *gen.* of kyâu.

**kyandiṛ** *n.m.* (*pl.* kyandjṛoṛi) 1. Candle. 2. Fluorescent light bulb.

**kyànkyaṣò** *n.m.* (*pl.* kyànkyaṣai) Cockroach.

**kyânwa** *n.f.* (*pl.* kyanwoyi) Cat.

**kyañ** *adv.* (with dà) With difficulty, only with difficulty: *da ~ na dauko shi* only with difficulty did I carry it.

**kyañkyāṛa** *n.f.* Cackling of hen before laying eggs.

**kyarma** *n.f.* Shivering, trembling (from fear or cold).

**kyât** *n.m.* Cake.

**kyâu** *n.m.* (*gen.* kyân) 1. Goodness, fine appearance, beauty: *wannan zane mai ~ ne* this cloth is beautiful; *tana da kyan gani* she is good-looking, pretty. 2. Used in *da ~* all right, fine; very well.

**kyauro** *n.m.* (*pl.* kyaurāye) Arrow shaft.

**kyâuta** *v.i.* 1. Be kind: *Audu bai ~ wa matarsa ba* Audu is not kind to his wife. 2. Reduce price or increase amount (in bargaining).

**kyàuta** *n.f.* Gift, present.

**kyautàta** *v.t.* 1. Improve: *an ~ huldar ciniki tsakanin Nijeriya da Amirka* trade relations have been improved between Nigeria and America. 2. (with i.o.) Be generous to s.o. **kyàutàtā** *v.i.* Improve, become better.

**kyàutū** *v.i.* Be suitable, should be, ought to: *ya ~ su dawo yanzu* they ought to come back now.

## K

**kà** see yàya.

**kaba** *n.m.* General name for pain felt in various parts of body: *~n ciki* indigestion; *~n kashi* rheumatism.

**kàbilà** *n.f.* (*pl.* kàbilu) 1. Tribe, ethnic origin. 2. One's relatives, followers.

**kàdandonjya** *n.f.* Large millipede.

**kàdangarè** *n.m.* (*f.* kàdangarūwa, *pl.* kàdàngàru) Lizard.

**Raddāṛa** *v.t.* Predestine: *Allah ya ~ sai Audu ya yi arziki* God has

ordained that Audu will be a rich man. *v.i.* Estimate, reckon: *mun ~ kudinsa za su kai naira hudu* we estimate its price to be four Naira.

**kàddarà** *n.f.* Fate: *~ ta riga fata* fate overrides hope.

**kàfà** *n.f.* (*pl.* kàfàfu, kàfàfuywà) 1. Foot, leg. *da ~* on foot. 2. Foot (unit of measurement). 3. Foot (in poetry). 4. Wheel. 5. Tripod.

**kafè** *v.i.* Dry up? *rijiya ta ~* the well has dried up.



**kagà** *v.t.* Invent. ~ *karya* accuse s.o. falsely.

**kāgautà** *v.i.* Be eager: *ya ~ da ya tafi* he is eager to go.

**kagè** *v.i.* Become temporarily stiff (of body): *na dade ina karatu wuyana har ya ~* I was reading for such a long time that my neck got stiff.

**kage** *n.m.* False accusation: *an yi masa ~n satar kudi* he was falsely accused of stealing money.

**kāho** *n.m.* (*pl. kàhòni*) 1. Horn. 2. Blood-letting (done by sucking through horn).

**kai** *n.m.* (*gen. kan*) Used in *jin ~* mercy, pity: *Allah ya ji kansa* may God have mercy on his soul.

**ka'jdà** *n.f.* (*pl. ka'jdodi*) 1. Regulation, standard: *an ajiye ~r rubutun Hausa* standards have been set for Hausa orthography. 2. Etiquette, rules of social behaviour: *ya san ~* he knows what is expected of him; *ya wuce ~* he exceeded the limits of good behaviour.

**kaimi** *n.m.* 1. Spur of cock. 2. Spur for urging on horse: *ya yi wa dokinsa ~ ya ruga da gudu* he spurred his horse on and made it run.

**ka'jmi** *n.m.* (*f. ka'jma, pl. kà'j-mai*) Householder, leader.

**kàikāyi** *n.m.* 1. Chaff from winnowing. 2. Itching.

**kàkà** *see* yàya.

**kakale** *n.m.* Being over-fastidious.

**kakàutāwa** *n.f.* (used only in neg.) Without stopping: *tana ta aiki ba ~* she kept on working incessantly.

**kalà** *n.m.* Word, speech: *da ya gan su bai ce musu ~ ba* when he saw them he didn't say a word to them.

**kālau** *id.* Very: *ai wannan shayi ya yi sanyi ~* this tea is much too cold; *lafiya ~* very well (used as greeting in answer to *kana lafiya?* how are you?).

**kallà** *see* àkallà.

**kallāfa** *v.t.* 1. Be eager or keen about: *ta ~ ranta sai ta je* she is keen on going. 2. Accuse falsely: *an ~ masa sata* he has been falsely accused of stealing.

**kāmè** *v.i.* 1. Dry out and become

stiff. 2. Stand stiffly (at attention or from fear).

**kamfa** *n.f.* Lack, shortage, failure: *an yi ~r ruwa a wurare da yawa* there is a shortage of water in many areas.

**kan** *gen. of kai.*

**kamshi** *n.m.* Fragrant smell: *wannan turare yana da ~* this perfume smells very good.

**kamùs** *n.m.* Dictionary.

**kānanà** *pl. of kànkānè and kārāmi.*

**kandāre** *v.i.* Become rigid or dry: *kurjin ya bushe ya ~* the boil has dried up.

**kandas** *id.* Lacking in oil: *an ba ni waina ~ da ita* I was given dried-out waina.

**kānè** *n.m.* (*f. kanwà, pl. kânne*) Younger brother, younger sister.

**kanjāme** *v.i.* Become thin.

**kānjiki** *n.m.* Unhealthy state of body hindering healing of sores.

**kànkānè** *n. and adj.* (*f. kàn-kānūwa, pl. kānanà*) Small.

**kankāmo** *n.m. or f.* Stinginess, stingy person.

**kankānce** *v.i.* Become small.

**kankanci** *n.m.* Humiliation.

**kànkāra** *n.f.* 1. Flint. 2. Ice, hail, snow.

**kankāra** *v.t.* Make sth. very well: *ta ~ tukunya* she made a fine pot.

**kanwà** *f. of kànè.*

**kanzo** *n.m.* Scraps of *tuwo* which have stuck to the pot.

**karā** *v.i.* Cry out. **kara** *n.f.* Complaint, grievance.

**karà** *v.t.* (*vn. kari*) 1. Do again, repeat: *kada ka ~ yin haka* don't do that again. 2. Increase, add to: *an ~ masa aiki* they have increased his work.

**kařaji** *n.m.* Crying out in pain.

**kāra-kāra** *n.f.* Eating snack between meals.

**kārāmbau** *n.m.* Chickenpox.

**kārāmi** *n. and adj.* (*f. kārāma, pl. kānanà*) 1. Small. 2. Young, younger: *shi ne ~nsu* he is the younger of them. *~n mutum* mean-minded person.

**kāranci** *n.m.* Shortage: *an yi ~n ruwa* there was a shortage of water.

**Kàràngjya** *n.f.* Grass with prickly burrs.  
**Kàràntà** *v.t.* Diminish. **Kàrantà** *v.i.* Become insufficient. **Kàrantà** *n.f.* Mean-mindedness: *ya nuna mana halin ~* he was very inconsiderate to us.  
**Kàrarràwa** *n.f.* Bell.  
**Kàràsa** *v.t.* Finish.  
**Kàré** *v.t. and v.i.* Complete, finish: *na ~ aikina tun da wuri* I finished my work early; *wahalarsa ta ~* his troubles are over.  
**Kàràfà** *v.t.* 1. Strengthen. 2. Encourage. 3. Emphasize. **Kàràfà** *v.i.* Become strong or encouraged.  
**Kàràfàfà** *n.f.* Dirt or lint inside pocket. *ba shi da ko ~* he has no money.  
**Kàràfè** *n.m. (pl. Kàràfa)* 1. Metal. 2. O'clock: *ya iso nan da ~ tara* he came here at 9 o'clock.  
**Kàràfi** *n.m.* 1. Strength, power. 2. Potency (of medicine). *yi ~* come into vogue, be popular.  
**Kàràl** *n.m.* Sting of bee, scorpion, or wasp.  
**Kàràl** *n.m.* 1. Increase, addition: *ma'aikata sun sami ~n albashi* there has been a pay rise for workers. 2. Appendix (of book). 3. *vn.* of **Kàrà**.  
**Kàràkashi** *n.m.* Underside, underneath: *~ ya fi fili* there's more room underneath.  
**Kàràkashin** *prep.* Under, beneath: *na sa shi ~ tebur* I put it under the table.  
**Kàrko** *n.m.* Durability.  
**Kàràni** *n.m. (pl. Kàrànyà)* Century.  
**Kàro** *n.m.* Gum, resin.  
**Kàràshe** *n.m.* 1. End: *zai zo ~n watan nan* he's coming at the end of this month. 2. Last, final: *wannan ita ce saduwarmu ta ~* that was our final meeting. 3. Tip: *~n Afirka* the tip of Africa.  
**Kàrày** *v.i.* 1. Increase, become increased. 2. Benefit: *na karanta littafin nan na ~* I read this book and benefited from it.  
**Kàràyàwa** *n.f.* Used in *sami ~* have an additional child.  
**Kàràya** *n.f. (pl. Kàràirai, Kàràyàçè, Kàràyàçè)* Lie, falsehood.

**Kàràya** *v.t.* 1. Deny. 2. Contradict.  
**Kàrà** *n.f. (pl. Kàràshe)* 1. Earth, soil, ground. *farar ~* whitewash. 2. Country, state. *labarin ~* geography. **Kàrà**, **Kàrà** *adv.* On the ground, below: *ta yar da kobo a ~* she threw a kobo on the ground; *kina ~ da ni* you are junior to me; *ka yi ~ da shi* lower it!  
**Kàràtā** *v.i.* Become important, full grown: *sabuwar ma'aikatar nan ta ~ da wuri* the new factory has developed rapidly. **Kàràtā** *n.f.* 1. Development. 2. Importance. 3. Pomposity.  
**Kàrà-kàrà** *adj.* Earth-coloured, brownish.  
**Kàrà** *prep.* At the bottom of: *dauda ta yi yawa a ~ tankin* there is too much dirt at the bottom of the tank.  
**Kàràshi** *n.m. (pl. Kàràsuyà, Kàràsà)* 1. Bone. 2. Plot (in drama or novel).  
**Kàràsidā** *n.f. (pl. Kàràsidu)* Ode.  
**Kàràtō** *n. and adj. (f. Kàràtūwa, pl. Kàràtā)* Huge, big.  
**Kàràuna** *n.f.* Affection, love.  
**Kàràunatā** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Beg, plead.  
**Kàràra** *v.i.* 1. Move to another town. 2. Emigrate. **Kàràra** *n.f.* Migration.  
**Kàràrà** *n.f.* Red guinea-corn.  
**Kàràràçè** *v.t. (with i.o.)* Stop visiting place or person: *ya ~ mana kwana biyu* he hasn't visited us for some time.  
**Kàràri** *n.m.* 1. Smell of burnt rags, hair, etc. 2. Cooked feet and parts of head of cow distributed two days before naming ceremony.  
**Kàràyè** *n.m. (pl. Kàràyukà)* Village.  
**Kàràwa** *n.f. (pl. Kàràwàye)* 1. Female friend of a girl or woman. 2. Adornment.  
**Kàràwà** *n.f.* Fondness, great desire (*esp.* for food).  
**Kàràwànyà** *n.f. (pl. Kàràwànyu)* 1. Any metal ring. 2. Circle around sth.: *soja sun yi wa abokan gaba ~* the army has encircled the enemy.  
**Kàràwàta** *v.t.* Make beautiful: *ta ~ dakinta* she furnished her room well. **Kàràwatā** *v.i.* Be, become beautiful.



**kàwà-zucj** *n.m.* Greed: *~nsa ya jawo masa kunya* he was brought to shame as a result of his greed.

**kayà** *n.f. (pl. kayoyi)* 1. Thorn. 2. Small fish bone. 3. Quill of hedgehog or porcupine.

**kayè** *n.f.* Showing off one's stylishness of dress.

**kayyàde** *v.t.* 1. Pass order, rule, agreement: *an ~ musu lokacin zuwa aiki* they were given a fixed time for coming to work. 2. Estimate a number, price, wage: *ba su ~ yawan mutanen da suka bata ba* they haven't estimated the number of people who got lost.

**kazàf** *see* **kazàf**.

**kàzami** *n. and adj. (f. kàzama, pl. kàzamai)* 1. Dirty. 2. Excessive: *yana da ~n karfi* he is too strong (for his own good).

**kàzànta** *n.f.* Dirtiness, filth.

**kazwa** *n.f.* Scabies.

**kekàsa** *v.t.* Dry: *rana ta ~ ganye* the sun dried the leaves. **kekàsa** *v.i.* Be dried.

**kememe** *id.* Used to emphasize **kj** or **hanà**: *ya ki ~* he flatly refused; *ubanta ya hana aurensu ~* her father absolutely refused to consent to their marriage.

**kerà** *v.t. (vn.f. kirà)* Forge, smith, manufacture.

**kèrèrè** *id.* Used in *ta tsaya a gabansa ~* she stood in front of him disrespectfully.

**kèta** *n.f.* Being malicious for its own sake: *raba makaho da sandarsa ~ ce* taking away the stick of a blind person is a malicious act.

**ketàra** *v.t.* 1. Cross (road, river, border, etc.). 2. Emigrate.

**ketàre** *v.t.* Cross over. **ketàrè** *n.m.* The other side: *yana ~n kogi* he is on the other bank of the river.

**keyà** *n.f.* 1. Nape of the neck. 2. Hindsight.

**kj** *v.t.* Refuse.

**kjba** *n.f.* Fatness.

**kjdaya** *v.t.* Count, reckon. **kjdaya** *n.f.* Counting, enumeration: *~r jama'a* population census.

**kjiddigà** *n.f.* 1. Reflection, pondering. 2. Counting.

**kifce** *n.m.* Blinking, winking.

**kjfil** *n.m.* Love-potion smeared on the eyes.

**kiftà** *v.t.* 1. Blink. 2. (with i.o.) Wink: *ta ~ mini ido* she winked at me.

**kikàm** *id.* Used in *ya tsaya a kaina ~* he stood in front of me silently and listlessly.

**kil** *id.* Emphasizes smallness.

**kilà** *see* **watàkilà**.

**kirà** *vn.* of **kerà**.

**kjràre** *n.m. or pl.* Twigs for firewood.

**kirgà** *v.t.* Count up: *ya ~ su duka* he counted them all up; *ya ~ daga daya har zuwa goma* he counted from one to ten.

**kirgi** *n.m. (pl. kjràga)* Tanned cowhide.

**kjri** *n.m.* Being wide-eyed. *~ da muzu* outright, bluntly.

**kiri** *n.m.* Rope made of hide.

**kjrin** *id.* Emphasizes blackness: *baki ~* jet black.

**kjrinjya** *n.f.* Playful mischievousness, esp. by children.

**kjris** *id.* A little bit: *sauran ~ keke ya kade yaron* the bicycle almost bumped into the boy.

**kirji** *n.m.* Chest.

**kirkjra** *v.t.* 1. Invent. *~ laifi* blame s.o. falsely. 2. Create, bring forth into existence.

**kis** *see* **kjris**.

**kishì** *n.m.* Thirst, craving: *yana jin ~* he is thirsty; *yana ~n taba* he is craving a cigarette.

**kjshin-kjshin** *n.m.* Rumours: *na ji ~ an ce za su zo gobe* it is rumoured that they are arriving tomorrow.

**kjshirwa** *n.f.* 1. Thirst. 2. Need.

**kissà** *n.f. (pl. kissoshi)* Story, anecdote.

**kjyasì** *n.m.* Analogy.

**kjyàsta** *v.i.* Consider carefully, weigh opinion: *idan ka ~ a ranka za ka ga cewa bai kyauta ba* if you think it over carefully, you will conclude that he has done wrong.

**kjyayyà** *n.f.* Mutual hatred.

**kodà** *n.f. (pl. kodoji)* Kidney.

**kòdàgò** *n.m.* The nut of dum-palm or deleb-palm trees.

**kodago** *n.m.* Any work for wages, esp. farming.

**kofa** *n.f. (pl. kofofi)* 1. Doorway, gate. *~r fada* open space in front of Emir's palace. 2. Opening in fence, hole in roof. 3. Opportunity, means. 4. Way out, loop-hole.

**kofi** *n.m.* Causing fear, esp. by person or animal thought to have the ability to cast spells.

**kòkari** *n.m.* Effort, trying hard: *~nsa ne ya ba shi* he got it by his own efforts; *ina ~na* I'm doing my best.

**kòkarta** *v.i.* Try hard, exert oneself.

**kòkè** *v.i.* Fade (of colour).

**kòkì** *n.f.* Wife of Gizo, a trickster hero in Hausa folklore.

**kòkìkòkì** *n.m.* Praying mantis.

**kòko** *n.m. (pl. kòkùnà)* Small calabash. *~n kai* skull. *~n gwiwa* knee-cap.

**kòkuwa** *n.f.* Top of cap, straw hat, or round thatched roof.

**kòlì** *n.m.* Top, summit. *taron ~* summit conference.

**kònè** *v.t.* Burn. *v.i.* 1. Be burnt. 2. Dry up (e.g. of well).

**kòràfi** *n.m.* Fussing, fretting.

**kòrai** *pl. of kwarya.*

**kòramà** *n.f. (pl. kòràmu)* Stream.

**kòsà** *v.i.* 1. Become exasperated. 2. Become ripe.

**kòsai** *n.m.* Fried cakes made of bean flour.

**kòshì** *v.i.* Be replete: *ya ci har ya ~* he ate until he was full.

**kòshjyà** *n.f. (pl. kòshjyoyi)* Wooden ladle.

**kòtà** *n.f. (pl. kòtoci)* Handle (of hoe, axe, etc.).

**kòto** *n.m.* Feeding, pecking.

**kòzo** *n.m.* Large edible toad.

**kubàkà** *n.f.* Hem at top of trousers for trouser string.

**kùda** *n.m. (pl. kùdàje)* Fly. *~n zuma* bee. *~n tsando* tsetse fly.

**kùdundùne** *v.i.* Lie curled up, be rolled up.

**kùdùra** *v.t.* 1. Knot. 2. Decide: *ya ~ niyyar tafiya* he has decided to travel.

**kùdyrà** *excl.* My word! Fancy!

**kugì** *n.m.* Groaning, moaning.

**kugjya** *n.f. (pl. kugjyoyi)* Hook.

**kugù** *n.m.* Lower back.

**kujè** *v.t. and v.i.* Scrape, abrade.

**kùkùmi** *n.m.* Shackling s.o. by tying hands around neck.

**kùkut** *id.* 1. Shortness, compactness: *mutum gajere ne ~ da shi* he is a very short person; *'yar rumfa ce ~ da ita* it's a very narrow stall. 2. Closeness (of relationship): *Kande yar'uwata ce ~ Kande* is my close relation.

**kùkùta** *v.i.* Try hard.

**kùlè** *v.i.* Fly into a rage.

**kùlikuli** *n.m.* Fried groundnut balls.

**kùllà** *v.t.* 1. Knot: *ya ~ bakin zare* he knotted the end of the thread. 2. Plot against: *sun ~ mini dabara* they conspired against me.

**kùlli** *n.m.* Punching.

**kùllu** *n.m.* Mixture of flour and water used to make *waina* or *koko*.

**kùllutù** *n.m. (pl. kùllùtai)* Swelling from sting or bite.

**kùlu-kùlù** *id.* Large and round (of eyes, onions or fruit).

**kùlulù** *n.m.* Swelling or lump on body due to illness.

**kùlumi** *n.m. (f. kùluma, pl. kùlùmai)* Stingy person.

**kùma** *n.m.* Flea.

**kùmba** *n.f.* 1. Mussel shell. 2. Fingernail.

**kùmbjyà-kùmbjya** *n.f.* Refusal, inability to come to the point.

**kunà** *n.f.* Great heat: *ranar nan tana da ~* the sun is very hot today.

**kuna** *n.m.* Scar on skin or hole in clothing resulting from being burnt.

**kunci** *n.m.* 1. Bad temper. 2. Narrow, constricted area: *dakin ya yi masa ~* the room is too small for him.

**kùndu** *n.m.* Gizzard.

**kùndùme** *v.t.* Cut off branches of tree to produce new branches. *~ kai* shave head of female (because of scalp disease).

**kungjya** *n.f. (pl. kungjyoyi)* Society, union, association. *yì ~* travel together.

**kungurmi** *n.m.* Bare state: *~n*



*daji* thick bush or forest far from inhabited area; *~n matsiyaci* destitute person.

**kùnsa** (shj/she) *v.t.* Contain, deal with: *ga alama maganarsa ta kunshi gaskiya* it seems that what he said contains an element of truth. **kunsà** *v.t.* (vn. **kunshi**) Wrap sth. up: *ta ~ kudi a dankwalinta* she wrapped the money in her head-tie.

**kunshi** *n.m.* (pl. **kùnshe-kùnshe**) 1. Parcel. 2. vn. of **kunsà**.

**kùntatà** *v.i.* Be restricted (of area).

**kuntàta** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Pester or badger s.o.

**kunzugu** *n.m.* Tucking loincloth into waistband.

**kurà** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Stare: *ya ~ mata ido* he stared at her.

**kùra** *n.f.* Dust.

**kurè** *v.t. and v.i.* Corner, restrict: *wuri ya ~ masa* he was hemmed in (and couldn't escape); *lokaci ya ~* there is little time left.

**kurèwa** *n.f.* Extremity: *ya ajiye kayansa can ~r daki* he kept his things at the extreme end of the room.

**kùrj'á** *n.f.* (pl. **kùrj'o'l**) 1. Vote, ballot: *sun jefa ~rsu* they cast their votes. 2. Drawing lots, divination.

**kurji** *n.m.* (pl. **kuràje**) Pimple, boil.

**kùrmus** *id.* Used in *kone* ~ burn up completely.

**kùry** *n.m.* Taking a risk, reckless courage.

**kurù** *n.m.* Pony.

**kùrùciya** *n.f.* Youthfulness.

**kùrungù** *n.m.* Spotted catfish.

**kuřyà** *n.f.* Wall of room facing door: *ya shiga ~r daki* he has entered the innermost part of the room.

**kusà** *n.f.* (pl. **kusoshi**) 1. Nail. ~ *mai tiredi* screw. 2. Rapping s.o. on head with middle knuckle. 3. Ruining s.o.'s chances indirectly: *an yi masa ~ a wurin neman kwangila* there was a plot to prevent him from getting the contract.

**kùsumbi** *n.m.* Hump on back (due to spinal deformity). *mai ~* hunchback.

**kùta** *n.f.* Clicking noise made in the throat to indicate annoyance.

**kwacè** *v.t.* Take by force. *v.i.* Behave rebelliously: *kan mota ya ~* the steering went out of control.

**kwàce** *n.m.* Plundering.

**kwadàgo** *see kodàgo.*

**kwadò** *n.m.* Type of draughts.

**kwàfa** *n.f.* Clicking sound made in throat to indicate anger.

**kwafà** *v.t. and v.i.* Squeeze into crowded place: *ya ~ cikinsu ya zauna* he squeezed himself between them and sat down.

**kwafi** *n.m.* Re-sowing farm where seeds did not germinate.

**kwai** *n.m.* (pl. **kwàyàye**, gen. **kwan**) 1. Egg. 2. Electric bulb, globe. *kwan fitila* lamp glass.

**kwàinanùwa** *n.f.* Wise young girl.

**kwakùle** *v.t.* Scrape out from inside: *yaro ya ~ kunnensa* the boy scraped dirt out of his ear.

**kwàkwa** *n.f.* Being inquisitive, inclined to persistent questioning.

**kwàkwàlwa** *n.f.* Brain.

**kwai** *id.* Alone: *sai shi daya ~* he is completely alone.

**kwàlq** *n.f.* Bulb of water-lily.

**kwàlq** *v.t.* Resound: *ya ~ musu kira* he called them in a loud voice; *sun ~ shi da sanda* they hit him with a resounding blow.

**kwàlele** *n.m.* Teasing by offering sth. and then refusing to give it.

**kwallo** *n.m.* (pl. **kwallàye**) 1. Stone of any fruit. 2. Ball. 3. Ball game: *~n raga* basketball. *ci ~* win race or contest.

**kwambò** *n.m.* Boastfulness.

**kwan** *gen. of kwai.*

**kwànkwàmai** *n.pl.* Evil spirits causing madness.

**kwànkwàsa** *v.t.* Knock or tap on.

**kwànsò** *n.m.* Pod, shell, nut, cotton-boll.

**kwàra** (j/e) *v.t.* Cheat.

**kwàrà** *n.f.* Shea nuts.

**kwàřai** *adv.* Very much, indeed: *yana da kudi ~* he is very rich.

**kwàřàngwal** *n.m.* Skeleton.

**kwàrbai** *n.m.* Difficulty: *an sha ~ da su* there was a lot of trouble with them.

**kwàřè** *v.i.* Become expert: *ya ~*

*da dinki* he became an expert tailor.

**kwarè** *v.t. and v.i.* Choke: *tuwo ya ~ shi* he choked on the *tuwo*.

**kwari** *n.m.* Soundness, strength of construction.

**kwari** *n.m.* Spell (cast on a person).

**kwàřkwàřà** *n.f. (pl. kwàřàkwàřai)* Concubine.

**kwàřkwàtà** *see kwàřkwàtà.*

**kwàřnàfi** *n.m.* Flatulence.

**kwàro** *n.m. (pl. kwàri)* 1. Insect. 2. Thief.

**kwarya** *n.f. (pl. kôrai)* Calabash.

**kwàřzabà** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Pester, annoy. *n.f.* Pestering, being a nuisance.

**kwàřzanà** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Scratch.

**kwàřai-kwàřai** *id.* Very clean: *ya wanku ~* it is well washed.

**kwàuri** *n.m. (pl. kwaurukà)* Calf, shin.

**kwaurò** *n.m.* Insufficient supply, niggardliness: *an yi mana ~n abinci* we weren't given enough food.

**kwàya** *n.f. (pl. kwayoyi)* 1. Grain (e.g. of corn). 2. Tablet, pill. *shan ~* taking dangerous drugs.

**kwàzo** *n.m.* Diligence, hard work: *Musa ya nuna ~ a aikinsa* Musa has really worked hard.

**kyafè** *v.t.* 1. Grill on fire. 2. Dry oneself near fire.

**kyalè** *v.t.* Ignore (person or thing).

**kyàli** *n.m.* Adornment, make-up.

**kyaliya** *n.f.* Ignoring people: *yana da yawan ~* he ignores people a lot.

**kyal'kyàla** *v.t.* Used in *~ dariya* laugh loudly.

**kyàl'kyàli** *n.m.* Twinkling, glittering.

**kyallà** *v.t.* Catch a glimpse of: *ya ~ ido ya ga barawo* he caught a glimpse of the thief.

**kyalle** *n.m. (pl. kyallàye)* Any small piece of cloth.

**kyàlli** *n.m.* Shininess.

**kyàma** *n.f.* Feeling of aversion or abomination: *yana ~ kutare* he has an aversion to lepers.

**kyànda** *n.f.* Measles.

**kyan'kyàshe** *v.t.* Hatch (eggs).

**kyaf** *see kyaf.*

**kyas** *id. (used with neg.)* Nothing at all: *ba su ba mu ko ~ ba* they gave us absolutely nothing. *fi ~* hear rumour.

**kyasà** *v.t.* Admire.

**kyàsfi** *n.m.* Skin disease affecting face, neck, and chest.

**kyàshi** *n.m.* Jealousy, covetousness.

**kyastà** *v.t.* Strike match or flint to make fire.

**kyàstu** *n.m.* Flint.

**kyasùwa** *n.f.* A tall coarse grass.

**kyàure** *n.m. (pl. kyàmàre)* Door.

**kyùya** *n.f.* 1. Laziness. 2. Uncooperativeness.

## L

**là'adà** *n.f.* Commission on a business transaction.

**là'akàři** *n.m.* Care, consideration: *ka yi ~ da zancen da na fada* maka consider what I have told you.

**là'allà** *adv.* Perhaps.

**là'anà** *n.f.* Crime, sin, fault, curse: *ya sha ~ kan abin da ya yi* he has been cursed for what he has done.

**là'antà** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* 1. Reprimand, shame. 2. Curse.

**là'asàř** *n.f.* 1. Third prayer of the day. 2. Time of day from about 4 p.m. till shortly before sunset. *~ sakaliya* the latter part of *la'asar*. *~ ils* the very end of *la'asar*. 3. Weakness, apathy: *jikinsa ya yi ~* he feels weak.

**labà** *n.f.* Pound (weight).

**làbafi** *n.m. (pl. làbàfu, làbàfai)* 1. News, information: *na sha ~* I heard a lot of news; *ina ~?* what's



- new? (greeting to which the answer is ~ *sai alheri*). 2. Story, narrative.
- labì n.m.** Track, cattle path through bush.
- labtà v.t.** Do sth. to excess: *an ~ ruwa jiya* it rained heavily yesterday; *ya ~ wa motarsa kaya* he overloaded his car.
- labuddà adv.** Undoubtedly, definitely.
- labule n.m.** Curtain.
- labùràfè n.f.** Library.
- labàba v.i.** Approach stealthily: *ya ~ ya sace musu kaya* he sneaked up on them and stole their clothes.
- labè v.i.** Crouch behind sth. or lean against wall to eavesdrop: *ya ~ yana jin abin da muka fadi* he hid and overheard what we were talking about.
- laccà n.f. (pl. laccoci)** Lecture.
- lada n.m.** Wages, reward.
- ladàbi n.m.** Politeness, obedience, good manners.
- ladàbta v.t.** Discipline.
- ladân, ladani n.m. (pl. làdànai)** Muezzin.
- Ladì see Lāhādì.**
- lafà v.i.** Die down (fire, wind, dispute).
- lafafà see līfafa.**
- lafāzi n.m.** Speech, pronunciation.
- lafiyà n.f.** 1. Health, good condition, state of general well-being. *mutum mai ~* easy-going person. 2. Used in greetings: *kana ~?* how are you? ~ *kalau* very well, thank you. *adv.* Safely: *sun zo ~?* did they arrive safely?
- laftanàn n.m. (pl. laftanoni)** Lieutenant.
- lāgwāni n.m.** Lamp wick.
- Lāhādì n.f.** Sunday.
- lahāni n.m.** 1. Blemish, flaw. 2. Injury, damage.
- lahānta v.t.** Maim.
- Lahjīrà n.f.** The Next World.
- lāfi n.m. (pl. laifuffukà, laifukà)** 1. Crime, wrong, fault: *ba shi da ~* he is not to blame. 2. Blemish, defect.
- lā'ifi n.m. (pl. lā'ifai)** Sexually impotent man.
- lailāya v.t.** 1. Knead into balls. 2. Knead sth. round to soften it. 3. Massage (a bump or bruise).
- laimà n.f.** Dampness.
- laimà n.f. (pl. laimomi)** 1. Tent. 2. Umbrella. 3. Parachute. 4. Shade: *bari in yi maka ~* let me shade you (e.g. with the sleeve of my gown).
- lāka n.f.** Spinal cord.
- laka n.f.** Mud found in ponds and marshy areas.
- lakābi n.m.** Name(s) used in addition to or in place of one's given name: *sunansa Idi ~nsa Sakatare* his name is Idi but his nickname is 'Secretary'.
- lalāce v.i.** Spoil, deteriorate.
- lalaci n.m.** Laziness.
- lalāta v.t.** 1. Spoil sth. 2. Disgrace s.o., ruin s.o.'s reputation. 3. Lead s.o. astray. **lālata n.f.** Immoral act, bad conduct.
- lālè excl.** Welcome!
- lālè v.t.** Shuffle cards.
- lallāfa v.t.** 1. Soothe, flatter. 2. Repair or tie sth. temporarily or roughly.
- lallāmi n.m.** Cajolery, coddling.
- lallasà (shì/she) v.t.** Persuade, coax.
- lallè n.m.** Henna.
- lalle, lallai adv.** For sure, certainly, necessarily: ~ *na gan shi a hanya* I definitely saw him on the way.
- lālūbà (j/e) v.t.** Grope: *ya lalubi aljihunsa bai sami ko kobo ba* he searched around in his pocket but couldn't find even a kobo.
- lambà n.f. (pl. lambobi)** 1. Sign, distinguishing mark, trademark. 2. Registration number (on vehicle). 3. Vaccination. 4. Scratch on enamel-ware.
- lāmbātū n.m.** 1. Gutter, drain. 2. Second (in race, exam, etc.).
- lāmbāwān n.m.** 1. First (in race, exam, etc.). 2. Poison.
- lambo n.m.** Complaining, fussing about minor injury or inconvenience.
- lāmbu n.m. (pl. lambunà)** Garden, irrigated land.
- lami n.m.** Insipidness, tastelessness.
- lāmifì n.m.** Opinion.

**lāmīfī** *n.m.* Pronoun (in grammar).  
**lamūni** *n.m.* Credit in trading: *ya yi mini ~n naira goma* he gave me ten Naira's worth of goods on credit.  
**lāmuntà** (cɪ/ce) *v.t.* Extend s.o. credit in trading: *ya lamunce ni naira goma* he extended me credit of ten Naira.  
**lamūshe** *v.t.* Eat quickly, devour: *ya ~ abincinsa* he gobbled up his food.  
**lànga** *n.f.* A children's game played by holding one foot with opposite hand, and trying to push s.o. else down.  
**lànga** *n.f.* (*pl. langunà*) Lidded dish, usu. of painted enamelware, used for serving *tuwo*.  
**langàbe** *v.i.* 1. Become soft or mushy from overcooking or over-ripeness. 2. Droop, flop.  
**làngà-làngà** *n.m.* 1. Strips of iron used for tying bales. 2. Cutlass for cutting grass.  
**lankwàme** *v.t.* Eat greedily.  
**lankwàsa** *v.t.* Bend (metal).  
**lankwàsà** *n.f.* Place where sth. is bent.  
**lantaŋki** *n.m.* Electric light, electricity.  
**Làŋàba** *n.f.* Wednesday.  
**laŋdì** *n.m.* 1. District, division. 2. Province.  
**lāŋuŋa** *n.f.* (*pl. lāŋuŋoŋi*) Necessity: *wata ~ ce ta hana shi zuwa jiya* an unavoidable circumstance prevented him from coming yesterday.  
**lāŋuŋi** *n.m.* Used in *~n magariba* the last few minutes before sunset.  
**lāsa** (shɪ/she) *v.t.* Lick, lick up.  
**lasàfikà** *n.f.* Loudspeaker.  
**lasàfta** *v.t.* Reckon up, count up, enumerate.  
**lāshe-lāshe** *n.m.* Snacks served at a party or ceremony.  
**lasin** *n.m.* Licence.  
**laskofūr** *n.m.* Lance-corporal.  
**laso** *n.m.* Remains from dye-pits used for sealing roofs and cementing surfaces.  
**lātās** *n.m.* Lettuce.  
**latsà** *v.t.* Squeeze, press, squash.  
**lattj** *n.m.* Lateness: *kada ka yi ~* don't be late!

**latù'addù** *adv.* Abundantly.  
**lau** *id.* Used in *lafiya ~* very well (used as greeting in answer to *kana lafiya?* how are you?).  
**lāju** *n.m.* (*pl. lajunà*) Small sickle.  
**lāulawà** *n.f.* Bicycle.  
**laulāyi** *n.m.* Prone to sickness: *yaro ya cika yawan ~* the boy is always sick.  
**laumà** *see lomà*.  
**launi** *n.m.* (*pl. launukà*) 1. Colour. 2. Tune, pattern.  
**laushi** *n.m.* Soft, fine, flexible: *garin nan yana da ~* this flour is very finely ground.  
**lāusuŋ** *n.m.* Garden cress.  
**lāuyà** *v.t.* 1. Bend to make round. 2. Turn (steering wheel).  
**lāuyà** *n.m.* (*pl. lauyoyi*) Lawyer.  
**lawāli** *n.m.* (*pl. lawālai*) Cattle path, usu. between hedges bordering farms.  
**lawāshi** *n.m.* Onion tops.  
**lawūrje** *n.m.* Trouser-string.  
**layà** *n.f.* (*pl. layu*) Charm (usu. religious texts wrapped in leather). *cin ~* swearing on the Koran.  
**layi** *n.m.* (*pl. layukà*) 1. Line, row. 2. Lane, street. 3. Village court of justice.  
**layya** *n.f.* Sacrificing a ram during the festival of Id-el-Kabir.  
**lāzimtā** (cɪ/ce) *v.t.* 1. Frequent a place. 2. Repeat sth., persevere: *in ka lazimci shan madara za ka yi lafiya* if you keep drinking milk you will be healthy.  
**lazzà** *n.f.* Nice, pleasant taste.  
**lebūr** *n.m.* Levelness, flatness.  
**lebūrā** *n.m.* (*pl. lebūroŋi*) Labourer.  
**leḅè** *n.m.* (*pl. leḅunà, lâḅḅa*) Lip.  
**lēfè** *n.m.* 1. Basket made of palm fronds. 2. Clothes given to bride by bridegroom before wedding ceremony.  
**lekà** *v.t.* 1. Peep at. 2. Call on s.o. for visit.  
**lèmo** *n.m.* (*pl. lemunà*) 1. Orange. *~n tsamī* lemon, lime. 2. Soft drink.  
**libà** *n.m.* (*pl. libobi*) Lever.  
**lɪbafà** *n.m.* Revolver, pistol.  
**lɪfafa** *n.m.* Shroud.



**lifi** *n.m.* Leave, furlough.  
**lifidi** *n.m.* Protective quilting for horses.  
**likimo** *n.m.* Keeping still, being unobtrusive: *na yi kwance ~ sai ya yi tsammani barci nake yi* I was lying down being very quiet so that he thought I was sleeping.  
**likitā** *n.m. or f. (pl. likitoci)* Doctor.  
**likkafā** *n.f. (pl. likkafu)* Stirrup.  
**likkafāni** *n.m.* Shroud.  
**likā** *v.t.* Stick together, gum, cause to adhere.  
**liki** *n.m.* Mending or stopping up a hole.  
**lijimān** *n.m.* Liniment.  
**lijin** *n.m.* Linen cloth.  
**lilis** *id.* Thoroughly ground or beaten.  
**lilō** *n.m.* Dangling, swinging.  
**limān** *n.m. (pl. limāmai)* Imam.  
**Linjila** *n.f.* New Testament.  
**linzami** *n.m. (pl. linzāmai)* 1. Bridle, bit. 2. Triangular open-work embroidery on front of neck opening of gown.  
**lis** *see lā'asār.*  
**lisha** *n.f.* 1. Fifth prayer of the day. 2. Time of day from darkness until midnight.  
**lissafi** *n.m.* 1. Arithmetic. 2. Counting, reckoning. 3. List.  
**litā** *n.f.* Litre.  
**Litjnin** *n.f.* Monday.  
**littafi** *n.m. (pl. littattāfai, littāfai)* Book.  
**liyafā** *n.f.* 1. Hospitality. 2. Party.  
**lodi** *n.m.* Loading.  
**lofē** *n.m.* Smoking-pipe.  
**logā** *n.f.* Careful investigation of sth.: *ya sha ~rsa ya sami asirin zancen* he fully investigated the matter and got to the secret.  
**lokāci** *n.m. (pl. lōkātai)* Time, period. **lokāci-lokāci** *adv.* Some-

times, occasionally. **lokācin dā** *rel. adv.* When: *ban san ~ ya iso ba* I don't know when he arrived.  
**lokō** *n.m.* Recess, nook, corner: *na bi ~ ~ ina nemanka* I looked for you in every nook and cranny.  
**lomā** *n.f. (pl. lomomi)* Morsel of food, mouthful.  
**lotō** *n.m.* Time. **lotō-lotō** *adv.* From time to time.  
**lotsā** *v.t. and v.i.* Cause to sag, sag: *kabewa ta ~ dakinsa* the (weight of the) pumpkins made the roof of his house sag; *bayan jaki ya ~* the donkey's back sagged (under the weight of its loads).  
**ludayi** *n.m. (pl. lɔwādu, ludayā)* 1. Small oblong gourd. 2. Ladle.  
**ludū** *see lɔwadi.*  
**lūgūde** *n.m.* Several women pounding in one mortar at the same time.  
**lūgwigwita** *v.t.* Knead to soften (e.g. fruit): *ya ~ lemo* he squeezed the orange to make it soft.  
**lulā** *v.i.* Flee, go far away.  
**lullūba** *v.t.* Cover body with cloth.  
**lūmanā** *n.f.* Friendship, goodwill: *suna zaman ~* they live peacefully.  
**lumshē** *v.t.* Close one's eyes (usu. due to drowsiness). *v.i.* Become overcast, cloudy: *rana tana lumshewa* the sun is clouding over.  
**lūmshi** *n.m.* Cloudiness, being overcast.  
**lungū** *n.m. (pl. lungunā)* Recess, nook, corner.  
**lūfā** *v.t. (usu. with dā)* Notice, pay attention: *ya ~ da aikinsa* he paid attention to his work.  
**lūfū** *n.m. (pl. lūfaye)* Black or blue and white striped native cloth.  
**lusāfi** *n.m. (f. lusāfa, pl. lūsāfai)* Lazy, good-for-nothing person.  
**lɔwadi** *n.m.* Sodomy.

# M

(The symbols \*, †, and ‡ indicate words formed with the prefix *mā-*. See Appendix 3 for their formation and meaning.)

- mā** 1. Form of i.o. marker before nouns used after verbs with final -*m* such as *cim*, *tasam*, etc. 2. In certain dialects, i.o. marker before nouns used in place of *wā*: *sun gaya ~ sarki labari* = *sun gaya wa sarki labari* they told the news to the chief.
- \*mā prt.** Also, too, even: *zan tafi ~* I will also go; *yanzu ~ ana yi* it is still being done; *da ~ na san haka za a yi* I knew even beforehand that this would happen.
- \*mā pro.pl.** (tone varies acc. to tense, see Appendix 1) We.
- mā'abbā n.m.** Used in *dan ~* a praise singer who praises other praise singers.
- \*mā'aikāci n.m.** Worker.
- †mā'aikāta n.f. (pl. mā'aikātu)** Factory, place of work.
- mā'āiki n.m.** Messenger of God (usu. applied to the Prophet Muhammad).
- mā'ājī n.m.** Traditional title held by the treasurer.
- †mā'ājīyi n.m.** Storeroom.
- mā'amālā n.f. (pl. mā'amāloli)** 1. Transaction, business. 2. Economic alliance.
- mā'āna n.f.** Meaning, sense: *zan-censa bai yi ~ ba* his speech didn't make any sense.
- mā'asi n.m.** Adultery.
- †mā'auna n.f.** Place where grain is sold.
- †mā'auni n.m.** Measuring device, scales.
- \*mābāfci n.m.** Creditor.
- \*mābīyi n.m.** 1. A follower (esp. religious). 2. Younger brother or sister.
- †mābudī n.m.** Key.
- †mābūga n.f.** Log or flat stone on which washed or dyed clothing is beaten.
- \*mābūkāci n.m.** Needy person.
- mābūnkūsa kasa n.m.** Any root crop.
- †mābūrgi n.m.** Swizzle stick, stick for stirring soup.
- \*mābūshi n.m.** Horn blower.
- †māballi n.m.** Button, fastener.
- mācē n.f. (pl. mata)** 1. Woman. 2. Female.
- mācē v.i.** 1. Die. 2. Wear out completely.
- \*mācēci n.m.** Rescuer.
- māci** Used in *~ amana* he who betrays one's trust; *~ mutunci* one who is disrespectful of others.
- maci n.m.** Marching (e.g. of soldiers).
- māciji n.m. (f. mācijīya, pl. mācizai)** Snake.
- †māciya n.f.** Small wayside market.
- māḍādin prep.** In place of, instead of: *Zolai ya aura a ~ Jummai* it was Zolai he married instead of Jummai.
- †māḍāfa n.f.** Kitchen, cooking area.
- †māḍafa n.f.** 1. Place to lean on. 2. Means of support: *ya sami ~* he has found s.o. to depend on.
- \*māḍāidāci n. and adj.** Medium-sized.
- mādaki n.m.** A traditional title.
- madalla excl.** General expression of thanks or approval.
- māḍāra n.f.** Fresh milk.
- †māḍatsa n.f.** Place for damming water, dam.
- \*māḍāwḍāmi n. and adj.** Permanent, everlasting: *Allah ~ God the Eternal*.
- †māḍogari n.m.** 1. Prop, support. 2. One's means of support, livelihood.
- †māḍoshi n.m.** 1. Punch (tool). 2. Branding iron.
- †māḍubi n.m.** Glass, mirror.
- māḍugu n.m. (f. māḍuga, pl. māḍugai)** Caravan leader.
- māḍabā'a n.f. (pl. māḍabā'o'l)** Press, printing company.
- māḍāci n.m. (pl. māḍātai)** Mahogany tree.



maḍaciya *n.f.* Gall bladder.  
 maḍaukàki *n.m.* Used in *Allah ~n Sarki* God the Almighty.  
 †maḍauri *n.m.* 1. Anything used for tying. 2. Seat belt.  
 †maḍebi *n.m.* Ladle, any implement for dipping out sth.  
 maḍi *n.m.* Sweet drink made from the fruit of the *dinya* tree.  
 \*maḍinki *n.m.* Tailor.  
 \*maḍòri *n.m.* One who sets broken bones.  
 †maḍori *n.m.* Wooden splint.  
 †maḍaka *n.f.* Shelter.  
 \*maḍàrauci *n.m.* Hunter.  
 †maḍarauta *n.f.* Hunting grounds.  
 †maḍari *n.m.* 1. Origin, beginning. 2. Reason, cause.  
 maḍaḥki *n.m.* (*pl. maḍaḥke-maḍaḥke, maḍaḥkai*) Dream.  
 \*maḍaḥshi *n.m.* Highway robber.  
 maḍi Used to form comparative and superlative constructions: ~ *yawan mutanen sun san gaskiya* most of the people know the truth; *na ga wata yarinya ~ kyan halitta a kofar fada* I saw the most beautiful girl in the world in front of the Emir's palace.  
 †maḍici, maḍifci *n.m.* Hand-held fan.  
 \*maḍifci *n. and adj.* Superior.  
 †maḍita *n.f.* 1. Exit, way out. 2. Excuse: *ya shiga rigima ya rasa ~* he got into trouble and found no way out of it.  
 maḍitsara *n.f.* Bladder.  
 \*maḍàbci *n.m.* Enemy.  
 maḍàgi *n.m.* Dazed manner, grogginess on awakening.  
 \*maḍàji *n.m.* Heir.  
 maḍàjingeri *n.m.* A traditional title.  
 maḍàna *n.f.* (*pl. maḍàngànu*) 1. Speech, talk: *ya yi mini ~* he spoke to me. 2. Matter, affair: ~ *mai muhimmanci* an important matter.  
 maḍànadisò *n.m.* Magnet.  
 maḍànce *v.t.* Bewitch, put a charm on s.o.  
 maḍàni *n.m.* (*pl. maḍungunà*) 1. Medicine, remedy, treatment: *ya je asibiti ya karbo ~* he was treated at the hospital. 2. Magic spell or charm: *an yi masa ~* he was bewitched.

maḡaḥḥà *n.f.* 1. Fourth prayer of the day. 2. Time of day just at sunset.  
 maḡarya *n.f.* Jujube tree.  
 maḡataḡaḡaḡa *n.m.* Traditional title held by the chief scribe.  
 maḡe *n.f.* (*pl. maḡunà*) Cat.  
 maḡewayi see maḡekewayi.  
 \*maḡḡni *n.m.* Builder, potter.  
 †maḡirbi *n.m.* Harvesting tool.  
 maḡiḡa *n.f.* Reiterating God's name while making request: *ya yi mini ~ in ba shi rancen kudi* he begged me in God's name to lend him some money.  
 maḡo *n.m.* Cream-coloured horse.  
 †maḡogi *n.m.* 1. Grater. 2. Brush. 3. Eraser.  
 \*maḡòri *n.m.* Peddler of herbs and love potions.  
 †maḡuḡa *n.f.* Asylum, refuge.  
 †maḡuḡana *n.f.* Watercourse.  
 maḡuḡi *n.m.* Dishonesty, carelessness in work.  
 \*maḡuḡiḡa *n.f.* Woman who makes the shrilling noise *guda* during festivities.  
 \*maḡùji *n.m.* 1. Fugitive. 2. Fast runner.  
 †maḡwaji *n.m.* Measuring rod, any measuring device.  
 maḡwàs *n.m.* Bad-smelling belch.  
 \*maḡàddàci *n.m.* One who has memorized the Koran.  
 †maḡaḡa *n.f.* 1. Birthplace. 2. Womb. 3. Afterbirth, placenta.  
 \*maḡaḡi *n.m.* Parent.  
 \*maḡaḡjàci *n.m.* Pilgrim intending to go to Mecca.  
 †maḡaḡi *n.m.* Pointed or narrow bladed tool for digging holes.  
 maḡaḡi *n.m.* Context, place where sth. belongs: *kome yana da ~nsa* everything has its right place.  
 \*maḡaḡbi *n.m.* Hunter.  
 \*maḡaḡci *n.m.* Butcher, meat-seller.  
 \*maḡaḡkàci *n.m.* Mad person, idiot.  
 †maḡauta *n.f.* 1. Abattoir. 2. Place where meat is sold.  
 maḡawaḡa *n.f.* Debate, formal discussion.  
 \*maḡayi *n.m.* Rider, jockey.  
 maḡò *n.m.* Patch, mend (e.g. on clothing, shoes, fences).

màhùci *see* màfjci.

\*màhùkùnci *n.m.* 1. Judge. 2. Administrator.

†màhùkunta *n.f.* Law court.

mâi *n.m. (gen. mân)* 1. Oil, fat, grease: *man gyada* groundnut oil; *man shafawa* ointment, skin cream. *man shanu* butter. *man ja* palm oil. 2. Petrol. *bakin* ~ engine oil.

mâi (*pl. màsù*) 1. Having or being characterized by: ~ *gida* householder; ~ *doki* horseman; ~ *hula* the person with a hat; *yaro* ~ *hankali* a sensible boy; *tebur* ~ *kwari* a strong table. 2. Doer of: ~ *sayarwa* seller; ~ *tafiya* traveller; ~ *gyara* repairman.

mai dà *v.t. (= maishe before pro. d.o.)* Alt. form of màyař dà.

màigjda *n.m.* 1. Head of household. 2. Respectful form of address for a man.

maikò *n.m.* Greasiness, oiliness.

maimai *n.m.* Repeating any act (esp. second weeding of farm).

maimaita *v.t.* Repeat doing or saying sth.: *na ~ masa sako* I repeated the message to him; *Allah ya ~ mana* may God bring back this occasion for us.

màimàkon *prep.* In place of, as substitute for: *ya ba ni kudi ~ rigar da na nema* he gave me money instead of the gown I asked for.

maishe *see* mai dà.

mâita *n.f.* Witchcraft.

mâiwa *n.f.* Type of millet.

màjajjawa *n.f.* Sling for throwing stones.

màjajlsà *n.f. (pl. màjajlsu)* 1. Council, legislative body. ~ *dinkin duniya* United Nations. 2. Law court.

màjamj'à *n.f. (pl. màjamj'u)* Church.

màjànunl *n.m. (f. màjànunjya, pl. màjànùnai)* Madman, crazy person.

màjanyi *n.m. (pl. màjànyu)* Long piece of hand-woven cloth used to tie child on one's back.

†màjayi *n.m.* Girth strap for horse.

†màjema *n.f.* Tannery.

\*màjèmi *n.m.* Tanner.

majjgi *n.m.* Open air film show.

màjjina *n.f.* Mucus, phlegm: *ya fyace* ~ he blew his nose.

màjjinacjya *n.f.* Artery, vein.

majistàřè *n.m. (pl. majistàřofi)* Magistrate.

†màjjya *n.f.* Reliable source for news.

\*màjjyyàci *n.m.* 1. Patient. 2. Nurse.

màjořatè *n.m.* Majority.

màkà *pro.m. (i.o.)* You, to you, for you.

makà *v.t.* 1. Knock s.o. down with a single blow. 2. Knock sth. down (e.g. fruit from tree). 3. (with i.o.) Do wrong to s.o.: *ya ~ mini dan jabu* he passed a counterfeit coin off on me.

màkàbuli *n.m. (f. màkàbuljya, pl. màkàbùlai)* Religious souvenir brought back from the Hajj.

màkàďàici *n.m.* Used in *Allah ~n Sarki* The One and Only God.

\*màkàďi *n.m.* Drummer, musician.

†màkàďi *n.m.* 1. Drumstick. 2. Spindle.

màkahò *n.m. (f. màkaunjya, pl. màkàfi)* 1. Blind person. 2. Ignorant person.

màkàma *n.m.* A traditional title.

†màkama *n.f.* 1. Handle. 2. Supporting reason, excuse: *ya rasa* ~ he failed to give a valid reason.

\*màkàmànci *n. and adj.* Similarity, likeness: *na ga agogo ~n nawa* I saw a watch that looked like mine.

màkamàshi *n.m.* 1. Twigs, paper, etc. used as kindling. 2. Fuel.

†màkamfàci *n.m.* Big calabash ladle used for dipping out gruel.

†màkami *n.m.* Weapon.

màkànce *v.i.* Become blind.

màkànezà *n.f.* Vulcanizing.

màkàni *n.m.* Type of coco-yam.

màkanjke *n.m. (pl. màkanjkal)* Mechanic.

†màkankari *n.m.* Utensil for scraping out food.

màkantà *n.f.* Blindness.

màkàra *n.f.* Bier, usu. made of raffia.

màkàrà *v.i.* Be late, delayed.

màkàrai *n.pl.* Spirits.

\*màkàřànci *n.m.* Well-read person (usu. in Koran).



†màkàfànta *n.f.* (*pl.* màkàfàntu) School, schooling. *dan ~* pupil, student.  
 †màkàrì *n.m.* Antidote.  
 màkàfù *n.m.* Magic spell, charm.  
 †màkàsa *n.f.* Vital place in body: *dan dambe ya san ~* a boxer knows where to hit a person to cause the most pain or death.  
 \*màkàshi *n.m.* Killer.  
 †màkàshi *n.m.* Any weapon.  
 màkàssàfì *n.m.* (*f.* màkàssàfa, *pl.* màkàssàfai) Person disabled from illness.  
 màkàwa *n.f.* Used in *ba ~* no doubt, no way of avoiding it.  
 màkèrò *n.m.* Ringworm.  
 †màkewàya, màkewàyi *n.m.* 1. Screened-off latrine. 2. Path around place.  
 †màkì *n.m.* 1. Mark, sign. 2. School marks.  
 \*màkì *n.m.* Wrongdoing, trickery.  
 màkìfci *n.m.* Cunning, craftiness, wiliness.  
 màkìrì *n. and adj.* (*f.* màkìfa, *pl.* màkìfai) Cunning, crafty, wily.  
 \*màkìtsjya *n.f.* Hairdresser.  
 †màkìyaya *n.f.* Pasture, grazing land.  
 \*màkìyàyi *n.m.* Herdsman.  
 màkò *n.m.* (*pl.* màkò-makò) Week.  
 †màkòfì *n.m.* Stone for roughening surface of grinding stone.  
 màkòkì *n.m.* Used in *zaman ~* three-day mourning period during which condolences are received.  
 †màkòma *n.f.* The Next World.  
 màkùbà *n.f.* Paste made from locust bean pods used for plastering wall or floor.  
 †màkùllì *n.m.* Key, lock.  
 †màkùfda *n.f.* Narrow path or passage.  
 màkùsa *n.f.* Blemish, fault (*usu.* used in negative): *ba shi da ~* it's faultless.  
 màkùwa *n.f.* Going astray, being confused: *ya yi ~ ya rasa gabas da yamma* he was confused and didn't know east from west.  
 \*màkwàfàici *n.m.* Greedy person.  
 màkwàfi *n.m.* (*pl.* màkwàfai) Post

vacated by s.o.: *an sa Audu a ~* Bello Audu has been appointed in Bello's place.  
 †màkwàrara *n.f.* Channel or drain through which water flows.  
 màkwàrwa *n.f.* (*pl.* màkwàre) Bush fowl.  
 màka *n.f.* Getting along in the world, managing.  
 màkà *v.t.* Fix or stick sth. into: *ya ~ bajo a kirji* he pinned a badge on his chest.  
 màkàfì *n.m.* Ticklish feeling in throat after eating or smelling sth. pungent.  
 màkàla *v.t.* Lodge sth.: *ya ~ kobo a kunnensa* he stuck a kobo in his ear.  
 màkàle *v.i.* Become lodged, fixed, stuck.  
 màkàml *n.m.* 1. Post, position of authority. 2. Status, influence.  
 màkàra *v.t.* 1. Fill sth. to the brim. 2. Do much of: *an ~ ruwa jiya* it rained heavily yesterday.  
 †màkàrì *n.m.* Place or space for increasing size of sth.  
 màkàfàkashjya *n.f.* Betrayal, plot against s.o.  
 màkàfàfàbàl *n.pl.* 1. Chief's retinue. 2. Trusted friends.  
 \*màkàryàci *n.m.* Liar.  
 màkàsudi *n.m.* Aim meaning, purpose.  
 màkàtā *n.f.* (*pl.* màkàtāi) Hooked stick, crook.  
 màkè *v.t.* Hide or tuck sth., *usu.* under arm. *v.i.* Hide oneself.  
 †màkera *n.f.* Blacksmith's shop, metal factory. *uwar ~* anvil.  
 \*màkèrì *n.m.* Blacksmith.  
 màkèsu *n.m.* Firefly.  
 \*màkètāci *n.m.* Malicious person.  
 †màketāra *n.f.* Crosswalk, ford.  
 màkì Used in *~ sake* one who hates slackness; *~ gudu* he who doesn't run from danger.  
 màkil *adv.* Abundantly: *dakin ya cika ~ dà mutane* the room is crowded with people.  
 \*màkjiyi *n.m.* Enemy.  
 màkò *n.m. or f.* 1. Stinginess. 2. Stingy person.  
 màkògwàro *n.m.* 1. Throat, wind-pipe. 2. Neck of jar, bottle.



**màkokò** *n.m.* Goitre, swelling on neck.

**màkoshi** *n.m.* Oesophagus.

**màkùre** *v.i.* Strangle, choke.

•**màkwàbci** *n.m.* Neighbour.

**màkwàrwa** *n.f.* Gulp of water.

•**màkyùyàci** *n.m.* Slacker, lazy person.

**màlàfa** *n.f.* (*pl.* **màlàfu**) Wide-brimmed straw hat.

**màlāhà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **màlāhohi**) Sole of shoe.

**màlājka** *n.m.* (*pl.* **màlājku**) Angel.

**màlāla** *v.t.* Pour into, onto, over: *ta ~ mai kan abinci* she poured oil over the food. **màlālā** *v.i.* Flow, spread: *ruwa ya ~ cikin dakinsu* water flowed into their house.

•**màlālāci** *n.m.* Lazy person.

†**màlallauta** *n.f.* Place for performing religious ablutions.

**malām** *n.m.* 1. Form of address corresponding to Mr. 2. See **màlāmi**.

**malām-bùdē-littafi** *n.m.* Butterfly.

**malāmi** *n.m.* (*f.* **malāma**, *pl.* **màlāmai**) 1. Teacher, instructor. 2. Learned person, scholar. 3. Officer, official: *~n asibiti* health supervisor, medical supervisor.

**malantā** *n.f.* Used in *aikin ~* teaching, educational profession.

**màlasa** *n.f.* Usefulness, utility.

**malej** *n.m.* Speedometer.

**màkwāsa** *v.t.* Bend sth. metallic: *ya ~ wuka* he bent the knife.

**màllākā** (*i/e*) *v.t.* 1. Possess, own: *bai mallaki ko kobo ba* he doesn't even have a kobo. 2. Rule, govern, have authority over.

**màllāki** *n.m.* Property: *gidan nan ~nka ne* this house is yours.

**malmāla** *n.f.* (*pl.* **màlāmālai**) A mound of *tuwo*.

**màlòlò** *n.m.* 1. Bird's crop. 2. Double chin.

**màlùm-malum** *n.f.* Type of large *riga* with circular embroidery design.

**māmā** *n.m.* Breast. *n.f.* Mother.

•**māmāci** *n.m.* Deceased person.

**māmaki** *n.m.* Wonder, surprise.

**māmāre** *n.m.* (*pl.* **māmāre**-

**māmāre**) Groping about, doing sth. in roundabout way: *yana ~n neman labari* he is trying to find out the information indirectly.

**māmāyà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Attack by surprise.

**mān** *gen.* of **māi**.

**mānā** *excl.* For sure, well, indeed: *zo ~! come along now! ina so ~!* of course I want it!

**mānā** *pro.pl.* (*i.o.*) Us, to us, for us.

**mānājā** *n.m.* (*pl.* **mānājōji**) Manager.

**mānce** *v.t.* Forget.

**manda** *n.f.* Dark salt from Borno used as medicine.

**mandako** *n.m.* Food made of pounded cassava, salt, *kulikuli*, and pepper.

**māndawāri** *n.m.* Braid trimming on neck of gown.

**māndīfī** *n.m.* (*pl.* **māndīfai**) Tambourine-like drum beaten by members of the Qadiriya sect of Islam.

**mangalā** *n.f.* (*pl.* **mangaloli**) Twin bags for carrying loads on donkey.

**māngarā** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Hit or kick hard.

**māngāfjba** see **māgāfjba**.

**māngūl** *n.m.* Rock salt from Borno.

**māngwārō** *n.m.* (*pl.* **māngwārōri**) Mango tree, mango.

**manhajā** *n.f.* Syllabus.

**manjāgarā** *n.f.* (*pl.* **mānjāgaru**) Rake.

**manjō** *n.m.* (*pl.* **manjōji**) Major.

**mannā** *v.t.* Glue sth. onto sth., fasten with gum: *ya ~ kan sarki a jikin ambulan* he fixed a stamp on the envelope.

**mannē** *v.i.* Become stuck, adhere to: *danko ya ~ mini a riga* the gum has stuck to my gown.

•**mānōmi** *n.m.* Farmer.

**mānta** *v.t.* (*usu.* with **dā**) Forget: *na ~ kudina = na ~ da kudina* I forgot my money.

**mantūf** *n.m.* Mantle (for lamp).

**mantuwa** *n.f.* Forgetfulness.

**mānya** 1. *pl.* of **bābbā**. 2. Adults. 3. (= **mānya-mānya**) Important people, dignitaries.



**mànyantà** *v.i.* 1. Become old. 2. Become important.

**mànzo** *n.m.* (*pl.* **mànzànni**) Messenger.

**màrà** *see* **màràs**.

**màrà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* (*vn.* **màri**) Slap.

**màrà** *n.f.* Lower part of abdomen.

**màrà** *n.f.* Piece of calabash for dipping out *tuwo*.

†**màràba** *n.f.* A point of difference: *ina ~r molo da garaya?* what is the difference between a *molo* and a *garaya*?

**màràba** *excl.* Welcome!

**màràice** *n.m.* Late afternoon.

**màràice** *v.i.* Wheedle, ask for sth. in pitiful manner: *ya zo wurina ya ~ wai in ba shi kudi* he came to try to wheedle a loan out of me.

**màràki** *n.m.* (*f.* **màràka**, *pl.* **màrukà**) Calf.

†**màraràki** *n.m.* Coarse-meshed sieve for liquids.

†**màraràba** *n.f.* 1. Fork in road. 2. Place where tree branches.

**màràs** (*pl.* **màràsa**) Lacking in, not having: ~ *amfani* useless; ~ *lafiya* one who is not well; *magana ~ kan gado* senseless talk.

†**màratayi** *n.m.* Strap or peg for hanging sth.

**màràwwà** *n.f.* Respectfulness.

**màrayà** *n.m.* (*f.* **màrainjya**, *pl.* **màràyu**) Orphan.

†**màraya** *n.f.* Settled area outside town wall.

**màràya** *n.f.* (*pl.* **màràyoyi**) Western cob (a long-legged striped antelope).

**màràga** *n.f.* A cassia tree commonly known as *gama-fada*.

**màràhàbìn** *excl.* Welcome!

**màri** *n.m.* Shackle.

**màri** *n.m.* 1. A slap. 2. *vn.* of **màrà**.

\***màrijki** *n.m.* Guardian

†**màrijki** *n.m.* Handle.

**màrìlì** *n.m.* (*f.* **màrìlìya**, *pl.* **màrìlai**) Person disabled from prolonged illness.

†**màrìna** *n.f.* Dyeing place, dye-pit.

\***màrìni** *n.m.* Dyer.

**màrìrì** *n.m.* (*f.* **màrìrìya**, *pl.* **màrìrai**) White oryx (antelope).

**Màris** *n.m.* March.

**màrka** *n.f.* Period of constant rain during rainy season.

**markàda** *v.t.* Grind into puree or pulp (e.g. tomatoes, groundnuts, fresh peppers).

**marke** *n.m.* Chew-stick tree.

**màrmàda** *v.i.* Wink at s.o. in coquettish manner.

**màrmàr** *id.* Blinking, fluttering (of eyes, heart): *tana ~ da ido* she is fluttering her eyelids.

**marmàra** *n.f.* Laterite.

**marmàri** *n.m.* Desire, longing, craving: *ina ~n shan fura* I feel like eating *fura*.

**marmàro** *n.m.* Spring gushing out of rocky area.

\***màròki** *n.m.* Professional beggar, praise-singer.

\***màròwàci** *n.m.* Miser, stingy person.

**màrsà** *n.m.* Large kolanuts, esp. of good quality.

**màràbà** *n.f.* High rank. *mai ~* the honourable, his excellency.

\***màràbùci** *n.m.* Writer.

**màrurù** *n.m.* Boil on buttocks or thigh.

**màsà** *pro.m.* (i.o.) To him, for him.

**màsà** *n.f.* Fried cake, similar to but larger than *waina*.

**màsaba** *n.f.* (*pl.* **màsàbai**) Blacksmith's hammer.

†**màsàbi** *n.m.* Steel used with flint and tinder.

**màsai** *n.m.* Cesspit.

**màsàki** *n.m.* (*pl.* **màsàkai**) Large calabash.

†**màsàka** *n.f.* (*pl.* **màsàku**) Weaving place, textile factory.

\***màsàki** *n.m.* Weaver.

†**màsallaci** *n.m.* (*pl.* **màsàllàtai**) Mosque.

\***màsàni** *n.m.* Knowledgeable person, scholar.

**màsàfa** *n.f.* Maize.

†**màsàrauta** *n.f.* Seat of government, town where chief resides.

†**màsassàbi** *n.m.* Harvesting tool.

†**màsassàka** *n.f.* Carpenter's work area.

\***màsàssàki** *n.m.* Carpenter.

†**màsauki** *n.m.* (*pl.* **màsàukai**) Lodging place, overnight quarters

**masha'à** *n.m.* Profligacy.  
**mà sha Àllahù excl.** Expression of approval, agreement, appreciation.  
**†māshafi** *n.m.* Duster.  
**māshāhuřl** *n. and adj.* (*f. māshā-huřiya, pl. māshāhuřai*) Well-known, famous.  
**māshakò** *n.m.* Bronchitis.  
**māshasshāfa** *n.f.* High fever, feverishness.  
**\*māshāwāřci** *n.m.* Advisor, counsellor.  
**†māshaya** *n.f.* 1. Watering place. 2. Drinking place, bar, hotel.  
**\*māshāyi** *n.m.* Heavy drinker or smoker.  
**†māshekari** *n.m.* Place where rainy season is spent (esp. by nomadic groups or Koranic students).  
**māshl** *n.m.* (*pl. masu*) Spear.  
**†māshjgi** *n.m.* (*pl. māshjgai*) 1. Ford in river. 2. Opening, doorway.  
**†māshimfidi** *n.m.* Cloth placed over horse, camel, or donkey's back before saddle is put on.  
**māshln** *n.m.* 1. Machine. 2. Motorcycle.  
**\*māshjřirici** *n.m.* One who makes empty promises.  
**māsifā** *n.f.* (*pl. māsifu*) Misfortune, calamity.  
**māsilla** *see* bāsilla.  
**masinjā** *n.m.* (*pl. masinjoji*) Messenger.  
**māsò** Used to indicate intermediate points of the compass: *arewa ~ gabas* north-east; *kudu ~ yamma* south-west.  
**māsokjya** *n.f.* Pleurisy (lung disease).  
**†māsomi** *n.m.* 1. Origin, beginning. 2. Reason, cause.  
**māsořq** *n.m.* Whole black pepper.  
**†māsoshi** *n.m.* Thick metal or bone pin used by women for hairdressing or scratching head.  
**\*māsòyi** *n.m.* Lover.  
**\*māsùnci** *n.m.* Fisherman.  
**mātā pro.f.** (*i.o.*) Her, to her, for her.  
**māta** *n.f.* (*pl. mata*) 1. Woman. 2. Wife.  
**\*mātābbāci** *n. and adj.* 1. Permanent, enduring. 2. Reliable.

**\*mātāřjiyi** *n.m.* Traveller.  
**\*mātāimāki** *n.m.* Helper, deputy, assistant.  
**mātākāla** *n.f.* (*pl. mātākālu*) Flight of steps, stairway.  
**†mātaki** *n.m.* 1. Step, stair. 2. Stage, step (in development). 3. Small piece of leather on which a spindle is spun.  
**\*mātāmbāyi** *n.m.* One who asks questions, inquirer.  
**†mātankadi** *n.m.* Large round tray woven from palm fronds used to separate out coarse grain or sand.  
**†mātari** *n.m.* 1. Large spindle for winding hand-spun cotton thread. 2. Container for collecting sth.  
**\*mātāshi** *n.m.* Adolescent, youth.  
**†mātashi** *n.m.* 1. Usu. used in ~*n kai* pillow. 2. In Arabic manuscripts, writing the last word of a page at the top of the next page.  
**matò** *see* motà.  
**†mātoshi** *n.m.* Stopper, cork.  
**mātsā** *v.t.* 1. Pinch, squeeze together: *takalma sun ~ ni* the shoes pinched me. 2. Press against, hem in s.o. 3. (with i.o.) Worry, pester s.o. *v.i.* Approach, get close to: *sun ~ kusa da kauye* they got up close to the village.  
**mātsā** *v.t.* Squeeze, press liquid out: *ta ~ zane* she wrung out the cloth.  
**\*mātsāfi** *n.m.* Fetish-worshipper.  
**\*mātsākāici** *n. and adj.* Medium-sized.  
**mātsālā** *n.f.* (*pl. mātsāloli*) Problem, affair: ~*r kudi ta dame ni* the problem of money bothers me.  
**\*mātsārkāki** *n. and adj.* Pure, clean.  
**mātsarmāma** *n.f.* Gall bladder.  
**mātsātsāky** *n.m.* Leech.  
**mātsāwāř** *conj.* (followed by neg.) Provided that, as long as: ~*dai bai dawo ba mu ci gaba da aiki* as long as he doesn't come back, let's keep on working.  
**†mātsāyi** *n.m.* 1. Position, post. 2. Status. 3. One's proper place: *kowa ya zauna a ~nsa* everyone should sit down in his own place.  
**mātsefàtà** *n.f.* (*pl. mātsefàtai*) Tweezers.



- †màtsɛfi *n.m.* Comb.  
 \*màtsɛgùnci *n.m.* Gossiper.  
 màtal *n.m.* 1. Food shortage. 2. Being crowded in a small area: *wurin nan yana da tsananin* ~ this place is extremely narrow. 3. Pestering.  
 \*màtsɛlwàci *n. and adj.* Insolent.  
 \*màtsɛjyàci *n. and adj.* Poor, destitute.  
 †màtsokàci *n.m.* Mirror.  
 \*màtsòràci *n.m.* Coward.  
 \*màtsùbbàci *n.m.* Magician, sorcerer.  
 matuci *n.m.* Femininity.  
 \*màtùfki *n.m.* Rope-maker.  
 màtùka *n.f.* Limit, utmost extent, extremity: *ya yi ~r kòkarinsa amma ya kasa* he tried with all his might but he failed; *mun gode masa ~r godiya* we thanked him profusely. *adv.* Extremely: *ya yi aiki ~* he worked exceedingly hard.  
 màtùkaf *conj.* As long as: ~ *ka yi aiki sosai za ka ci nasara* as long as you keep up the good work, you will succeed.  
 \*màtùki *n.m.* One who drives or propels a vehicle (e.g. airplane pilot, train engineer).  
 †màtùki *n.m.* 1. Steering wheel, paddle. 2. Stirring stick, pole.  
 màuludi *n.m.* Date of prophet's birthday (esp. that of the Prophet Muhammad).  
 màutàre *v.t.* Strike s.o. hard, usu. with sth. heavy and thick: *ya ~ su da dirka* he struck them with a large heavy stick.  
 \*màwàdàci *n.m.* Wealthy person.  
 \*màwàki *n.m.* Singer, poet.  
 \*màwànkɪ *n.m.* 1. Washer-man. 2. One who washes a corpse before burial.  
 \*màwùnyàci *n. and adj.* Difficult, troublesome.  
 màya (j/e) *v.t.* Replace, succeed s.o.: *Sule ne ya mayi makwafina* it was Sule who took over my position.  
 †màyafi *n.m.* Large cloth for covering head or body.  
 \*màyàki *n.m.* Warrior.  
 \*màyàlwàci *n. and adj.* 1. Abundant. 2. Extensive (of area).  
 †màyanka *n.f.* 1. Abattoir. 2.

- Place on throat where cut is made in slaughtering.  
 màyani *n.m.* (pl. màyànai) Kerchief.  
 màyàf (dà) *v.t.* (= mai dà before d.o.) 1. Return, restore sth. to its place: *na ~ da hular da na ara* I returned the cap I borrowed. 2. Change into, convert: *ya ~ da ita jamfa* he made it into a jamfa. 3. Apply, exert one's efforts: *ku ~ da himma* do your best! 4. Transfer s.o. to a different place.  
 màyàtā *n.f.* Pestering s.o. to give sth. (usu. food or money): *ya dame ni da ~* he keeps bothering me for money.  
 \*màyàudàfi *n.m.* Trickster, deceiver.  
 \*màyàwàci *n.m.* Stroller, wanderer.  
 màye *n.m.* Intoxication.  
 màyè *n.m.* (f. màyya, pl. mayu) Sorcerer, witch, wizard.  
 Mayù *n.m.* May.  
 \*màyùnwàci *n.m.* Person suffering from starvation.  
 màzà *adv.* Quickly. *maza-maza* very quickly, as quickly as possible.  
 màza *pl.* of miji.  
 †màzàba *n.f.* Polling station, voting place.  
 †màzagi *n.m.* Trouser-string.  
 màzàje *pl.* of miji.  
 màzàkùtā *n.f.* 1. Manliness, virility. 2. Being energetic.  
 \*màzàmbàci *n.m.* Cheat, cheater.  
 †màzari *n.m.* Spindle.  
 màzàrkwallā *n.f.* Locally made brown sugar.  
 \*màzàuni *n.m.* Dweller, settler, inhabitant.  
 †màzauni *n.m.* Seat, dwelling-place.  
 màzàwari *n.m.* Large intestine.  
 màzgè *v.t.* Beat and knock over: *ya ~ shi a kunci* he hit him on the cheek and knocked him down.  
 màzo *n.m.* (f. màzywa) Bushbuck (antelope).  
 †màzyrara *n.f.* Gully, place where water flows out or away.  
 †màzyrari *n.m.* Funnel.  
 mè *inter. pro.* (pl. sù mè) What?:

~ *suka gani?* what did they see?  
*don* ~? why? what for?  
*mèce cè* *f.* of *mène nè*.  
*mêl* *n.m.* Mail, letters.  
*mele* *n.m.* Loss of pigment.  
*mène nè* *inter. pro.* (*f. mèce cè, pl. sù mène nè*) What? What is it?:  
 ~ *suka gani?* what did they see?  
 ~ *wannan?* what is this?  
*mesà* *n.f.* (*pl. mesoshi*) 1. Python.  
 2. Rubber hose.  
*mesin* *n.m.* Mason.  
*métan* *n.f. and adj.* Two hundred.  
*mèyè* *inter. pro.* What is it? Why is it?  
*mjdil* *n.f.* Middle school.  
*miji* *n.m.* (*pl. maza, mazàje*)  
 Husband.  
*mikj* *pro.f.* (*i.o.*) You, to you, for you.  
*miki* *n.m.* Ulcer.  
*mikà* 1. Stretch out, extend.  
 ~ *kafa* go for a stroll. 2. (with *i.o.*) Hand over to *s.o.*: *karbi wannan ka* ~ *wa Audu* take this and pass it to Audu. *v.i.* Extend, spread.  
*mikè* *v.i.* Go straight, stretch out ahead: *hanyar ta* ~ *gabas sak* the road leads straight to the east.  
*ya* ~ *tsaye* he stood up.  
*mil* *n.m.* (*pl. miloli*) Mile.  
*mijlmità* *n.f.* Millimetre.  
*mijlyàn* *n.f. and adj.* (*pl. mijlyoyi*) Million.  
*mijnj* *pro.* (*i.o.*) Me, to me, for me.  
*mijnistà* *n.m.* (*pl. mijnistoci*) Minister (political): ~ *n tsiimi da tanadi* Minister of Economic Planning.  
*minjirya* *n.f.* Electric catfish.  
*minshari* *n.m.* Snoring.  
<sup>1</sup>*minti* *n.m.* (*pl. mintoci*) Minute (of time).  
<sup>2</sup>*minti* *n.m.* Mint, peppermint.  
*minu* *n.m.* Small kolanuts, dates, or groundnuts.  
*mirgjna* *v.t.* Roll sth. along ground. *mirgjnà* *v.i.* Roll along ground.  
*mjsali* *n.m.* (*pl. mjsalai*) Example, instance, pattern: *ba ni* ~ give me an example. *wuce* ~ be beyond description. *adv.* Around, about: *ya zo* ~ *n karfe biyu* he came around two o'clock.

*mjsalta* *v.t.* Compare: *ya* ~ *girmanka da nawa* he compared your size with mine.  
*mjshàn* *n.m.* Mission (Christian).  
*dan* ~ missionary.  
*miski* *n.m.* Musk perfume.  
*miskjlanci* *n.m.* Contrariness.  
*miskjli* *n.m.* (*f. miskjla, pl. miskjlai*) Contrary or difficult person.  
*miskini* *n.m.* (*f. miskinjya, pl. miskinai*) Destitute person.  
<sup>1</sup>*mità* *n.f.* (*pl. mitoci*) Electric meter.  
<sup>2</sup>*mità* *n.f.* 1. Metre. 2. Metre band of radio.  
<sup>3</sup>*mità* *n.f.* Grumbling.  
*mjtsili* *n.m.* (*f. mjtsila, pl. mjtsil-mjtsil*) Very tiny thing or person.  
*mitsitsi* *id.* Emphasizes smallness.  
*mijyà* *n.f.* Soup, sauce made with meat, vegetables, and various condiments and eaten with *tuwo*: ~ *kubewa* okra sauce.  
*mijyàgu* *pl.* of *mugù*.  
*modà* *n.f.* (*pl. modàye*) Gourd or cup used for dipping water out of pot.  
*modj* *n.f.* Gambling game involving tossing a coin for 'heads' or 'tails'.  
*molo* *n.m.* (*pl. molàye*) Three-stringed, plucked musical instrument, similar to *garaya*.  
*mønj'odà* *n.f.* Money order.  
*mòra* (*j/e*) *v.t.* (*vn. mòro*) Use, benefit from sth.  
*morè* *v.i.* Enjoy, feel pleasure: *na* ~ *cikin hutuna* I enjoyed myself during my holiday.  
*mòrj* *n.m.* Type of white guinea-corn.  
*morì* *n.m.* Used in *dan* ~ a favourite.  
*mòriya* *n.f.* Value, usefulness.  
*mòro* *vn.* of *mòra*.  
*motà* *n.f.* (*pl. motoci*) Motor-car, vehicle. *babbar* ~ lorry.  
*motsà* *v.t.* 1. Stir. 2. Exercise (body). *v.i.* Move: *kada ka* ~ *nan da can* don't move even a little bit.  
*mòtsattse* *n. and adj.* (*f. mòtsat-tsija, pl. mòtsàttsu*) Mad, insane.  
*motsi* *n.m.* 1. Movement, motion: *ina jin* ~ *a waje* I hear a noise



- outside; *hakorina yana* ~ my tooth is loose.
- mòtsu** *v.i.* 1. Be well stirred. 2. Become mad.
- mowà** *n.f.* Favourite wife.
- mu** *pro.pl.* (vl. and tone vary acc. to use, see Appendix 1) We, us, our.
- mù'amàlà** see **mà'amàlà**.
- mùbaya'a** *n.f.* Homage paid to new chief.
- mùbazzàři** *n.m.* (*f.* **mùbazzàřa**, *pl.* **mùbazzàřai**) Spendthrift.
- mucjya** *n.f.* (*pl.* **mucjyoyi**) Stick for stirring *tuwo*.
- mudàṇābì** *n.m.* Standard measure of corn given as alms at end of *azumi*.
- muddin** *conj.* So long as, provided that: ~ *yana zuwa gidan nan ba za a rabu da tashin hankali ba* so long as he keeps coming to this house, there will always be trouble.
- mudù** *n.m.* (*pl.* **mudàye**) Measuring-bowl of a standard size used in selling guinea-corn, rice, etc.
- mùdùkukì** *n.m.* (*f.* **mùdùkukjya**, *pl.* **mùdùkùkai**) Dirty, unkempt, sullen person.
- mùfùti** *n.m.* (*pl.* **mùfùtai**) Judicial assessor.
- mugù** *n. and adj.* (*f.* **mugùwa**, *pl.* **mugàye**, **mjyàgu**) Evil, bad.
- mugùn dāwā** *n.m.* Wart-hog.
- mùgùnta** *n.f.* Wickedness, evil deed. **mùguntà** *v.i.* Become wicked, evil.
- mùgurji** *n.m.* (*pl.* **mùgùrzai**) Stone on which cotton is hand-ginned.
- Mùhàmmàdiyyà** *n.f.* Used in *makarantar* ~ Koranic school; *karatun* ~ Islamic studies.
- Mùhařřam** *n.m.* First month of the Muslim calendar.
- mùhibbà** *n.f.* Respect, popularity.
- mùhimmi** *n. and adj.* (*f.* **mùhim-mjya**, *pl.* **mùhimmai**) Important.
- mùjaddàdi** *n.m.* Religious reformer (esp. ref. to Shehu Usman dan Fodio).
- mùjaza** *n.f.* Cause, means whereby sth. good has happened: *shi ne ~r samun aikin nan nawa* he was the reason for my getting this job.
- mujjya** *n.f.* (*pl.* **mujjyoyi**) Owl.
- mukà** *pro.pl.* (rel. past tense subj.) We.
- mukàn** *pro.pl.* (hab. tense subj.) We.
- mukè** *pro.pl.* (rel. cont. tense subj.) We.
- mukù** *pro.pl.* (i.o.) You, to you, for you.
- mukà** *v.t.* Hit with sth. heavy.
- mùkaddàs** *n.m.* (*pl.* **mùkaddàsai**) Deputy.
- mùkàmukì** *n.m.* (*pl.* **mùkàmùkai**) Lower jaw.
- mùkù-muku** *n.m.* Being secretive, surreptitious.
- mulki** *n.m.* Rule, government, control: ~ *n soja* military regime; ~ *n kai* self-government, independence; *shirin* ~ constitution.
- mulmùla** *v.t.* Knead into balls.
- mùlukjya** *n.f.* Monarchy.
- mumbàři** *n.m.* Inner pulpit of large mosque.
- mumjini** *n.m.* (*f.* **mumjna**, *pl.* **mùmjnai**) True believer in Islam.
- mùmmuna** *adj.* (*pl.* **munàna**) Bad, ugly, evil: *yana da ~r dabi'a* he has bad habits.
- mun** *pro.pl.* (past tense subj.) We.
- mùnà** *pro.pl.* (cont. tense subj.) We.
- mùnafùki** *n.m.* (*f.* **mùnafùka**, *pl.* **mùnàfùkai**) Hypocrite, back-biter.
- mùnafunci** *n.m.* Being hypocritical, maligning s.o. behind his back.
- munàna** *pl.* of **mùmmuna**.
- mundùwa** *n.f.* (*pl.* **mundàye**) Heavy brass bracelet or anklet.
- munì** *n.m.* Ugliness, evil.
- mùř** *n.m.* Myrrh.
- mùřà** *n.f.* Cold, any disease of nose and throat.
- mùřabbà'i** *n.m.* Approximation: *ya yi ~n mil biyar* it is approximately five miles away.
- mùřabùs** *n.m.* Resignation, abdication, retirement from office.
- mùřadi** *n.m.* Desire, wish.
- mùřdè** *v.t. and v.i.* Wring out, twist.
- murfi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **mùrfai**) Cover, lid, stopper.
- murfù, murhù** *n.m.* (*pl.* **mùràfu**) Stove, fireplace.
- mùřjani** see **mùřzani**.

**murji** *n.m.* Two-ply thread.

**murkùshe** *v.t.* Knock down forcefully: *garin fada kishiyarta ta ~ ta* in the course of arguing, her co-wife knocked her down.

**mùfmùshi** *n.m.* Smile, smiling.

**muřnà** *n.f.* 1. Pleasure, gladness: *na yi ~ da ganinka* I am pleased to see you. 2. Congratulations: *na yi masa ~* I congratulated him.

**murtsùke** *v.t. and v.i.* Crumple, crush, trample.

**muřtùke** *v.t.* 1. Stir up dust, smoke: *dawakai sun ~ wuri* the horses stirred up dust all over the place. 2. Frown: *ya ~ fuska* he scowled. *v.i.* Become filled with dust or noisy confusion: *fada ya ~* the fight developed into a brawl.

**mùrucì** *n.m.* Young shoot of deleb-palm.

**muryà** *n.f. (pl. muryoyi)* 1. Voice. 2. Melody, rhythm.

**murzà** *v.t.* 1. Roll strands of thread between palms of hand. 2. Rub with palms: *ya ~ mini baya* he massaged my back. **mùrza** *n.f.* Massage.

**mùřzanì** *n.m.* Red coral.

**mùsà** *v.t.* Contradict, deny: *ya ~ zancen kagen da aka yi masa* he denied the allegation made against him.

**mùsafahà** *n.f.* Shaking hands in greeting.

**mùsammàn** *adv.* 1. Especially, expressly: *na zo ~ don in gan ka* I came especially to see you. 2. Being independent, sovereign: *shi sarki ne ~* he is a paramount chief.

**mùsanya** *see mùsayà.*

**mùsayà** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Exchange. **mùsaya** *n.f.* Exchange, barter: *sun yi ~ r hula* they exchanged caps.

**mushè** *n.m.* 1. Carrion. 2. Meat which is prohibited as food according to Islamic law.

**mùshjĩjki** *n.m. (f. mùshjĩjka, pl. mùshjĩjkai)* Fetish-worshipper.

**mùshjiyi** *n.m.* Small bone imple-

ment used for applying antimony to eyes.

**mussà** *n.f.* Cat.

**mùsù** *pro.pl. (i.o.)* Them, to them, for them.

**mùsù** *n.m.* Contradiction, denial: *ya cika ~* he is too argumentative.

**mùsùlmi** *n.m. (f. mùsùlma, pl. mùsùlmai)* Muslim.

**Mùsùluncì** *n.m.* Islam.

**mùsùluntà** *v.i.* Become a Muslim.

**mùtāgadi** *n.m.* Mudguard, fenders.

**mùtāne** *pl. of mùtūm.*

**mùtù** *v.i. (vn.f. mùtùwà)* 1. Die. 2. Become useless, worn out, broken: *rigarsa ta ~* his gown is worn out.

**mùtūm** *n.m. (pl. mùtāne)* 1. Person, human being. 2. Man, male. 3. (*f. mùtunjya*) Native of a town or area: *shi mutumin Kano ne* he is a Kano man.

**mùtum-mùtūmì** *n.m.* Effigy, scarecrow, doll.

**mùtuncì** *n.m.* 1. Decency, dignity: *yana da ~* he is a decent person.

2. Humaneness, respect for others: *ya yi mini ~* he was very considerate to me. *cì ~* humiliate s.o.

**mùtùntakà** *n.f.* Human nature with its frailties and shortcomings.

**mùtùwà** *n.f.* 1. Death. 2. *vn. of mùtù.*

**mù'ùjjà** *n.f. (pl. mù'ùjjzoi)* Miraculous power (of a religious person).

**mùwafakà** *n.f.* Good luck: *Allah ya yi mana ~* may we have good luck.

**mùzakkāfi** *n.m. (f. mùzakkāfa, pl. mùzakkāfai)* Energetic, tireless person.

**muzānta** *v.t.* Make s.o. look foolish.

**muzi** *n.m.* Simpleton.

**mùzu** *see Rjri.*

**mùzùrai** *n.m.* Silent contemptuous stare: *yana yi mini ~* he is staring at me with disdain.

**mùzuru** *n.m. (pl. mùzùrai)* Male cat.

**mwa** *see ²ma.*



# N

- nə** *gen. link* (f. *tə*, pl. *nə*) 1. (*nə* and *tə* are usu. shortened to -n and -f, respectively, and suffixed to the noun. Note: fem. nouns ending in vowels other than -a use the suffix -n instead of -f.) Of, possessed by, belonging to, part of: *littafi ~ Musa = littafin Musa* Musa's book; *mota ta likita = motar likita* the doctor's car; *dawakin nan ~ wane ne?* whose horses are these? ~ *sarki ne* they belong to the chief. 2. Used to form ordinal numbers: *gida ~ biyu* the second house; *rana ta farko* the first day.
- nà** *Cont. tense marker* (see Appendix 1): *manomi ~ girbe gero* the farmer is harvesting millet.
- na** *pro.* (vl. and tone vary acc. to tense, see Appendix 1) I.
- nà'am** *excl.* Yes (reply when called).
- nə'am** *excl.* Quite so, I see (used in conversation).
- nàdamà** *n.f.* Regret, remorse, being concerned about sth.
- nàdà** *v.t.* 1. Wrap around, roll up: *ya ~ rawani* he wound a turban round his head. 2. Appoint s.o. to office: *an ~ shi galadima* he was installed as *galadima*.
- nàdè** *v.t.* 1. Wind around, roll up. 2. Turn (steering wheel). 3. (with i.o.) Do much of sth.: *an ~ wa jaki kaya* the donkey has been overloaded with goods.
- nàdèwa** *n.f.* Conclusion, summary.
- nàdì** *n.m.* (pl. *nàdè-nàdè*) 1. Winding, rolling sth. around. 2. Turban. 3. Turbanning, installation of a traditional official.
- naflà** *n.f.* (pl. *nafloli, naflili*) Prayers in addition to the five obligatory prayers of Islam.
- nagàrì** *n. and adj.* (f. *tagàrì*, pl. *nagàrgàru*) Good, of good quality or character. ~ *na kowa* everybody likes something that's good.
- nàgàfta** *n.f.* Goodness, uprightness.
- nàhawù** *n.m.* Grammar.
- naì** *n.m.* Ninepence in old Nigerian currency, equivalent to seven and a half kobo.
- na'jbi** *n.m.* (pl. *na'jbai*) Deputy.
- naifà** *n.f.* (pl. *naifofi*) Naira.
- nàjasà** *n.f.* Human excrement.
- nakà** *pro.m.* (poss.) Yours (ref. to masc. or pl. noun).
- nakàn** *pro.* (hab. tense subj.) I.
- nakè** *pro.* (rel. cont. tense subj.) I.
- nakì** *pro.f.* (poss.) Yours (ref. to masc. or pl. noun).
- ¹nakjyà** *n.f.* Food made of rice or guinea-corn flour and honey.
- ²nakjyà** *n.f.* Explosives.
- nakù** *pro.pl.* (poss.) Yours (ref. to masc. or pl. noun).
- naḡasa** *v.t.* Injure, deform.
- naḡasà** *v.i.* Be injured, deformed.
- nakudà** *n.f.* Labour pains of pregnant woman.
- namà** *n.m.* (pl. *namu, namomi*) 1. Meat. 2. Wild animal.
- namijjì** *n.m. and adj.* (pl. *màza, mazaḡe*) 1. Male. 2. Masculine gender (in grammar). 3. Courageous man.
- namù** *pro.pl.* (poss.) Ours (ref. to masc. or pl. noun).
- nân** *adv.* Here. *dem.* (becomes *nàn* if preceded by word with final high tone) This, these: *dokin ~* this horse; *dakunan ~* these rooms.
- nan** *adv.* Over there (nearby). *dem.* 1. That, those (nearby). 2. This, these, that, those (the one(s) referred to). ~ *da ~* at once.
- nanàta** *v.t.* Repeat, reiterate.
- nanè** *v.t.* Seal up, stop up. *v.i.* Stick to, adhere.
- narkè** *v.t. and v.i.* Melt, dissolve.
- nàs** *n.m. or f.* (pl. *nàs-nàs*) Nurse.

**nasà** *pro.m.* (poss.) His (ref. to masc. or pl. noun).

**nàsàbà** *n.f.* Relationship by blood or marriage: *mun hada ~ da shi* we are related.

**nàsàfà, nàsàfu** *n.pl.* Christians.

**nàsàfà** *n.f.* (pl. *nàsàfōfi*) Victory, success.

**nàsihà** *n.f.* (pl. *nàsihohi*) Good advice.

**nàso** *n.m.* Exuding of dampness, moisture, or perspiration.

**nasù** *pro.pl.* (poss.) Theirs (ref. to masc. or pl. noun).

**natà** *pro.f.* (poss.) Hers (ref. to masc. or pl. noun).

**nàtsà** *v.i.* Settle, become calm: *kura ta ~* the dust settled.

**nàtsuwa** *n.f.* Calmness, reflection.

**nau'i** *n.m.* (pl. *nau'o'i*) Type, class.

**nà'ufà** *n.f.* (pl. *na'ufōfi*) Machine.

**nàusa** (*shj/she*) *v.t.* (*vn.* *naushi*) Punch: *ya naushi Audu da kulli* he gave Audu a hard punch.

**nausà** *v.i.* Flee, go (in a certain direction): *ya ~ gabas* he went eastward.

**naushi** *n.m.* 1. Punch, blow (of fist). 2. *vn.* of *nàusa*.

**nauyi** *n.m.* 1. Heaviness. 2. Burden, responsibility: *ya dauki ~n ciyar da matan ubansa* he has taken on the responsibility of looking after his father's wives.

**nàwa** *n.f.* Slowness, slackness.

**nàwà** *inter. adj.* How much, how many?: *shekara ~ ka yi a can?* how many years did you spend there? *nàwà nàwà* how much each?: *lemon nan kudinsu ~ ne?* these oranges are how much each?

**nàwà** *pro.* (poss.) Mine (ref. to masc. or pl. noun).

**nàzàfi** *n.m.* Investigation, study, research.

**ne** (*f. ce, pl. ne*) (tone is opposite to the final tone of the preceding word) 1. Used in non-verbal sentences to indicate *is, am, are, was, were*: *maciji ~* it is a snake; *yarinyar nan kawata ce* this girl is my friend; *ba sababbi ba ~* they are not new. 2. Used to indicate mild emphasis: *shi ~ muke nema*

he is the one we are looking for; *ya fadi gaskiya ~* he really told the truth. 3. Used to form questions: *ya zo ~?* did he come?

**nèma** (*j/e*) *v.t.* (*vn.* *nèma*) Look for, seek.

**nesà** *adv.* Far away, far from, at a distance: *yana ~ da Kano* it is far from Kano.

**ni** *pro.* (*vl.* and tone vary acc. to use, see Appendix 1) I, me.

**nj'ima** *n.f.* (pl. *nj'imomi, nj'imu*) Prosperity, fertility.

**njkà** *v.t.* Grind.

**nīm** *n.m.* Neem tree.

**ninkà** *v.t.* 1. Fold several times: *na ~ shi hudu* I folded it into fourths. 2. Go somewhere frequently: *ina ~ kasuwa sau uku a rana* I go to market three times a day. 3. Exceed in number: *kudinke ya ~ nawa biyu* you have twice as much money as I do.

**ninkaya** *n.f.* Swimming.

**nisà** *v.i.* Heave a sigh.

**nisa** *n.m.* Distance: *~nsa bai kai mil goma ba* it is less than ten miles away; *Katsina tana da ~ daga Kano* Katsina is a long way from Kano.

**njshadi** *n.m.* Enjoyment, pleasure.

**nishi** *n.m.* Breathing heavily or with difficulty due to illness.

**niso** *v.i.* Approach from afar.

**njtsè** *v.i.* Sink, vanish into, drown.

**njtsò** *n.m.* Swimming under water.

**niyyà** *n.f.* Intention, goal.

**noke** *v.t.* and *v.i.* Withdraw, retreat: *kunkuru ya ~ kansa* the tortoise retracted his head.

**noma** *n.m.* Farming.

**nomè** *v.t.* Hoe, till, weed: *yana ~ kofar gidansa* he is clearing away the weeds from the front of his house.

**nonò** *n.m.* 1. Milk. 2. Female breast.

**noti** *n.m.* (pl. *notoci*) Nut (used with bolt).

**notis** *n.m.* Notice.

**nɔfa** (*j/e*) *v.t.* (*vn.* *nyfi*) 1. Intend. 2. Head towards a place: *ya nyfi gida* he headed towards home.

**nykà** *v.t.* Ripen fruit by storing.

**nykà** *v.i.* Become ripe by storing.



**nuklɪjɔ̀** *n.m.* Nuclear power: *makaman* ~ nuclear weapons.  
**nukufɔ̀** *n.f.* Hostility.  
**nùkùs** *id.* Indicates dampness: *daki ya yi* ~ the room is damp.  
**numfashi** *n.m.* Breath, breathing.  
**nùŋa** *v.i.* Ripen, mature, be cooked.

**nunà** *v.t. (vn. nuni)* Show, point out, indicate.  
**nuni** *n.m.* 1. Demonstration, show: ~ *n sana'o'i* trade fair. 2. *vn.* of **nunà**.  
**nùtsè** *see nɪtsè*.  
**Nùwambà** *n.m.* November.

## O

**o** *excl.* Indicates surprise.  
**obà** *n.f.* Used in *yi* ~ be in excess of correct amount (esp. money or goods in business).  
**odà** *n.f. (pl. odoji)* 1. Order, command: *an kafa* ~ *kowa ya sa yaransa makaranta* an order has been issued that everyone should put his children in school. 2. Prohibition against: *ya kafa* ~ *shan giya* he issued an order against drinking. 3. Prison sentence: *an yi masa* ~ *wata biyu* he has been sentenced to prison for two months.

**odàlè** *n.m. (pl. odàloli)* Orderly (military).  
**odɪtɔ̀** *n.m. (pl. odɪtoci)* Auditor.  
**ofis** *n.m. (pl. ofɪsoshi)* Office.  
**oɣànezà** *n.m. or f. (pl. oɣànezoji)* Organizer.  
**òhɔ̀, òhɔ̀'ɔ̀'ɔ̀** *excl.* I don't know, I don't care.  
**òhò** *excl.* I see!  
**Òktobà** *n.m.* October.  
**o'ò** *n.pl.* So-and-so: *su* ~ *an yi miji sai gwadare* Whats-her-name has got a husband, which is why she's being so smug.  
**ozà** *n.m. (pl. ozoji)* Ounce.

## R

**ɾɔ̀'ayɪ** *n.m. (pl. ɾɔ̀'ayoyɪ)* Opinion, point of view.  
**ɾàbà** *v.t.* 1. Divide, separate. 2. Distribute, share: *ya* ~ *musu goron daurin aure* he distributed kola nuts to them in honour of the marriage. 3. Settle (a quarrel): *na* ~ *rigimar da suke yi* I settled the quarrel between them.  
**ɾàbàjà** *id.* Describes sth. very spread out, voluminous: *bishiyar nan ta yi* ~ this tree has spreading branches.  
**ɾàbantà** *v.i.* Be lucky, be fortunate.  
**ɾàbè** *see rarràbè*.  
**ɾàbɪ** *n.m.* Half, portion: *uku* ~ *n shida ce* three is half of

six. ~ *da* ~ half done: *abinci ya dafu* ~ *da* ~ the food is half cooked.  
**ɾàbɪ'ù Lahif** *n.m.* Fourth month of the Muslim calendar.  
**ɾàbɪ'ù Lawwàl** *n.m.* Third month of the Muslim calendar.  
**ɾàbo** *n.m. (pl. ɾàbɛ-ɾàbɛ)* 1. Division, share. 2. Separation: ~ *nmu da ganinka an dade* it has been a long time since I've seen you. 3. Luck, fortune, success.  
**ɾàbù** *v.i.* Part, be separated: *aurensu ya* ~ they are divorced.  
**ràɓa (ɪ/e)** *v.t.* Go near, approach: *na gaya masa kar ya rabe ni* I told him not to come close to me.

**raBa** *n.f.* Dew.  
**raBè** *v.i.* Keep out of the way, make oneself inconspicuous: *na ~ jikin bango* I remained inconspicuously by the wall.  
**raḍà** *v.t.* Whisper: *ya ~ masa magana* he whispered to him.  
**ṛaḍà** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Beat s.o. with sth.  
**ṛaḍaḍa** *id.* Crackling sound of fire: *wuta ta kama ~* the fire is crackling.  
**ṛaḍaḍi** *n.m.* Severe pain, agony.  
**raḍè-raḍi** *n.m.* Rumours, whisperings: *ana ~nsa* rumours are going around about him.  
**ṛaf** *id.* Describes quick movement used in snatching sth.: *kyanwa ta yi ~ ta kama bera* the cat sprang quickly to catch the rat.  
**ṛafàli** *n.m.* Referee.  
**ṛafàni** *n.m.* (pl. *ṛafànai*) Maternal uncle.  
**ràfi** *n.m.* (pl. *rafukà, rafuffukà*) 1. Stream. 2. Irrigated plot.  
**ṛafkà** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Hit. *ta ~ ado* she got dressed up. *ya ~ ihu* he yelled. *ya ~ karya* he told a whopping lie.  
**ṛafkanà** *v.i.* 1. Make a mistake. 2. Forget. **ṛafkanà** *n.f.* Mistake.  
**ṛafkè** *v.i.* Become deteriorated, old, rotten, withered.  
**ṛaf-ṛaf** *id.* Describes sound of applauding.  
**ṛafta** *n.f.* Anything damaged or imperfect (esp. kolanut).  
**ràga** (j/e) *v.t.* Reduce, decrease.  
**raga** *n.f.* 1. Net, netting. 2. Wire screening (on windows).  
**ragàda** *v.t.* Poke into hole, poke at.  
**ragàma** *n.f.* Halter (for horse). *~r mulki* reins of government.  
**ṛaga-ṛaga** *id.* Describes demolished state of sth.: *sun fasa masa mota ~* they demolished his car.  
**ṛagaṛgàje** *v.i.* Be shattered, smashed up.  
**ṛagaṛgàza** *v.t.* Spoil, shatter.  
**ṛagaṛgàza** (ji/je) *v.t.* Eat too much of sth.  
**ragayà** *n.f.* (pl. *ragàyu, ragayoyi*) Raffia hanger used to suspend a

calabash or bowl from ceiling.  
**ṛagayya** *n.f.* Respect, friendship.  
**ragè** *v.t.* Reduce, decrease: *ya ~ gudun mota* he decreased the speed of the car. *v.i.* Remain: *abincina kadan ya ~* I have a little food left.  
**ragl** *n.m.* (pl. *ragè-ragè*) 1. Reduction, discount. 2. Decrease.  
**rago** *n.m.* (f. *raguwa*, pl. *ragwaye*) Weak, lazy, idle person.  
**rago** *n.m.* (pl. *ragunà*) Ram.  
**ragowà** *n.f.* Remainder.  
**ṛahà** *n.f.* Pleasant chatting.  
**ṛahamà** *n.f.* Mercy.  
**ṛahamshe** *v.t.* Used in *Allah ya ~ shi* may God have mercy on his soul!  
**ṛahotò** *n.m.* Report, information. *ḍan ~* spy, informer.  
**ṛahusa** *n.f.* Cheapness.  
**rài** *n.m.* (pl. *rayukà*, gen. *rân*) 1. Life, spirit, mind. *ranka ya dade* may your life be long! (polite form of address to one's superior). 2. Salvation, hope: *ka yi mini ~* help me! *ya fid da ~* he lost hope. 3. Prosperity: *garin nan ya yi ~* this town is flourishing. 4. Good condition, serviceable: *ga batir mai ~* here is a good battery.  
**ṛa'l** *n.m.* Willingness: *ba ni da ~n zuwa* I don't feel like coming.  
**ràina** (j/e) *v.t.* (vn. *ràino*) Care for, nurse small child or animal.  
**rainà** *v.t.* Despise, have contempt for.  
**rainl** *n.m.* Contempt, disdain.  
**ràino** *vn.* of *ràina*.  
**rainuwa** *n.f.* Being discontent with smallness of a gift.  
**rairàye** *v.t.* 1. Sift (grain, sand). 2. Screen out: *an ~ dakikan aji an sa su maimaita* the dull students have been selected out and asked to repeat.  
**ràirayi, ràirai** *n.m.* Fine sand.  
**Rajàb** *n.m.* Seventh month of the Muslim calendar.  
**rajè** *v.t.* and *v.i.* Erode.  
**ṛajimantj** *n.m.* Regiment.  
**ṛajistà** *n.f.* Register.  
**ṛak** *id.* Exactly.  
**rakà** *v.t.* Accompany, escort. *v.i.* Last, wait a while: *wadona ya ḍan ~* my trousers have lasted quite a while.



**fàkà'á** *n.f.* (*pl.* fàkà'o'i) Complete set of genuflections in Islamic prayers.  
**fakadi** *n.m.* Talking loudly, raising voice.  
**ràke** *n.m.* Sugar cane.  
**raki** *n.m.* Fear, cowardice.  
**rakjya** *n.f.* Accompanying, escorting, seeing s.o. off.  
**fàkodà** *n.f.* Tape-recorder.  
**fàkwàcàm** *id.* Disorderly state: *ya zuba kayansa ~ a daki* he threw his clothes all over the room.  
**fàkas** *id.* Describes a snapping, cracking sound: *ya karya yatsunsa ~* he cracked his knuckles.  
**ràkumi** *n.m.* (*f.* rākūma, *pl.* rākūmà) Camel. *~n ruwa* wave (in ocean, river). *~n dawa* giraffe.  
**fam** *id.* Describes closeness or tightness of relationship: *abotarsu ta kullu ~* their friendship is firmly established.  
**ramà** *n.m.* Indian hemp.  
**ramà** *v.t.* Retaliate, take revenge: *ya ~ duka* he struck back (met force with force).  
**Rāmālān** *n.m.* Ninth month of the Muslim calendar, during which the fast occurs.  
**fāmas** *id.* Completely dry.  
**fambàdà** *v.t.* Raise voice.  
**fàmbàtsàù** *id.* Disorderly, in a variety of odd colours.  
**ramè** *v.i.* Become thin, emaciated.  
**rami** *n.m.* (*pl.* ramùkà) Hole, pit.  
**ramuwa** *n.f.* 1. Retaliation, revenge. 2. Paying back, making up for: *yau Tanko yana ~r azumi* today Tanko is fasting to make up for the time that he broke it.  
**rân** *gen.* of râl.  
**ran** *Alt. gen.* form of rana: *~ kasuwa = ranar kasuwa* market day; *~ da suka tashi = ranar da suka tashi* the day that they left.  
**rana** *n.f.* (*pl.* rànàiku, *gen.* ranaf, ran) 1. Sun. *fitowar ~* sunrise. *faduwar ~* sunset. 2. Heat of the sun: *yau akwai ~* it is hot today. 3. Day: *~r kasuwa* market day.  
**ranà** *adv.* (with dâ) In the day-time, mid-day. **rana-rana** *adv.* Occasionally, from time to time.

**rànda** *n.f.* (*pl.* randùnà) Large water pot.  
**ràngadi** *n.m.* Touring (of an officer, administrator): *Sarki ya fita ~n kasarsa* the Emir is touring his domain.  
**ràngwàdà** *n.f.* Swaying: *amarya tana ~ a kan dokinta* the bride is swaying on her horse.  
**rangwamè** *n.m.* 1. Reduction (price, sentence, pain). 2. Cheapness. 3. Favour.  
**rani** *n.m.* Dry season. *sa ~* sharing with others food which is only enough for one.  
**rànkàya** *v.i.* Depart.  
<sup>1</sup>**rànkì** *n.m.* Rank (of officer).  
<sup>2</sup>**rànkì** *n.m.* Chain wheel of bicycle.  
**rànkwasà** (*shì/she*) *v.t.* (*vn.* rānkwāshì) Rap s.o. on the head with knuckles.  
**rànta** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Borrow sth. (esp. money), the same amount of which is to be returned. **rānta** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Lend.  
**rantsaf** (*dâ*) *v.t.* Put under oath, swear into office.  
**rantsè** *v.i.* Swear, take an oath: *ya ~ da Alkur'ani* he swore by the Holy Koran.  
**rantsùwa** *n.f.* Oath, affidavit.  
**rara** *n.f.* Surplus.  
**ràràkà** (*ì/e*) *v.t.* 1. Cadge, beg in indirect manner: *ya raraki kobo hamsin a wurina* he cadged fifty kobo from me. 2. Chase out, rout.  
**raràke** *v.t.* Strip or hollow out completely: *bera ya ~ mini daki* the rat has made holes all over the room.  
**rarjya** *n.f.* (*pl.* rarjyoyi) 1. Sieve for sifting. 2. Hole in wall for drainage.  
**rarràbe** *v.t.* 1. Differentiate, distinguish: *ka iya ~ tsakanin fari da baki?* can you distinguish black from white? 2. (with dâ) Recognize: *ban ~ da shi ba* I don't recognize him.  
**rarràfa** *v.i.* Crawl.  
**rarràfe** *n.m.* Crawling.  
**ràrrasà** *see* lállasà.  
**ràrùmà** (*ì/e*) *v.t.* Grab, snatch: *barayi sun rarumi dokina* the thieves snatched my horse.

**fas id.** Describes completeness of action: *nama ya gasu* ~ the meat is roasted just right; *itace ya karye* ~ the tree broke completely.

**rāsà v.t. (vn. rāshì)** 1. Lack: *na ~ kudin tafiya Ikko* I lack sufficient money to go to Lagos. 2. Fail to do sth.

**rāsha-rāshà id.** Sprawled out: *ya zauna* ~ he sat all sprawled out.

**rāshawa n.f.** Bribe: *ya ci* ~ he accepted a bribe.

**rāshè v.i.** Loiter, linger: *sun ~ a gindin bishiya a lokacin tafiya gida* they lingered under a tree on their way home.

**rāshì n.m.** 1. Lack, shortage. 2. Bereavement, loss. 3. vn. of **rāsà**.

**rāsīt n.m.** Receipt.

**rāskwānā n.f.** Ready reckoner.

**rāssa pl.** of **reshè**.

**rāsū v.i.** Die (of person).

**rata n.f.** Head start, handicap (in a race or competition).

**rātātā id.** Describes lots of things scattered about: *ya zuba kaya a daki* ~ he has scattered his things all around the room.

**rātattāke v.i.** Deteriorate from age.

**ratāya v.t.** Hang, suspend. **rātayā v.i.** Depend on: *aikin ya ~ a wuyanmu* the work depends on us. **rātayā n.f.** Anything which is hanging.

**ratāye v.t.** Hang (criminal).

**ratsà v.i.** Pass through: *ya ~ gonar Audu* he passed through Audu's farm; *ya ~ kogi* he forded the river.

**ratsè v.i.** 1. Diverge, turn aside, swerve. 2. Deviate, stray (from one's aims, goals).

**ratsi n.m.** Stripe.

**rattāba v.t.** Arrange symmetrically, in the right order: *ya ~ mini labari* he told me the story step by step.

**rau id.** Emphasizes clarity of perception: *ina jin* ~ I hear it very clearly.

**rau dā v.t. (= raushe before pro. d.o.)** Alt. form of **rāwañ dā**.

**raunāna v.t.** Weaken. **rāunānā v.i.** Become weak.

**ràuni n.m. (pl. raunukà)** Injury, wound, sore.

**rauni n.m.** Weakness.

**raushe see rau dā.**

**rāwa n.f. (pl. rāyē-rāyē)** 1. Dancing, dance. 2. Trembling, quivering, shaking. ~ **r daji** army manœuvres. ~ **r soja** army drill.

**rāwāni n.m. (pl. rāwānā)** 1. Turban. 2. Parapet wall, protective wall.

**rāwañ (dā) v.t. (= rau dā before d.o.)** 1. Shake, sway: *iska ta ~ da bishiya* the wind made the tree sway. 2. Bounce, dandle (e.g. child) on knee.

**rāwāyā n.f.** Shrub from which yellow dye is made. **n. and adj. (pl. rāwāyu)** Yellow.

**rāwūl n.m.** Roundabout.

**rayā v.t.** 1. Give life: *Allah ya ~ shi* may God give him long life. 2. Restore, revive: *an ~ Kano da masana'antu* Kano has been given new vitality by its factories.

**rāyau id.** Emphasizes dryness: *wakensa ya bushe* ~ his beans are completely dry.

**rāyē-rāyē pl.** of **rāwa**.

**rayukà pl.** of **rāi**.

**rāyūwa n.f.** Existence, life.

**razāna v.t.** Terrify, frighten.

**rāzānā v.i.** Be terrified, frightened.

**redjyō n.f. (pl. redjyoyl)** Radio. ~ **mai canja** broad-band radio. ~ **mai canji** radio combined with record-player. ~ **mai hoto** television.

**redè v.t.** Slice off in thin strips.

**regè v.t. (vn.f. rigà)** Shake (rice, corn, etc.) back and forth with water to rid it of sand.

**rehūl n.m.** Raffle.

**relūwè, relūwài n.f.** Railway corporation.

**renà see rainà.**

**reni see raini.**

**rerà v.t.** Usu. used in ~ **waka** sing a song.

**rēras id.** Well arranged: *an jera kwanuka* ~ the pans have been well displayed.

**reshè n.m. (pl. rāssa)** 1. Branch, offshoot (of tree). 2. Branch, section, division (of company or organization).



- retò n.m.** Dangling, hanging down heavily: *na ga laya a kofar dakinsa tana* ~ I saw a charm dangling from the door of his hut.
- fezà n.f. (pl. fezoji)** Razor-blade.
- fi id.** Describes sound of people or animals moving together as a group.
- fibà n.f.** Profit, gain, benefit.
- fjbàs n.m.** Reverse drive (of a vehicle): *ya yi* ~ he backed up the car.
- fibatà (ci/ce) v.t.** Get the better of s.o.
- rijibi n.m.** Clamouring, crowding: *sunà ~n sayen dawa* they are clamouring to buy guinea-corn.
- riḡà v.t.** 1. Multiply: *ya ~ kudinsa sau uku* he tripled his money. 2. Exceed (by a certain amount), outnumber: *kudina ya ~ naka sau biyar* I have five times as much money as you; *yawansu ya ~ yawanmu* they outnumbered us.
- fidda n.f.** Apostasy, turning away from one's beliefs.
- ridi n.m.** Beniseed, sesame seed.
- fi id.** Describes sth. well-closed: *kwano ya rufu* ~ the bowl is closed tight.
- riḡa v.t.** Precede: *mun ~ shi zuwa* we came before he did. *v.i.* Do previously or already: *ya ~ ya zo* he has already come.
- riḡa n.f. (pl. rigunà)** 1. Man's loose-fitting gown, robe. (The *riḡa*, worn over a shirt and trousers, is the standard attire in much of West Africa.) 2. Woman's dress or blouse. 3. Membrane enclosing fetus.
- riḡà vn. of regè.**
- riḡakafi n.m.** Prevention, precautionary measure, prophylactic: ~ *ya fi magani* prevention is better than cure.
- riḡayà see riḡa.**
- riḡe n.m.** Being in competition or race: *muna ~ mu kawo aikin* we are having a race to finish the work.
- riḡif id.** Describes completed state of action: *ya dafu* ~ it is fully cooked.
- riḡiḡà id.** Describes fullness of sth.: *bishiya ta yi* ~ the tree is full-leaved and shady; *ya sa tufafi* ~ he put on lots of clothes.
- riḡimà n.f. (pl. riḡingimu, riḡimomi)** 1. Uproar, tumult. 2. Quarreling, dispute. 3. Meddlesomeness.
- riḡizà n.f.** Huge sack for storing groundnuts and cotton.
- rijiya n.f. (pl. rijiyoyi)** Well.
- riḡice v.i.** 1. Become tangled (e.g. rope). 2. Become confused (usu. of old people).
- riḡici n.m.** 1. Causing trouble. 2. Disagreeableness. 3. Intrigue.
- riḡiḡa v.t.** Confuse s.o. **riḡiḡà v.i.** Change oneself into a different form: *Gizo ya ~ ya zama kuturu* Gizo transformed himself into a leper.
- riḡito v.i.** Fall down unexpectedly from a height: *magini ya ~ daga sama* the builder fell down from the roof.
- riḡa (i/e) v.t.** Devote one's attention to, look after sth. well: *ya riḡi gidansa* he was attentive to the needs of his household. **riḡa v.i.** Be fully developed, ripe.
- riḡa v.t.** Keep on doing: *kada ka ~ yin haka* stop doing that!
- riḡè v.t. (vn. riḡò)** Hold, keep: ~ *tunkiyar kada ta kubce* hold the sheep so it won't get away. ~ *a ka* memorize. ~ *a zuciya* hold a grudge.
- riḡò n.m.** 1. Used in *dan* ~ adopted child. 2. *vn.* of *riḡè*.
- fi id.** Describes sound of s.o. or sth. heavy falling.
- rimi n.m. (pl. rimàye)** 1. Silk cotton tree. 2. Kapok from the tree.
- fiḡis-fiḡis id.** Describes sound of eating crunchy food.
- riḡà v.t. (vn. riḡi)** Dye.
- riḡa n.f.** Wasp, hornet.
- rincàḡe v.i.** Become too much, too numerous: *aiki ya ~ musu* the work has become too much for them; *hanyar ta ~ da motoci* the road has become overcrowded with cars.
- riḡi n.m.** Piston ring.
- rinjayà (i/e) v.t.** Overcome, overpower, predominate. **rinjayà v.i.** Tilt or tip over to one side.

**rinjayè** *n.m.* Victory, success: *ya sami ~ a kansu* he was victorious over them.  
**rintò** *n.m.* Dishonesty, cheating.  
**rintsà** *v.i.* Take a nap: *nakan dan ~ da yamma* I usually take a little nap in the afternoon.  
**rjris** *id.* Describes intensity of crying, weeping: *suna kuka ~* they are weeping bitterly.  
**riska** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Find, come upon, meet up with: *na riske shi a Kano* I caught up with him in Kano.  
**rjtayà** *n.f.* Retirement.  
**rjtsà** *v.t.* Hem in, surround.  
**rjya** *n.f.* Being ostentatious for the sake of creating a false impression.  
**robà** *n.f.* (*pl. robobi*) 1. Rubber. 2. Hard plastic material. 3. Eraser.  
**řodj-řodj** *n.m.* Describes a pattern of cloth with many splotches or speckles of colour.  
**rogò** *n.m.* Cassava.  
**řokà** *n.m.* (*pl. řokoki*) Rocket.  
**ròka** (*i/e*) *v.t.* (*vn. ròko*) Beg, ask, request.  
**romo** *n.m.* Broth, soup stock.  
**ròra** (*i/e*) *v.t.* (*vn. rorò*) Gather, harvest (esp. beans and ground-nuts).  
**rotsà** *v.t.* 1. Injure s.o. in the head. 2. Break, crack sth. brittle.  
**rowà** *n.f.* Stinginess, miserliness.  
**řubà** *n.f.* Boasting, arrogance: *wane, da ~ kake* what a braggart you are!  
**řub-dà-cjkj** *adv.* Facing downwards: *ya kwanta ~* he lay face down.  
**řybù'l** *n.m.* One-fourth.  
**řybùta** *v.t.* Write.  
**řybùtu** *n.m.* (*pl. řybùce-řybùce*) Writing.  
**rybà** *v.t.* Cause to ferment. **rybà** *v.i.* Be fermented.  
**rybè** *v.i.* Be rotten, putrefied.  
**rùda** (*i/e*) *v.t.* (*vn. rudl*) Deceive, confuse. **rudà** *v.t.* (*vn. rùde*) 1. Perplex, bewilder s.o. 2. Stir sth. (e.g. *tuwo*) while cooking.  
**rùdà-kùyàngj** *n.m.* Redness of sun just before setting.  
**rudè** *v.i.* Be confused, deceived.  
**rudu** *n.m.* Deception, trickery.  
**řydu-řydu** *id.* Swollen from insect bites, boils, beatings, etc.

**rùfa** (*i/e*) *v.t.* 1. Cover. 2. Deceive s.o. by concealment. **rùfà** *v.t.* Cover: *na ~ mata zane* I covered her with a cloth. **~ ganga** make a drum. **rùfà** *v.i.* Wrap oneself with sth., cover up.  
**ryfè** *v.t. and v.i.* (*vn. ryfi*) 1. Close, shut. 2. Conceal (e.g. truth).  
**ryfi** *n.m.* 1. Roof. 2. *vn.* of **ryfè**.  
**ryga** *n.f.* (*pl. rygogi, rygàge*) Fulani cattle encampment, settlement.  
**rugà** *v.i.* Rush, move abruptly: *ya ~ cikin daki* he rushed into the room.  
**rùgùgi** *n.m.* Rumbling (e.g. of stomach or thunder).  
**řugùm** *id.* Describes sound of sth. falling with a boom, bang, thud.  
**rygungùnta** *v.i.* Rush, hurry: *sun ~ sun gama aiki* they rushed to finish the work.  
**ryguntsùma** *v.i.* Go as a group.  
**řygy-řygy** *id.* Describes sth. shattered: *gilas ya fashe ~* the glass broke into splinters.  
**řygu-řygù** *id.* Describes sth. large and round: *goro ~* huge kolanuts.  
**řuhù** *n.m.* Spirit, soul.  
**řukùni** *n.m.* Group (of people, animals, things).  
**řulà** *n.f.* (*pl. řuloli*) Ruler.  
**rumbu** *n.m.* (*pl. rumbunà*) Grain storage bin.  
**rùmfà** *n.f.* (*pl. rumfynà*) Shed, temporary shelter, market stall.  
**řymuřmùsa** *v.t.* Crunch, chew loudly.  
**rùnduna** *n.f.* Crowd, multitude, army.  
**rungùme** *v.t.* Embrace, clasp.  
<sup>1</sup>**řuntùma** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Thrash: *ta ~ mata tabarya* she thrashed her with the pestle.  
<sup>2</sup>**řuntùma** *v.i.* Leave or depart in a group.  
**rurì** *n.m.* Roaring (e.g. of lion or fire).  
**řùřùma** *n.f.* Clamour, loud confusion: *ban same shi a cikin ~ kasuwa ba* I didn't find him in all the confusion of the market.  
**řyřyumi** *n.m.* Short pre-dawn nap.  
**rushè** *v.t. and v.i.* 1. Destroy, collapse, demolish: *ya ~ maganar*



*da muka yi* he overruled our plans.  
 2. Dissolve (a body): *an ~ majalisa* the assembly was dissolved.  
**rysùna** *v.i.* Bow down in obeisance: *mun ~ a gaban sarki* we bowed down before the chief.  
**řututu** *id.* Describes abundance of things.  
**řù'ùya** *n.f.* Vision, revelation, dream.  
**řuwa** *n.m. (pl. řuwàye)* 1. Water. 2. Rain. 3. Juice, liquid: *~n lemo* orange juice. 4. Interest on borrowed money. 5. Any blade with-

out its handle. 6. Colour: *~n toka* grey colour. *~ biyu* child from an intertribal marriage. 7. Used in *ina ~nka?* what concern is it of yours? *ba ~na* it's none of my business. *'yan ba ~nmu* unaligned, neutral (e.g. nations). **řuwā** *adv.* In the water: *ya fada ~* it fell into the water. **řuwā-řuwā** *adv.* Watery.  
**řuwàita** *v.t.* Spread or relate news.  
**řuwan řdò** *n.m.* Inability to decide on choice of one thing out of several.

## S

**sā** *pro.m.* (for uses, see Appendix 1) His, him.  
**śsā** *v.t.* 1. Put, place: *~ shi a can* put it there. *~ baki* take an interest in a matter, interfere. *~ hannu* sign one's name, signature; lend a helping hand. *aikin ~ kai* voluntary work. *~ rana* fix, appoint a day or time. *~ suna* name a price (in bargaining). 2. Wear, put on: *ya ~ riga* he wore a gown. 3. Appoint: *an ~ shi sarki* he was made chief. 4. Cause, bring about: *me ya ~ ka yi fushi?* what made you angry? *Allah ya ~ ku dawo lafiya* may God bring you back safely.  
**śsā** *n.m. (pl. shanu)* Ox, bull. *fuskar shanu* frown.  
**sa** *pro.pl.* (tone varies acc. to tense, see Appendix 1) They.  
**sā'ā** *n.m. or f. (pl. sā'o'i)* One's age-mate, peer.  
**sa'ā** *n.f. (pl. sa'o'i)* 1. Hour, time: *sun yi tafiyar ~ daya* they travelled for one hour. 2. Propitious time, lucky moment, good luck: *yau na taki ~* I was lucky today.  
**sa'ad dā, sa'an dā** *rel. adv.* When: *~ suka zo, mun yi musu magana* when they came, we spoke to them.

**sa'an nan** *conj.* 1. Then, afterwards: *mun je kasuwa mun sayi yadi ~ muka wuce gida* we went to the market and bought some cloth and then went home. 2. At that time: *lokacin da ya zo ~ sun farka* when he came they were already awake. 3. In addition, moreover: *ga halin kirki ~ kuma ga wayo* he has good character as well as cleverness.  
**sabā** *v.t.* 1. Be used to doing sth.: *na ~ ganinsa a nan* I'm used to seeing him here. 2. (with dā) Be familiar with, be accustomed to: *mun ~ da juna* we are accustomed to each other.  
**sabābi** *n.m.* 1. Reason, cause. 2. Quarrel: *ya zo har gidana ya yi mini ~* he even came to my house to argue with me.  
**sabā'in** *n.f. and adj.* Seventy.  
**sabbjnanì** *excl.* Long life to you!  
**sabgā** *n.f. (pl. sabgogi)* Business, personal affairs: *bar shi ka shiga ~rka* leave him alone and go on with your own affairs.  
**sābìlì dā** *prep. and conj.* On account of, because of: *~ zuwanka nake yin wannan* it is because of your arrival that I'm doing this.

**sàbo** *n.m.* Familiarity: *~n da kuka yi shi ya sa ya raina ki* it was because you were so used to each other that he took you for granted.

**sabo** *n. and adj.* (*f. sabuwa, pl. sàbàbbi*) New.

**sàbòdà** *prep. and conj.* On account of, because of: *ya tashi ~ rashin lafiya* he left because he wasn't feeling well.

**sàbùlù** *n.m.* (*pl. sàbùlai*) Soap.

**sàbà** *v.t.* Carry or fling over shoulder (e.g. sword or sleeve of gown). *~ laya* swear on the Koran. *v.i.* Make a move in draughts or similar games.

**sàba** *n.f.* Shedding or peeling of old skin.

**sàbà** *v.t.* 1. (with i.o.) Disagree with, deviate from: *Musa ya ~ mini kan kudi* Musa and I quarrelled over money; *wannan ya ~ wa al'ada* this deviates from custom. 2. Break promise: *ya ~ alkawari* he broke his promise. *v.i.* Miss person on road.

**sàbani** *n.m.* 1. Missing a person just as one is on the way to seeing him. 2. Disagreement of opinion.

**sabè** *v.t. and v.i.* Abrade, scrape skin.

**sàbo** *n.m.* Grievous sin.

**sàbùle** *v.t.* Slip off, strip off: *ya ~ takalminsa* he slipped off his shoes.

**sàce** *n.f.* Type of large *riga* with dagger-like embroidery design.

**sacè** *v.t.* Steal.

**sadà** *v.t.* Cause to meet, introduce: *na ~ Musa da Audu* I introduced Musa to Audu.

**sàdàkà** *n.f.* (*pl. sàdàkoki*) Alms, charity.

**sàdàki** *n.m.* Money given by bridegroom to bride through her *wali* to legally bind the marriage.

**sàdaukař** (*dà*) *v.t.* 1. Volunteer (time). 2. Sacrifice (life).

**sàdauki** *n.m.* (*pl. sàdàukai*) Brave warrior.

**saddà** *contr. of sa'ad dà.*

**sàdidàn** *n.m.* Sure remedy: *ya sha magani na ~* he took the right medicine.

**sàdù** *v.i.* 1. Meet. 2. (with *dà*)

Receive (message): *na ~ da sakonka* I have received your message.

**sàdudà** *v.i.* Give up, give in: *ya sha wuya ya ~* he suffered and finally gave up.

**sàdàda** *v.i.* Go stealthily.

**sàdàrà** *n.f.* (*pl. sàdàru*) Line of writing.

**sàfà** *n.f.* Bus.

**sàfa** *n.f.* (*pl. safofi*) Socks. *~r hannu* glove.

**Sàfàř** *n.m.* Second month of the Muslim calendar.

**sàfàrà** *n.f.* Itinerant trading.

**sàfayà** *n.f.* Spare part(s).

**safè** *adv.* (usu. with *dà* or *nà*) In the morning.

**safiya** *n.f.* Morning.

**sàfiyò** *n.m.* Surveying.

**sagè** *v.i.* Become stiff or paralysed.

**sàgo** *n.m.* Snake.

**sàhani** *n.m.* (*pl. sàhànai*) Kettle.

**sahjbi** *n.m.* (*f. sahjba, pl. sàhjbai*) Close friend.

**sàhihi** *n. and adj.* (*f. sàhihiya, pl. sàhihai*) Real, authentic.

**sàhorami** *n.m.* (*f. sàhorama, pl. sàhòràmai*) Weak, lazy person.

**sàhu** *n.m.* (*pl. sàhu-sàhu*) Row, line (of people).

**sàhûř** *n.m.* Pre-dawn meal during Ramadan fast.

**sai** 1. Except, other than: *ba wanda ya iya wannan ~ Garba* there is no one who can do this except Garba. 2. Only, nothing but: *daga bakin gari ~ daji* beyond the edge of town there is nothing but bush. 3. Until: *ba zan zo ba ~ gobe* I won't come until tomorrow. 4. Unless: *ba zan iya hawan wannan gini ba ~ an saka tsani* I won't be able to climb this wall unless a ladder is put up. 5. Nevertheless: *kome yawan aikin nan ~ na gama shi yau* regardless of how much work there is, nevertheless I'll finish it today. 6. When, only when, not until: *~ da muka ci mil goma sannan muka tuna ba mu sayi fetur ba* only when we had gone ten miles did we remember we hadn't bought petrol. 7. Then (indicates one action directly



following another): *da muka gan su* ~ *muka gaishe su* we greeted them when we saw them. 8. (with subjun.) Should: ~ *mu tashi yanzu* we should leave now. 9. (with past) Have to, must: ~ *kun biya kudin kafin ku debo kayan* you must pay before collecting the goods.

**sa'l** *n.m.* 1. Time: *sai wani* ~ until some other time. *wani* ~ sometimes. 2. Predestined time of one's death: *Idi ya zo* ~ Idi has died. **sa'l-sa'l** *adv.* Occasionally, sometimes.

**sai dà** *v.t.* (= *saishe* before pro. d.o.) Alt. form of *sayañ dà*.

**sà'idà** *n.f.* 1. Luck, success. 2. Comfort, ease.

**saifà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *saifofi*) Spleen. *ciwon* ~ anthrax (sheep and cattle disease).

**saimo** *n.m.* Infertile barren ground.

**saisàya** *v.t.* Shear hair.

**saishe** *see* *sai dà*.

**sàlwa** *n.f.* (*pl.* *sàlwoyi*) Root.

**sajà** *n.m.* Sergeant.

**sàje** *n.m.* Side whiskers, long sideburns.

**sajè** *v.i.* Resemble, look like: *hawainiya ta sauya launi ta* ~ *da kasa* the chameleon has changed its colour to match the ground.

**sak** *id.* Straight, erect: *bi yamma* ~ go straight westward; *ya tsaya* ~ he stood erect.

**sakà** *v.t.* 1. Place, put. 2. Put on, cover. 3. Lay (egg).

**sakà** *v.t.* Retaliate: *zan* ~ *wa Musa muguntar da aka yi masa* I am going to retaliate for the wrong that was done to Musa.

**sakàce** *n.m.* Picking one's teeth. *tsinin* ~ toothpick.

**sakàci** *n.m.* Slackness, carelessness.

**sakainà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *sakàinu*) Broken piece of calabash.

**sakalliya** *see* *là'asàf*.

**sakàmako** *n.m.* 1. Returning good for good or evil for evil. 2. Result: ~ *n kidaya mai ban mamaki ne* the results of the census were surprising.

**sakàn** *n.m.* Second (of time).

**sakandàrè** *n.f.* Secondary school.

**sakankànce** *v.i.* Know for certain, be confident.

**sakàrai** *n.m. or f.* (*pl.* *sakàrkàfi*) Useless fellow.

**sàkàtā** *n.f.* (*pl.* *sàkātu*) Cross-beam on door for securing it.

**sakàtārè** *n.m.* (*f.* *sakàtārīya*, *pl.* *sakàtārōfi*) Secretary.

**sakàteřiya** *n.f.* Secretariat.

**sakàya** *v.t.* 1. Hide fact by talking around it. 2. Partially close doorway (to shield oneself from view).

**sakayau** *id.* Light in weight.

**sàke** *n.m.* Slackness.

**sakè** *v.t.* 1. Change, alter: *ya* ~ *halinsa* he's changed his manners; *ya* ~ *gida* he moved to another house. 2. Repeat, do again: *kada ka* ~ *yin haka!* don't ever do that again!

**sàki** (*sàki/sàke*) *v.t.* (*vn.* *sàki*, *shikà*) 1. Release, set free, let loose. 2. Divorce. 3. Fire or release (weapon). ~ *jiki* feel at ease, be carefree or indolent. *v.i.* Become loose, frayed, rickety: *tuwo ya* ~ the *tuwo* is mushy.

**sàkīyà** *n.f.* Releasing pus from an abscess.

**sakq-sakq** *id.* Loosely.

**sàkwàra** *n.f.* Pounded yam.

**sàkwàtò** *n.m.* Woman's wrap-around underskirt.

**sakà** *v.t.* Weave (e.g. cloth or mat). *n.f.* (*pl.* *sàkè-sàkè*) 1. Act of weaving. 2. Thing which is woven. ~ *r gizo-gizo* spider's web. ~ *r zuci* pondering, planning.

**saki** *n.m.* Native material woven from black and blue strands.

**sàko** *n.m.* Message.

**sakò** *n.m.* Nook, niche, crevice.

**sal** *id.* Emphasizes whiteness: *fari* ~ snow-white.

**salà** *n.f.* Thin slice of meat.

**sàlab** *id.* Insipid, tasteless.

**sàlāk** *n.m.* Salad, lettuce.

**sàlamà** *n.f.* Relief from any difficulty.

**sàlamù àlalkùm** *excl.* General greeting on arriving at or leaving a place, response to which is *alaikum salam*.

**sàlansà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *sàlànsu*) Silencer, muffler.

**sàlati** *n.m.* Invoking God by means

of certain fixed expressions such as 'la ilaha illallahu'.

salè *v.t. and v.i.* Peel or scrape off skin.

salfà *n.m.* Used in *takin* ~ chemical fertilizer.

salga *n.f.* Pit latrine.

saljhi *n. and adj.* (*f. saljha, pl. sàljhai*) Upright and patient.

salin-alin *adv.* On good terms, without any trouble, peacefully: *mun rabu da shi* ~ we parted with him on good terms.

sàlka *n.f. (pl. sàlèkani, salkunà)* Goatskin water container.

sallà *n.f.* 1. Each of the five daily prayers of Islam. ~ *r Jumma'a* the Friday prayer. 2. Religious holiday: *babbar* ~ Id-el-Kabir; *karamar* ~ Id-el-Fitr.

sàllahù *n.m.* Verbal message: *ya bar* ~ *cewa in ka zo ka je wurinsa* he left a message saying that if you come you should go to see him.

sàllamà (*i/e*) *v.t.* Dismiss from work.

sàllama *v.t.* 1. Agree to sell sth. at price offered. 2. Give in, become convinced: *ya* ~ *maka* he has given in to your point of view.

sàllamà *n.f.* 1. Asking permission to enter: *ana* ~ someone is at the door. 2. Taking one's leave to depart: *ya tafi ko bai yi* ~ *ba* he left without even saying good-bye.

sàllatà (*ci/ce*) *v.t.* 1. Perform one of the five prayers: *ya sallaci magariba* he performed the *magariba* prayer. 2. Perform a funeral service over a corpse.

sàlo *n.m.* 1. Style, fashion, pattern. 2. Affected manner of doing sth: ~ *n tafiyarsa abin dariya* ne he has taken to walking in a funny way. ~ *n magana* wittiness, cleverness with words.

salùbe *v.t. and v.i.* Peel or scrape off skin.

sàlùn *n.f.* Saloon car, sedan.

salwance *v.i.* Be lost.

<sup>1</sup> sam *v.t. (with i.o.)* Give: ~ *mini* 'yar gyada give me a few ground-nuts.

<sup>2</sup> sam *id.* Not at all: *ban san shi ba* ~ I don't know him at all.

sàmà *n.m. (pl. sàmmal)* 1. Sky, heavens. 2. Top: ~ *nsa yana da kyau* the top of it is fine. *adv.* Up, above, on top: *yana* ~ *da shi* it is on top of it, he is senior to him; *ka yi* ~ *da shi!* raise it!

sàmànià *id.* Shuffling, rustling movement.

sàmame *n.m.* Surprise attack.

sàmanjya *n.f.* Sky. *sararin* ~ outer space.

sàmanjà *n.m. (pl. samanjoji)* Sergeant-major.

sàmari *pl. of saurayi.*

sàmà-sàmà *adv.* Slightly, superficially: *na san shi* ~ I know him slightly.

sàmbàtu *n.m.* Idle talk.

sàmfejà *n.f.* Sandpaper.

samfuf *n.m. (pl. samfufofi)* Sample.

sammàce *v.t.* Bewitch or charm s.o.

sammaci *n.m.* Court summons.

sàmmako *n.m.* Starting work or journey very early.

sàmmatsi *n.m.* Being more unlucky than others.

sammorè *n.m.* Trypanosomiasis (cattle disease caused by the tsetse fly).

sammù *n.m.* Bewitching s.o. with native medicine.

samù (*sàmi/sàme*) *v.t. (vn. samù)* 1. Obtain, get: *ya sami magani* he got some medicine. 2. Find: *na same shi a hanya* I found it on the road. 3. Befall, happen: *wani mugun abu ya sami Audu* something unfortunate happened to Audu. *n.m.* Wealth, possessions: *yana da* ~ he is wealthy.

<sup>1</sup> san see sàni.

<sup>2</sup> san *gen. of sau.*

sàna'à *n.f. (pl. sàna'o'l)* 1. Trade, occupation, profession: ~ *rsa gini* he is a builder. 2. Habit, way: ~ *r yaron nan kuka* this boy has developed a habit of crying.

sàna'di *n.m. (pl. sàna'dal)* Cause: *mene ne* ~ *n mutuwar*sa? what was the cause of his death?

sənaʔ (*də*) *v.t.* Inform s.o.



**sàṇāfwa** *n.f.* Announcement.

**sàṇayyà** *n.f.* Mutual acquaintance.

**sànda** *n.m. or f. (pl. sandunà)* 1. Stick, club, baton, staff: *~n girma* sceptre. **dan** *~* policeman. 2. Long bar of soap. 3. Unit for measuring length of cloth (about one metre). 4. Any kind of manufactured cotton cloth. 5. Two kerosene tins of water suspended from a stick.

**sandà** contr. of **sa'àn dà**.

**<sup>1</sup>sandàl** *n.m.* Sandalwood or its perfume.

**<sup>2</sup>sandàl** *n.m.* Sandals.

**sandàre** *v.i.* Become rigid, stiff.

**sanda** *n.f.* Stalking, going along stealthily: *muzuru ya taho yana ~* the cat came in stealthily.

**sàṇe** (with **dà**) Being aware of, knowledgeable about: *gwamnati tana ~ da wahalolin mahajjata* the government is aware of the difficulties suffered by the pilgrims.

**sàne** *n.m.* Pilfering, picking pockets.

**sangali** *n.m. (pl. sangàlai)* Calf, shinbone.

**sangàrta** *v.t.* Indulge or spoil: *hawan keke ya ~ shi har ba ya son yawo a kas* riding a bicycle has spoiled him so that he no longer enjoys walking.

**san hò** *n.m. (pl. sanhùnà)* Two-handled bag woven from palm fronds.

**sàni** *v.t.* (becomes **san** before d.o.) 1. Know sth. 2. Be acquainted with, know s.o. 3. Be intimate with person of opposite sex. *n.m.* Knowledge.

**sanjya** *n.f. (pl. shanu)* Cow.

**sankacè** *n.m. (pl. sankàtu, sankàtai)* Row of reaped corn laid down so heads can be cut off.

**sankàme** *v.i.* Become stiff (of corpse).

**sànkàrau** *n.m.* Meningitis.

**sankè** *v.t.* Tuck cloth or loincloth into waistband.

**sanko** *n.m.* Baldness.

**sànnan** contr. of **sa'àn nan**.

**sànnu** *excl.* 1. Hello! (to which reply is *~ kadai*): *~ da aiki* how are you doing! *~ da zuwa* welcome! 2. Expression of sympathy. *n.f.*

Carefulness, slowness: *yi ~ dai* be careful! **sànnu-sànnu** *adv.* Slowly.

**sansàn** *n.m.* Census.

**sansàna** *v.t.* Smell or sniff.

**sànsani** *n.m. (pl. sansanoni)* 1. War camp. 2. Corona (of sun or moon).

**sànti** *n.m.* Making complimentary remarks about food while eating it (considered to be ill-mannered or humorous).

**santilità** *n.f.* Centilitre.

**santjmità** *n.f.* Centimetre.

**santsi** *n.m.* Slipperiness, smoothness, glossiness: *~ ya kwashe ni* I slipped.

**sanwà** *n.f.* Putting water on the fire in preparation for cooking.

**sànya** *v.t.* 1. Put, place. 2. Cause, bring about. 3. Wear, put on.

**sanyi** *n.m.* 1. Coldness (usu. damp), chill: *~ ya kama ni* I've caught a cold; *zan sha ruwan ~* I'll drink some cold water. 2. Cold, chilly weather: *yau ana ~* it is cold today. 3. Slackness, slowness: *~ gare shi* he is lethargic; *jikina ya yi ~* my heart sank (on hearing the bad news); *~n gwiwa* losing hope; *~n jiki* being lazy; *~n zuciya* being easy-going.

**<sup>1</sup>sàra (i/e)** *v.t. (vn. sara)* 1. Chop up (wood). 2. Speak maliciously about s.o.: *ya sare ni a gaban sarki* he spoke against me in front of the chief. 3. Bite (by snake). **sarà** *v.t.* 1. Cut an opening through a place: *ya ~ kofa* he made a door in the wall. 2. (with i.o.) Salute: *soja ya ~ mana* the soldier saluted us.

**<sup>2</sup>sàra** *n.f.* 1. Habit, practice, way. 2. Words or phrases having special meaning when used within a particular group of friends: *sunà da wata ~* they have their own special jargon.

**sàrai** *id.* Completely: *ya gane ~* he understood clearly.

**sàràki** *n.m.* Any member of royalty or person attached to royal household.

**sàrakunà** *pl. of sarki.*

**sàràkúwa** *n.f. (pl. sùrùkai)* Mother-in-law or elder sister-in-law.

**sàràrà** *id.* Walking aimlessly.

**sàràri** *n.m.* 1. Open space. ~ *n sama* stratosphere. 2. Clear sky: *gari ya yi* ~ the storm has cleared up. 3. Chance, opportunity: *ba ni da* ~ *n zuwa yau* I have no time to come today.

**sàraunja** *n.f.* Queen.

**sàrautà** *n.f.* (*pl. sàràutu*) 1. Kingship, chieftainship. 2. Any official position to which a person is appointed.

**sàrbù** *excl.* Excuse me for trying to do sth. you are already an expert at. ~ *war haka* at this same time in the past (which you'll forgive me if I mention).

**sàrdauna** *n.m.* A traditional title (in Sokoto).

**sàrè** *v.t.* Slash, hack, cut down. *v.i.* 1. Be used up, give out, collapse. 2. Lose heart, give up.

**sàrewà** *n.f.* Bamboo or corn-stalk flute.

**sàrj-kà-nokè** *n.m.* Type of snake which strikes and retreats. 'yan ~ guerrilla fighters.

**sàrj-kutuf** *n.m.* Large gecko.

**sarki** *n.m.* (*f. sàraunja*, *pl. sàrakunà*, *sàràkai*) 1. Emir, chief, king. 2. Head, boss, leader of professional craft or guild: ~ *n kida* chief drummer; ~ *n fawa* head butcher; ~ *n tasha* lorry park boss. 3. Used in *Allah madaukakin* ~ God the Most Exalted.

**<sup>1</sup>sarkà** *n.f.* (*pl. sarkoki*) 1. Chain. 2. Chain necklace.

**<sup>2</sup>sarkà** *v.t.* Lace sth. around, intertwine. ~ *magana* twist, distort meaning of words. *v.i.* Become bitter enemies.

**sarkàfa** *v.t.* Hook sth. around or onto sth.

**sarkàfe** *v.i.* Become caught up, hooked on.

**sàrkakjya** *n.f.* Thicket.

**sarkè** *v.i.* 1. Become intertwined, entangled, stuck. 2. Be momentarily at a loss for words.

**sàrkù** *v.i.* Become close friends.

**sàro** *n.m.* Woman's head-tie made of stiff woven cloth.

**sàrràfa** *v.t.* Manage, control, rule over.

**sartsè** *n.m.* Splinter.

**sasànta** *v.t.* Reconcile: *har za su yi fada sai na* ~ *su* they were about to quarrel but I reconciled them.

**sashi**, **sashè** *n.m.* (*pl. sàssa*) 1. District, region. 2. Portion, section. 3. Department (in a university).

**sassàbe** *v.t.* (*vn. sàssàbe*) Clear land for farming.

**sassàka** *v.t.* Do carpentry.

**sassàuce** *v.i.* Become slack or untied.

**sassàuta** *v.t.* Loosen, slacken.

**sàta** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Steal. **satà** *n.f.* Theft: *kayan* ~ stolen goods.

**sati** *n.m.* 1. Week: *bayan* ~ *biyu* after two weeks. 2. Saturday: *zai zo ran* ~ he'll come on Saturday.

**sàtjifikèt** *n.m.* Certificate.

**Sàtumbà** *n.m.* September.

**sàu** *n.m.* 1. Times (in multiplication): *na gan shi* ~ *biyu* I saw him two times, twice; *biyu* ~ *uku shida ne* two times three equals six. 2. Multiplication table: ~ *na biyu* the multiplication table of times two.

**sau** *n.m.* (*pl. sawàye*, *gen. san*) 1. Foot. 2. Footprint. 3. Trip: *motar nan ta yi* ~ *biyu yau* this car has made two trips today.

**sàuka** (*j/e*) *v.t.* 1. Help unload sth. from s.o. 2. Lodge s.o. *n.f.* 1. Completing recitation of the Koran. 2. Graduation (from school). **sàuka** *v.i.* 1. Descend, come down. 2. Be lodged: *na* ~ *a gidan wane* I'm staying at so-and-so's house. 3. Arrive: *ku* ~ *lafiya* may you arrive safely. 4. Deliver, give birth.

**saukè** *v.t.* 1. Bring down, unload. 2. Complete one's studies: *ya* ~ *karatu* he has finished his schooling.

**saukàka** *v.t.* 1. Reduce, lessen, relieve. 2. Show leniency.

**sàukàkà** *v.i.* Become easy, lessened, diminished.

**sauki** *n.m.* 1. Easiness, cheapness. 2. Relief (from pain or illness). 3. Scarcity, lack.

**saunà** *n.m.* or *f.* (*pl. saunoni*) Fool.



**sàura n.f.** Fallow, disused farm.

**saura n.m.** 1. Remainder, rest: *da ~?* is there any left? *ka ajiye wadannan ~n littattafai* keep the rest of these books; *~ wata uku a fara ruwa* the rains will begin in three months' time. *~ kadan* almost, nearly: *~ kadan mu yi karo* we very nearly had a collision. 2. Less (in telling time): *karfe tara ~ minti biyar* five minutes to nine o'clock. **saurà v.i.** Remain, be left over.

**sàuràrà (i/e) v.t. (vn. sàuràre)** Listen attentively to, wait quietly for.

**saurayi n.m. (pl. sàmàri)** Young man, youth.

**sauri n.m.** Quickness, haste, speed.

**sauro n.m.** Mosquito. *gidan ~* mosquito net.

**sauti n.m.** Voice, sound.

**sautu n.m. (pl. saututtukà)** Giving money to s.o. going on a journey to buy and bring back sth.

**sauyà v.t.** 1. Switch, change: *ya ~ baki* he switched languages (in middle of conversation). 2. Alter: *ya ~ magana* he contradicted himself, altered what he had said previously.

**sàwabà n.f.** 1. Cheapness. 2. Relief.

**sàwafwàrl n.m.** Misfortune.

**sawàye pl.** of sau.

**sawu** see sau.

**sawwàke v.i.** Used in *Allah ya ~* may God bring you relief! (said on hearing of any illness or misfortune).

**sàya (i/e) v.t. (vn. sàye)** Buy.

**sàyaki** see sàyaki.

**sàyař (dà) v.t. (= sai dà before d.o.)** Sell.

**sàyau id.** Emphasizes lightness of weight: *ya kawo wani dami ~ da shi* he brought a very light bundle of corn. *jl ~* feel relieved, feel better.

**sàyayyà n.f.** Purchases.

**sàye n.m. (pl. sàye-sàye)** 1. Any purchase. 2. vn. of sàya.

**sàye v.t.** Cover (with garment): *ta ~ kanta da mayafi* she covered her head with a large cloth.

**sêf n.m.** Safe (for money).

**shâ conj.** Used to form the numbers from eleven to nineteen: *goma ~ daya* eleven; *goma ~ shida* sixteen.

**sha v.t.** 1. Drink. 2. Eat (juicy fruits or sweets). 3. Smoke (cigarette or pipe). 4. Undergo (difficulty or loss): *mun ~ wahala a hannunsa* we suffered at his hands. 5. Do a lot of sth., do sth. often: *mun ~ kallo* we saw a lot of things; *ya ~ gari* he has been in the town a long time. *~ azumi* stop fasting for a short period. *~ iska* go for a walk, relax.

**Shà'abân n.m.** Eighth month of the Muslim calendar.

**shà'afà v.i.** Forget momentarily.

**shà'ani n.m. (pl. shà'anoni)** 1. Business, affair. 2. Disposition, nature.

**shà'awà n.f.** 1. Liking, wanting, being interested in: *ina ~r zama likita* I want to become a doctor; *abin ban ~* sth. interesting. 2. Desire for women: *Audu ya cika ~* Audu is a woman-chaser. 3. Admiration: *ina ~r yadda yakan sa hula* I admire the way he wears hats.

**shàbùne n.m.** Wiping one's nose on back of hand.

**shaci n.m.** 1. Marked out site for building. 2. vn. of shatà.

**sha dà v.t. (= shashe before pro. d.o.)** 1. Alt. form of shàyař dà. 2. Overcome, get the better of s.o.

**shàdda n.f. (pl. shaddodì)** Pit latrine.

**shàddadà v.i.** Become severe: *zafin nan ya ~* this heat is unbearable.

**shadl** see shàřò.

**shaf id.** Used in *manta ~*, *sha'afa ~* forget completely.

**shàfa (i/e) v.t.** 1. Stroke, wipe: *ta shafi kan yaro* she stroked the boy's head. 2. Affect, concern: *kada laifin wani ya shafe ka* do not let another's faults affect you. **shafà v.t.** Rub, wipe, smear on: *ta ~ mai a jikinta* she rubbed some oil on her body.

**shàfe n.m.** Plaster (of wall): *an yi*

*wa gidansa* ~ his house has been plastered.

**shafi** *n.m.* (*pl. shafuffukà*) 1. Lining (of garment). 2. Page of a book. 3. Coat (of paint). 4. Dim-witted person.

**shàgalà** *v.i.* 1. Be preoccupied with: *kowa ya ~ da abin kansa* everyone should look after his own affairs. 2. Be absent-minded.

**shàgàli** *n.m.* (*pl. shàgulgùlà*) Festivity, merrymaking.

**shàgìde** *v.t.* Be askew.

**shàgìri** *n.m.* (*pl. shàgìrai*) Person with no facial hair.

**shàgùbe** *n.m.* Innuendo.

**shàgwàba** *v.t.* Spoil or pamper s.o. (esp. a child).

**shàhadà** *n.f.* (*pl. shàhadodi*) 1. Death in a holy war. 2. Certificate. *kalmar* ~ formulaic phrases uttered while performing certain Islamic rites.

**shàhàrà** *v.i.* Be famous, have a reputation.

**shahò** *n.m.* (*pl. shahùnà*) Hawk, falcon.

**shai'an** Used in *bai ce mini ~ ba* he didn't say a word to me.

**shàida** *v.t.* 1. Give witness to, testify. 2. (with i.o.) Inform.

**<sup>1</sup>shaidà** *n.f.* Black-headed weaver-bird.

**<sup>2</sup>shaidà** *n.m. or f.* (*pl. shàidu*) 1. Witness. 2. Court evidence, testimony. ~ *r zur* perjury. 3. Mark, sign.

**shàidàn** *n.m.* (*f. shàidanjya, pl. shàidànu*) 1. Satan, the Devil. 2. Bad-tempered person.

**shaihù** *see shehù.*

**shàkàsobà** *n.f.* Shock absorber.

**shakkà** *n.f.* Doubt: *ba na ~rsa ga wannan aiki* I have no doubt about his being able to do this work.

**shàkwàra** *n.f.* (*pl. shàkwàrori*) Type of three-quarter-length *riga* with embroidery only at neck.

**shàka** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Smell, sniff at sth.

**shàkàta** *v.i.* Take a short rest.

**shakè** *v.t.* 1. Throttle, choke. 2. Fill sth. to the brim.

**shàkiki** *n.m.* (*f. shàkikiya, pl. shàkikai*) Full brother or sister.

**shàkiyyi** *n.m.* (*f. shàkiyyiya, pl.*

**shàkiyyai**) Shameless rogue, rascal.

**shàkyu** *v.i.* Be fond of s.o., be good friends.

**shàkywà** *n.f.* Hiccough.

**shàmàki** *n.m.* Stable, tethering place.

**shàmmatà** (*ci/ce*) *v.t.* Play a trick on s.o. by surprise.

**shàmùwa** *n.f.* White-billed stork.

**shànshàni** *n.m.* A centipede with painful sting.

**shanshèra** *n.f.* Unshelled or unhusked produce (groundnuts, beans, rice, etc.).

**shantàke** *v.i.* Dawdle, loll about.

**shàntu** *n.m.* Long narrow gourd, open at both ends, used as musical instrument by women.

**shanu** *pl.* of *sà* and *sanjya*.

**shànya** *v.t.* (*vn.f. shanya*) Spread out to dry (e.g. clothes or peppers).

**shànye** *v.t.* Drink up.

**shàra** *n.f.* 1. Refuse, sweepings: *kwandon* ~ waste-basket. 2. *vn.* of *sharè*.

**sharà** *v.t.* Do much of sth.: *mun ~ barci* we slept a lot.

**sharà** *n.f.* Used in *kudin* ~ money paid to a joking partner in the month of *Muharram*.

**shàràdi** *n.m.* (*pl. shàràdà*) 1. Condition, agreement, arrangement. 2. Reason.

**shàraf** *id.* Soaking wet.

**sharè** *v.t.* (*vn.f. shàra*) Sweep.

**shàfì'à** *n.f.* (*pl. shàfì'o'i*) Law, justice.

**shàfhi** *n.m.* Written commentary, critique.

**shàrhòliya** *n.f.* Living for the moment with no thought about the future.

**shàrifì, shàrif** *n.m.* (*f. shàrifìya, pl. shàrifai*) Person who claims descent from the Prophet Muhammad and who, it is believed, cannot be harmed by fire.

**shàfò** *n.m.* Ritual test of manhood among Fulani youths in which they must endure flogging without showing pain.

**shàfì** *n.m.* Evil act, wickedness, slander.

**shashanci** *n.m.* Stupidity.



**shashàsha** *n.m. or f. (pl. shàshà-shai)* Useless, unreliable person.  
**shashè** *v.t.* Lessen after-effects of sth. unpleasant by introducing sth. more pleasant: *ta ~ turmi da dusa* she pounded bran in the mortar (to get rid of the bitterness left by the previous pounding).  
**shashe** *see sha dà.*  
**shashi** *see sashi.*  
**shàsshawà** *n.f.* Tribal or decorative markings on face or body.  
**shàsshèka** *n.f.* Gasping, panting.  
**shatà** *v.t. (vn. shaci)* Indicate or outline plan or pattern.  
**shata** *n.m.* Open-work style of weaving.  
**shàwagì** *n.m.* Hovering or waiting about.  
**<sup>1</sup>shawarà** *n.f. (pl. shawàrwàri)*  
 1. Advice, opinion. 2. Decision, thinking sth. over: *mun yi ~ a kan wannan* we've come to a decision about this.  
**<sup>2</sup>shawarà** *n.f.* Jaundice.  
**shàwàrtà (ci/ce)** *v.t.* 1. Consult s.o. 2. Give advice.  
**Shàwwâl** *n.m.* Tenth month of the Muslim calendar.  
**shàyař (dà)** *v.t. (= sha dà before d.o.)* 1. Give water to person or animal: *ya ~ da dokinsa* he watered his horse. 2. Irrigate. 3. Suckle.  
**shàye-shàye** *n.m.* 1. Drinks served at a social event. 2. Drinking a lot of different drinks.  
**shàyi** *n.m.* Used in *dan ~* circumcised boy.  
**shayì** *n.m.* Tea.  
**shà-zumamì** *n.m.* Sugar ant.  
**shebùř** *see <sup>1</sup>tebùř.*  
**shedi** *n.m.* Railway shed for goods.  
**shèdân** *see shàidân.*  
**shègàntakà** *n.f.* Impudence, mischievousness, rudeness.  
**shègè** *n.m. (f. shègiya, pl. shègu)*  
 1. Bastard. 2. Rascal, impudent person.  
**shèhù** *n.m. (pl. shèhùnnai)* 1. Learned pious person (esp. ref. to Usman dan Fodio). 2. (*f. shèhùwa*) Professor. **shèhù** Traditional title of the Emir of Borno.

**shèkarà** *n.f. (pl. shèkàru)* 1. Year. 2. Age: *~rsa biyar da haihuwa* he is five years old.  
**shèkàranjyà** *n.f. and adv.* Day before yesterday.  
<sup>1</sup>**shèka (i/e)** *v.t.* Sniff, inhale sth. powdery (e.g. snuff).  
<sup>2</sup>**shèka** *n.f.* Bird's nest.  
<sup>1</sup>**shèkà** *v.t. (vn. f. shikà)* Winnow.  
<sup>2</sup>**shèkà** *v.t.* Do sth. well: *ta ~ ado* she was very well dressed. *v.i.* Take off suddenly: *ya ~ da gudu* he ran off suddenly.  
**shèkèkè** *id.* Contemptuous look.  
**shèlà** *n.f.* Proclamation. *mai ~* town crier, narrator (in a play).  
**shewà** *n.f.* Loud laughter of women.  
**shi** *pro.m. (vl. and tone vary acc. to use, see Appendix 1)* He, him.  
**shibtà** *n.f.* Dictation.  
**shidà** *n.f. and adj.* Six.  
**shidè** *v.i.* Draw in and hold a long breath.  
**shiftama** *n.f.* Ill-considered non-sensical speech.  
**shigà** *v.i.* Enter. *~ soja* join the army. *~ uku* be in a dilemma.  
**shigè** *v.i.* Pass by, go beyond.  
**shigegè** *n.m.* Intrusion.  
**shigì dà fìcì** *n.m.* Going in and out, back and forth, being restless.  
**shikà** *v.t.* Alt. form of **sàki**. *v.i.* Become loose, frayed, rickety.  
**shì kè nan** That's all, O.K.  
**shikà** *vn. of shèkà.*  
**shilà** *n.m.* Used in *dan ~* young pigeon.  
**shillò** *n.m.* Swinging, dangling, hanging down.  
**shimfìda** *v.t.* 1. Spread sth. out, lay sth. down. 2. Establish, start: *ya ~ mulki* he established rule.  
**shimfìdà** *n.f.* 1. Anything which is spread out (e.g. mat or blanket). 2. Introduction (of book or article).  
**shimfi** *n.m.* Woman's inner garment, slip.  
**shin** Used to introduce questions of doubt: *~ ko ka san an kara mana albashi watan nan?* did you happen to know that they raised our wages this month?  
**shinà** *v.t.* Alt. form of **sani**.  
**shinge** *n.m. (pl. shingàye)* Fence.  
**shingi** *n.m.* Remainder.

**shinkafa** *n.f.* Rice.

**shɪfàyi** *n.m.* Rectangular thatched mud house.

**shɪfɔ̀na** *v.t.* Apply a lot of oil to body.

**shirga** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Do much of sth. bad, inflict: *ya ~ mini karya* he told me a whopping lie.

**shirgi** *n.m.* Large disorderly pile.

**shjri** *n.m.* 1. Preparation, plan. 2. Being about to do sth.: *yana ~n kuka* he is about to cry. 3. *vn.* of **shiryà**.

**shjririta** *n.f.* Procrastination caused by laziness.

**shiriyà** *n.f.* Guidance.

**shirka** *n.f.* 1. Partnership, joint possession. 2. Belief in many religions.

**shirne** *n.m.* Folly, foolish act or speech, nonsense.

**shiru** *n.m.* Silence.

**shiru-shiru** *n.m.* Taciturn disposition.

**shirwà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **shirwoyi**) Black kite (bird).

**shiryà** *v.t.* (*vn.* **shjri**) 1. Prepare, arrange sth. 2. Reconcile s.o.: *an ~ mu da 'yan sanda* we have been put on good terms with the police.

**shisshji** *n.m.* Meddlesomeness, inquisitiveness.

**shiwaka** *n.f.* Shrub whose bitter leaves are used in cooking.

**shiyà** *n.f.* Direction.

**sholishò** *n.m.* Rubber solution for patching inner tubes.

**shòt** *n.m.* Used in *yi ~* fall short of correct amount (esp. money or goods in business).

**shuci** *n.m.* Dry grass for thatching.

**shudi** *n. and adj.* (*f.* **shudjiya**, *pl.* **shudja**) Blue.

**shugàba** *n.m.* (*pl.* **shugàbanni**) Leader, head, chairman, president.

**shukà** *v.t.* Sow. *n.f.* (*pl.* **shuke-shuke**) 1. Crop, plant. 2. Act of sowing.

**shuni** *n.m.* Prepared indigo.

**shurà** *v.t.* (*vn.* **shuri**) Kick foot outward.

**shuri** 1. *vn.* of **shurà**. 2. See **suri**.

**shu'umi** *n.m.* (*f.* **shu'uma**, *pl.* **shu'umai**) 1. Person, place or

thing inhabited by spirits. 2.

Highly skilled person.

**siddabaŕu** *n.m.* Conjuring tricks.

**sɪdik** *id.* Emphasizes blackness: *baki ~* jet black.

**siffà, sɪfà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **siffofi**) 1. Likeness, image, shape, form. 2. Description: *ya ba ni ~rsa* he described it to me. 3. Adjective (in grammar).

**sɪfili** *n.m.* Gears (of bicycle).

**<sup>1</sup>sɪfjri** *n.m.* Zero, nought.

**<sup>2</sup>sɪfjri** *n.m.* Renting or hiring any beast of burden.

**sɪfjrin** *n.m.* Spring (metal).

**sɪgaŕi** *n.m.* Cigarette.

**sɪgɪnà** *n.f.* Signal, sign.

**sɪhɪrce** *v.t.* Bewitch.

**sɪhɪri** *n.m.* Magic, sorcery.

**sɪkawùt** *n.m.* Boy Scout.

**sɪkeli** *n.m.* (*pl.* **sɪkeloli**) Scales (for weighing).

**sɪkinkilà** *n.m.* Second class accommodation (usu. on train).

**sɪkè** *v.i.* Become temporarily speechless or silent.

**sili** *n.m.* Two-ply thread.

**sɪlɪki** *n.m.* Silk material or thread.

**sɪlɪmàn** *n.m.* Cinema.

**silin** *n.m.* Ceiling.

**sille** *n.m.* Being dressed or covered up but without trousers.

**sillè** *v.t.* Wash one's body well.

**sille** *n.m.* Top part of corn stalk.

**sɪminti** *n.m.* Cement.

**sɪnadàŕi** *n.m.* Solder.

**singjleti** *n.f.* (*pl.* **singjletoci**) Singlet.

**sintàlɪ** *n.m.* A traditional title.

**sɪrdi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **sɪràda**) 1. Saddle. 2. Bicycle seat.

**sɪrinji** *n.m.* Syringe.

**sɪriri** *n. and adj.* (*f.* **sɪrifɪya**, *pl.* **sɪràra**) Thin, slender.

**sɪrri** see **àsiri**.

**sisi** *n.m.* Sixpence in old Nigerian currency, equivalent to five kobo. *~n kwabo* half-pence.

**sistà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **sistoci**) Nursing sister.

**sɪtatà** *n.f.* Starter (of motor vehicle).

**sɪtati** *n.m.* 1. Starch. 2. Neatness of dress and appearance.

**sɪtjɪrà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **sɪtjɪru**) 1. Clothing. 2. Shroud.



**sɛtɛjɔfɪ** *n.m.* Steering wheel.

**sɛtɔ** *n.m.* Store, storeroom.

**sɛtsɛfɛ** *see* sɛdɛfɛ.

**sittɛ** *n.f. and adj.* Six thousand.

**sittin** *n.f. and adj.* Sixty.

**sɛjɔki** *n.m. (pl. sɛjɔkɛ)* Striped hyena.

**sɛjɔsɛ** *n.f.* 1. Politics. *dan* ~ politician. *gwamnatin 'yan* ~ civilian government. 2. Being accommodating in dealing with others. 3. Making a concession, giving a reduction in trading.

**so** *v.t.* Like, want, desire, love. ~ *n* *kai* selfishness.

**socɛ** *n.f.* Jersey, tee-shirt.

**<sup>1</sup>sodɛ** *n.f.* Solder.

**<sup>2</sup>sodɛ** *n.f.* 1. Washing soda. 2. Soda water.

**sofɛnɛ** *n.m.* Multi-coloured patches of animal's coat.

**sojɛ** *n.m.* 1. (*pl. sojoji*) Soldier. 2. Army.

**sɔka** (*i/e*) *v.t. (vn. sukɛ)* Pierce, stab. **sokɛ** *v.t. (with i.o.)* Plunge, thrust weapon into s.o.

**sɔke** *n.m.* Securing cloth round body by twisting corners together and tucking in.

**sokɛ** *v.t. (vn. sukɛ)* 1. Pierce, prick. 2. Slaughter (camel). 3. Cancel, delete, negate: *mu* ~ *sunansa daga cikin lissafi* let's take his name off the list. 4. Contradict, go against s.o.'s opinion or testimony.

**sɔki** *n.m.* Insect pest which attacks groundnuts.

**sokɔ** *n.m. (f. sokɔwa, pl. sokwɛye)* Dim-witted person.

**somɛ** *v.t.* Begin, start.

**somi** *n.m.* Beginning, start.

**sofo** *n.m. (pl. sofɛye)* 1. Rectangular mud house with flat or domed roof. 2. Entrance room of compound.

**sosɛ** *v.t. (vn.f. susɛ)* Scratch to relieve itch.

**sɔsɛ** *adv.* Well, correctly, perfectly.

**soshɛya** *n.f.* Heads of guinea-corn or millet from which grains have been stripped.

**sɔso** *n.m.* 1. Loofah sponge. 2. Any sponge.

**sowɛ** *n.m.* Yelling, shouting.

**soyɛ** *v.t. (vn.f. suyɛ)* 1. Fry. 2. Roast (e.g. groundnuts) usu. in hot sand.

**sɔyayyɛ** *n.f.* Mutual affection, love.

**sɔye** *n.m.* Pieces of roasted meat.

**sɔ** 1. Used before noun to indicate a series of such nouns or persons: *na ga* ~ *Audu a tashar mota* I saw Audu and the others at the lorry park; *akwai naman daji a gidan zu kamar* ~ *zaki* ~ *kura* ~ *biri* there are wild animals at the zoo such as lions, hyenas and monkeys. 2. Used to pluralize *wa, wane ne, me, and mene ne*: ~ *wa suka zo?* who (*pl.*) came?

**sɔ** *n.m.* Fishing.

**sɔ** *id.* Slithering, sliding sound.

**su** *pro.pl. (vl. and tone vary acc. to use, see Appendix 1)* They, them, their.

**sɔbhanallahɛ** *excl.* Good heavens!

**sɔbɔce** *v.i.* Slip out, slip away, escape.

**sɔda** *n.f.* Senegalese bush shrike (bird).

**sɔdɛ** *v.t.* Wipe out remains of food inside pot with finger. *v.i.* Be rubbed smooth: *tayar motarsa ta* ~ his car tyre is completely smooth.

**sɔdɪ** *n.m.* Food left over to be given away.

**sufɛ** *n.m.* 1. Premium grade (super) petrol. 2. Used in *takin* ~ chemical fertilizer.

**sɔfanɛ** *n.f. (pl. sɔfanoni)* Spanner.

**sɔfetɔ** *n.m. (pl. sɔfetoci)* Inspector of police.

**sɔfɔri** *n.m.* Transport, transport cost, hiring, renting.

**sɔjjɛdɛ** *n.f.* Prostration in worship.

**sukɛ** *pro.pl. (rel. past tense subj.)* They.

**sukɛ** *vn. of sɔka and sokɛ.*

**sukɛn** *pro.pl. (hab. tense subj.)* They.

**sukɛri** *n.m.* Sugar.

**sukɛ** *pro.pl. (rel. cont. tense subj.)* They.

**sɔkolashɛf** *n.m.* Scholarship.

**sɔkɔndɛrɛbɛ** *n.f.* Screwdriver.

**sɔkuni** *n.m.* 1. Chance, leisure 2. Means of living.

**sɔkɔtɔm** *id.* As a whole, entirely

**sukùwa** *n.f.* Horse-racing, galloping.  
**sukwàne** *v.t.* Plunder, loot.  
**sulai** *id.* Smooth, slippery.  
**sulàla** *v.t.* Warm up (gruel).  
**sulè, sulài** *n.m.* (*pl.* **sulàlla, sulullukà**) Shilling in old Nigerian currency, equivalent to ten kobo.  
**sulhù** *n.m.* 1. Reconciliation. 2. Arbitration. 3. Peace treaty.  
**sullùbe** *v.i.* Slip away, escape.  
**sùlmìyà** *v.i.* Fall into, slip into.  
**sùlùlù** *id.* Moving noiselessly, stealthily.  
**sùlùsanì** *n.pl.* Two-thirds.  
**sùlùsi** *n.m.* One-third.  
**sùm** *id.* Bad smelling.  
**sùma** *n.f.* New hair on man's head.  
**sumà** *v.i.* Faint.  
**sumba** *n.f.* Kiss.  
**sumbàce** *v.t.* Kiss.  
**sùmul** *id.* Smooth, shiny, clean: *kwanon nan ya wanku* ~ this pan has been washed spanking clean.  
**sùmùmù** *id.* Silently and stealthily.  
**sùmùni** *n.m.* One-eighth.  
**sùmuntì** *see sùmintì.*  
**sun** *pro.pl.* (past tense subj.) They.  
**sunà** *pro.pl.* (cont. tense subj.) They.  
**sunà** *n.m.* (*pl.* **sunàye, sunànnàki**) 1. Name. 2. Naming ceremony. 3. First price quoted at the start of bargaining: *ka sa* ~ name your price! 4. Fame, reputation: *ya yi* ~ *wajen kira* he is famous for smithing.  
**sùndukì** *n.m.* (*pl.* **sùndùkai**) Box.  
**sundùme** *v.i.* Be swollen.  
**sùngùmà** (*/e*) *v.t.* Lift (heavy or large load).  
**sùngùmi** *n.m.* Long-handled hoe for sowing.  
**sùnkutà** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Lift sth. up in a hurry.  
**sunkùya** *v.i.* Bend over, stoop down.

**sùnkurù** *n.m.* Thick bush, uncleared land.  
<sup>1</sup>**sunnà** *v.t.* (with *i.o.*) Give sth. secretly to *s.o.*: *ya* ~ *mata kudi* he gave her money on the sly.  
<sup>2</sup>**sunnà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **sunnoni**) The sayings and practices of the Prophet Muhammad.  
**sùnta** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* Catch fish.  
**sùntum** *id.* Be puffed up, fat.  
**suñ** *id.* Be full to the brim.  
**sùña** (*/e*) *v.t.* Swoop down to snatch sth.  
**suñà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **suñoñi**) 1. A chapter of the Koran. 2. Image, picture, appearance.  
**surfà** *v.t.* Pound corn to remove bran.  
**sùrfani** *n.m.* Open-stitched embroidery.  
**suri** *n.m.* Large mound made by termites.  
**surkà** *v.t.* Add cold water to hot.  
**sùrkulle** *n.m.* A Fulani incantation composed of Arabic and meaningless words.  
**suřkufi** *n.m.* Thicket.  
**sùrukì** *n.m.* (*pl.* **sùrùkai**) Father-in-law or elder brother-in-law.  
**sùfutù** *n.m.* (*pl.* **sùfùtai**) Talkativeness, chattering.  
**susà** *vn.* of **sosà**.  
**susanci** *n.m.* Foolishness, folly.  
**sussùka** *v.t.* Thresh.  
**susùce** *v.i.* Fail, come to nought: *shirinmu 'ya* ~ our plans have fallen through.  
**susùsu** *n.m. or f.* Witless fool.  
**sutu** *n.m.* Teasing of cotton before spinning.  
**sùwaltà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **sùwaltoci**) Sweater.  
**suyà** *n.f.* 1. Pieces of fried or roasted meat. 2. *vn.* of **soyà**.  
**swa** *see sa.*



# T

- <sup>1</sup>**tā** *see nā*.
- <sup>2</sup>**tā** *prep.* 1. Via, by means of, by way of: *ya dawo ~ hanyar Zariya* he returned by the Zaria road. 2. (in cont.) Keep on doing: *yau ana ~ ruwa* it has kept on raining today. 3. (with *yī*) Proceed to: *ya yi ~ dariya* he started to laugh.
- ta** *pro.f.* (vl. and tone vary acc. to use, *see* Appendix 1) She, her.
- tā'adā** *see āl'adā*.
- tā'adda** *n.f.* Inciting trouble.
- tā'adi** *n.m.* Serious damage.
- tā'ala** Used in *Allah ~ God* the Most High.
- tā'ammāli** *n.m.* Trading, business dealings.
- tā'annāti** *n.m.* 1. Asking questions which put s.o. on the spot, esp. student questioning teacher. 2. Damaging or spoiling.
- tā'āziyyā** *n.f.* Condolence given upon bereavement.
- tā'āzzařā** *v.i.* Become serious or difficult: *rayuwa ta ~ living* has become difficult.
- tāba** *n.f.* Fraud, dishonesty.
- tabā** *n.f.* 1. Tobacco, tobacco plant, cigarette. *sha ~ to smoke*. 2. News: *zan busa maka ~ I'll tell you the news*.
- tababā** *n.f.* Doubt.
- tābārau** *n.m.* Eye-glasses.
- tābarma** *n.f.* (pl. *tābāirmi*) Mat.
- tabbāci** *n.m.* Assurance, confirmation.
- tabbās** *adv.* Undoubtedly.
- tabbāta** *v.t.* Make sure of, confirm. **tābbātā** *v.i.* Be certain, be confirmed, be permanent: *aikinka ya ~ your appointment* has been confirmed.
- tābbātacce** *adj.* (f. *tābbātacciya*, pl. *tābbātattu*) Outstanding in quality, genuine.
- tabđī** *excl.* Fancy that! Imagine! Marvellous!
- tabkā** *v.t.* Do a lot of, put a lot of sth. on: *ta ~ hoda* she put on a lot of powder; *an ~ ciniki jiya* there was a lot of trading yesterday.
- tabò** *n.m.* (pl. *tābba*, *tabbunā*) Scar, blemish, stain.
- tābā** *v.t.* 1. Touch, feel. 2. Taste. 3. Concern, affect: *wannan labari ya ~ ni* this news concerns me. 4. Do a little of, take a little of: *ka ~ aiki kafin ka tashi* work a little before you go. 5. Have ever (never) done sth.: *ka ~ zuwa Kaduna?* have you ever been to Kaduna?
- tābaḡḡe** *n. and adj.* (f. *tābaḡḡiya*, pl. *tābaḡḡu*) Slightly mad or deranged: *asibitin masu ~n hankali* asylum for the mentally ill.
- tāḡḡ-kunne** *see tāttāḡḡ-kunne*.
- tāḡarya** *n.f.* (pl. *tāḡare*) Pestle.
- taḡe** *v.t.* Rip open (cloth), open up with force (e.g. drawing back a bow or forcing a ring apart). *v.i.* Be disappointed, fail in achieving desires.
- tāḡe-tāḡe** *n.m.* Repeated touching, pilfering, or stealing.
- tāḡo** *n.m.* Mud.
- tāḡu** *v.i.* Be mentally ill, mad.
- tacē** *v.t.* (vn.f. *tāta*) Strain, filter.
- ta dā** *v.t.* Alt. form of *tayař dā*.
- tadā** *n.f.* (pl. *tadodi*) Custom, tradition.
- tāḡawā** *see tāwāḡā*.
- tad dā** *v.t.* Alt. form of *tārař dā*.
- tadā** *v.i.* Chat, converse: *zo mu dan ~ come* and let's chat a little.
- tadē** *v.t.* Trip s.o. by putting foot in front of him.
- tadī** *n.m.* Conversation, chatting.
- taf id.** Completely full or filled up: *na cika tanki ~ da fetur* I filled the tank up with petrol.
- tafā** *v.t.* 1. Clap hands, applaud. 2. Slap one another's hands as sign of friendship or in enjoyment of joke. 3. (with i.o.) Give handful of sth. to s.o.: *na ~ mata gishiri* I gave her a handful of salt.
- tāfarki** *n.m.* (pl. *tāfarku*) 1. Road.

2. Path, way, fate: *yana bin ~n gaskiya* he is following the true path of salvation.

**tāfañnywa** *n.f.* Garlic.

**tāfāsa** *n.f.* Type of senna plant whose leaves are used in making *miya* and *kwado*.

**tāfāsa** *v.t.* 1. Boil, bring to boil. 2. Make angry: *abin ya ~ mini zuciya* that made me angry.

**tāfāsā** *v.i.* 1. Boil. 2. Become enraged.

**tāfa-tāfa** *n.f.* Game played by young girls in which they hit or clap each other's palms.

**tāfj** *v.i.* (*vn.f. tāfjyā*) Go, travel, be off, walk.

**tāfi** *n.m.* (*pl. tafukà*) 1. Palm of hand, sole of foot. 2. Handful. 3. Applause. 4. Slap.

**tāfidā** *n.m.* A traditional title (usu. held by younger brother or son of an emir).

**tāfi dā** *v.t.* Alt. form of *tāfjyā dā*.

**tafintā** *n.m.* (*pl. tafintoci*) 1. Interpreter, translator. 2. Translating.

**tāfjretā** *n.f.* (*pl. tafjretoci*) Type-writer.

**tāfjyā** *n.f.* (*pl. tāfjyē-tāfjyē*) 1. Journey. 2. *vn.* of *tāfj*.

**tāfjyā (dā)** *v.t.* (= *tāfi dā* before d.o.) 1. Push or move sth. along. 2. Administer, manage: *ana shirye-shiryen ~ da shagalin a filin wasa* arrangements are being made to hold the celebration at the playgrounds.

**tafki** *n.m.* (*pl. tafkynā, tafukkà*) Lake, pond.

**tāfsirī** *n.m.* (*pl. tāfsirai*) Commentary on a Koranic text.

**tagā** *n.f.* (*pl. tagogi*) Window, window hole in wall.

**tagārj** *f.* of *nağārj*.

**tāğāyyāfā** *v.i.* Suffer hardship and deprivation.

**tāğiyā** *n.f.* (*pl. tāğiyu, tagiyoyi*) Cap, hat.

**tāgomāshi** *n.m.* Popularity.

**tāgūlla** *n.f.* Copper or bronze.

**tāgūmī** *n.m.* Resting head on hand or knee in thought.

**tāğuwā** *n.f.* (*pl. tāğuwoyi*) Any kind of man's fitted gown, knee-

length or longer, with long sleeves and round neck.

**tāğuwā** *n.f.* (*pl. tāğūwai*) Female camel.

**tāğwāye** *n.pl.* 1. Twins. 2. Pair of sth.

**tāho** *v.i.* Come.

**tāibā** *n.f.* Cooked cassava flour.

**tāiḡa** *n.f.* Roll of fat around belly.

**taiki** *n.m.* (*pl. taikynā*) Large hide bag used on pack animal.

**tāimākā** (*j/e*) *v.t.* (*vn. tāimako*) Help.

**tāimako** *n.m.* 1. Help, aid. 2. Charm for medicinal purposes. 3. *vn.* of *tāimākā*.

**tāimamā** *v.i.* Be compelled to use sand for ablution in the absence of water.

**tāitayā** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Help along tired or sick person or animal.

**tajē** *v.t.* 1. Separate out cotton strands in preparation for weaving. 2. Comb hair.

**tā-jjkā** *n.f.* Jaundice.

**tājīn-tājīn** *id.* Feeling agitated, distressed (of a group).

**tajjīri** *see* *āttajjīri*.

**tajīrta** *v.t.* Enrich. **tājīrtā** *v.i.* Become wealthy.

<sup>1</sup>**tak** *id.* (with *ḡayā* expressed or understood) Only: *ya ba ni ḡaya ~* he gave me only one; *babu ko ~* there's not even one.

<sup>2</sup>**tak** *id.* Sound of dripping: *~ da na ji ruwa ne yake zuba a kwano* the sound that I heard was water dripping into the pan.

**takā** *pro.m.* (poss.) Yours (ref. to fem. noun).

**takā** *v.t.* 1. Step on, tread on. 2. Measure distance by pacing. 3. (with i.o.) Walk along with,

escort s.o. **tāka** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Stand upon, rely upon: *me ka ~?* what are your grounds (for making such a claim)? *na taki karfina* I am relying upon my own ability. **taki sa'a** happen to be lucky.

**tākābā** *n.f.* Period of mourning done by a widow.

**tākā-bādō** *n.m.* Lilly-trotter (bird with long legs and claws).

**tākāici** *n.m.* Indignation.

**tākālā** (*j/e*) *v.t.* Provoke, incite.



- tākālmī** *n.m.* (*pl.* **takalmà**) Shoe, sandal.
- tākāmaimai** *n.m.* Real nature or origin of sth.: *ban san ~n aikinsa ba* I don't know the real nature of his work.
- tākān** *pro.f.* (*hab. tense subj.*) She.
- tākānas** *adv.* Especially, purposely, mainly.
- tākānda** *n.f.* Type of guinea-corn whose sweet stalk is eaten like sugar-cane.
- tākānda** *n.f.* Fillet steak, the tender strip of meat along backbone of an animal.
- tākāfa** *n.f.* Group reading where individuals read aloud simultaneously different sections of the Koran.
- takāfa** *n.f.* Rivalry, competition: *'yan ~r xabe* candidates in an election.
- tākāfda** *n.f.* (*pl.* **tākāfdu**) 1. Paper. *~r shaida* certificate. *~r izni* permit. 2. Letter.
- tākāfimi** *n.m.* Showing respect, honour.
- tākarkāri** *n.m.* (*pl.* **tākarkārai**) Pack ox.
- takē** *pro.f.* (*rel. cont. tense subj.*) She.
- takē** *adv.* On the spot, right then and there: *nan ~ suka mutu* they died on the spot.
- take** *n.m.* Musical theme or rhythm associated with an individual or official position. *~n Nijeriya* Nigerian national anthem.
- takē-takē** *n.m.* Showing one's intentions indirectly.
- takj** *pro.f.* (*poss.*) Yours (*ref. to fem. noun*).
- taki** *n.m.* 1. Step, pace. 2. Measurement of distance by placing one foot right after the other.
- taki** *n.m.* Manure, fertilizer.
- tako** *n.m.* Hoof.
- takōbi** *n.m.* (*pl.* **takubbà**) Sword.
- taksi** *n.m.* Taxi.
- takū** *pro.pl.* (*poss.*) Yours (*ref. to fem. noun*).
- tākunkūmi** *n.m.* 1. Muzzle for animal. 2. Economic embargo or blockade.
- takūra** *v.t.* Cause to huddle up: *sanyi ya ~ su* the cold made them huddle up. **tākūrā** *v.i.* Sit huddled or crouched up from fear or cold.
- tākwakkwāṣe** *v.i.* Become worn-out.
- tākwāla** *n.f.* Fine thread used in sewing machines.
- tākwāfa** *n.f.* 1. Namesake, person bearing the same name as another. 2. Counterpart in rank or occupation.
- tākwās** *n.f. and adj.* Eight.
- tāka** *n.m.* Pace, stride.
- tākādifī** *adv.* Approximately, at least.
- tākāi** *n.m.* Dance done by young men, characterized by striking sticks together and stamping with rattles on ankles.
- tākāicē** *adv.* (*with ā*) In short, briefly, to make a long story short.
- tākāita** *v.t.* Shorten, summarize.
- tākaitā** *v.i.* Become shortened, abridged.
- tākāma** *n.f.* 1. Swaggering, boasting, putting on airs, conceit. 2. Prancing gait taught to horse. 3. Relying on s.o. or sth.: *yana ~ da kudinsa ne* he's relying on his money.
- tākarkāre** *v.i.* Strive hard, exert oneself.
- tāki** *n.m.* Short distance: *yana da dan ~ daga nan* it is only a short distance from here.
- tālākā** *n.m. or f.* (*pl.* **tālākawa**) Commoner, 'man-in-the-street'.
- talala** *n.f.* Long tethering rope.
- Tālatā** *n.f.* Tuesday.
- tālatā** *n.f. and adj.* Three thousand.
- tālātin** *n.f. and adj.* Thirty.
- tālauce** *v.i.* Become poor.
- tālauci** *n.m.* Poverty, destitution.
- tālauta** *v.t.* Cause to become poor: *yawan aure-aure ne duk ya ~ shi* his marrying so many times has made him poor.
- tālbodī** *n.f.* Tailboard lorry.
- talē** *v.t.* Spread apart, open wide (e.g. arms, legs, or mouth).
- tālge** *n.m.* Thin gruel which is the first stage of *tuwo* before it thickens.
- tālibambam** *n.m.* Tadpole.
- talifi** *n.m.* 1. (*pl.* **tālīfai, talifofi**)

Any literary composition. 2. Act of writing, composing an original work.

**taljki** *n.m.* (*f.* *taljka*, *pl.* *tàljkal*) Creature, being.

**tàljiyà** *n.f.* Macaroni.

**tàllà** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tàllàçe-tàllàçe*) 1. Hawking, displaying goods for sale. 2. Advertisement.

**tàllàfà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Support, provide for, give relief to: *gwamnati ta tallafi 'yan gudun hijira* the government provided for the refugees.

**tàllàfa** *v.t.* Support, carry sth. in palm of hand.

**tàllàfi** *n.m.* Adopting a child.

**tàllàta** *v.t.* Expose wares for sale.

**talle** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tallàye*) 1. Small soup pot. 2. Hunting drum.

**tàlòtəlò** *n.m.* Turkey.

**tam** *id.* Firmly tied.

**tama** *n.f.* Iron ore.

**tàmammàna** *n.f.* Thick excretion which collects inside boy's foreskin or girl's genitals.

**tàmàni** *n.m.* High price, value.

**tàmànin** *n.f. and adj.* Eighty.

**tàmat** *n.f.* Formula meaning 'The End', used with song, poem, or letter.

**tàmàtə** *n.f. and adj.* (*pl.* *mata*) 1. Female. 2. Feminine gender (in grammar).

**tambàri** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tamburà*) 1. Large bowl-shaped drum, played by official musicians of an Emir. 2. Official government seal. 3. Name of a circular embroidery pattern.

**tambayà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Ask, inquire, ask about. *n.f.* (*pl.* *tambayoyi*) Question.

**tàmfiàl** *n.m.* Tarpaulin.

**tàmka** *n.f.* Fruit-bearing branch of a date-palm or banana tree.

**tàmkař** *conj.* As: *yana takama ~ shi sarki ne* he is swaggering as if he were the chief.

**tàmmani** *see tsàmmani.*

**tamoji** *n.pl.* Wrinkles resulting from old age or thinness: *fuskarsa ta yi ~* his face is full of wrinkles.

**tamola** *n.f.* Children's game of pelting each other with ragballs.

**tamù** *pro.pl.* (poss.) Ours (ref. to fem. noun).

**tàna** *pro.f.* (cont. tense subj.) She.

**tana** *n.f.* Earthworm.

**tànađà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* (*vn.* *tanàđi*) Prepare sth. in advance, get sth. ready.

**tanàđi** *n.m.* 1. Thrift, economizing, planning for future needs. 2. *vn.* of *tànađà*.

**tànakà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *tànakù*) Metal container for perfume.

**tanàna** *v.t.* Fry meat slightly to prevent it from spoiling.

**<sup>1</sup>tandà** *n.f.* 'Earthenware tray with indentations in which *waina* is fried.

**<sup>2</sup>tandà** *n.f.* Tender made by contractor or supplier.

**tandàra** *v.t.* Throw down forcefully.

**tandàrà** *n.f.* A small harmless snake.

**tàndèfu** *n.m.* Earthenware oven for baking *gurasa*.

**tandu** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tandàye*) 1. Gourd-shaped hide container for storing oil or honey. 2. Gourd-shaped hide drum.

**tànda** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Lick.

**tàngađi** *n.m.* 1. Staggering, reeling. 2. Rolling, rocking movement: *kwalekwale yana ~ a ruwa* the boat is rocking back and forth in the water.

**tàngařahò** Used in *wayar ~* telegram.

**<sup>1</sup>tàngařan** *n.m.* Chinaware, dishes.

**<sup>2</sup>tàngařan** *id.* Seeing clearly, being bright and clear: *yana nan da idonsa ~* he sees very clearly.

**tangařđà** *n.f.* Difficulty, hitch: *aikin nan yana tafiya sosai babu ~* this work is going along well without a hitch.

**tànìs** *n.m.* Tennis.

**tankà** *v.i.* Reply back: *kada ka ~ masa* don't say anything back to him.

**tanka** *n.f.* Grass or cornstalk rows lashed to inside of thatch or fence for reinforcement.

**tankàđe** *v.t.* Winnow flour by shaking it sideways on a *faifai* or through a sieve.

**tankè** *v.t.* Reinforce thatch or fence by lashing rows of grass or cornstalk across it.



**tanki** *n.m.* (*pl. tankunà*) 1. Tank (petrol, water, etc.). 2. Tanker lorry. 3. Military tank.

**tankifà** *n.m.* (*pl. tankifofi*) Time-keeper.

**tankiya** *n.f.* Quarrelling, arguing.

**tankwàra** *v.t.* Bend, make sth. bowed (e.g. stick or bamboo).

**tankwàre** *v.i.* Become bent.

**tankwàshe** *v.t.* Tuck one's legs under while sitting.

**tàntàbàrà** *n.f.* (*pl. tàntàbàrai*) Pigeon.

**tàntàkwàshi** *n.m.* Soft part of inside of bone near marrow (used for making broth or soup).

**tantàla** *v.i.* Used in *ya ~ da gudu* he took to his heels.

**tantàma** *n.f.* Doubt: *na ga kana ~ da abin da nake fada* I see that you doubt what I am saying.

**tantànce** *v.i.* 1. Deteriorate, become useless. 2. Bspent(of money).

**tantani** *n.m.* Membrane from abdominal wall of cow used for covering children's drums.

**tàntàrwai** *id.* Seeing clearly, being glossy or bright.

**tantebùf** *see* <sup>3</sup>tebùf.

**tanti** *n.m.* Tent.

**tàntiři** *n. and adj.* (*f. tàntiřiya, pl. tàntiřai*) Poor, penniless.

**tàra** (*i/e*) *v.t.* 1. Go to meet or welcome s.o.: *mun tari sarki a kofar Wambai* we went to meet the Emir at Wambai gate. 2. Intercept and buy up goods to be resold later for profit: *mata sun tafi su tari kwai a hanya* the women have gone out to the road to buy up the eggs being brought in.

**tàrà** *n.f. and adj.* Nine.

<sup>1</sup>**tàra** *n.f.* Fine (of money): *an ci shi ~r naira biyu* he was fined two Naira.

<sup>2</sup>**tàra** *n.f.* Being mindful of: *ba ya ~r shiga rijiya da baya* he couldn't care less about going backwards into a well.

**tarà** *v.t.* 1. Collect, gather, assemble. ~ *hankali* concentrate. 2. Add up, total.

**tàràfis** *n.m.* Traffic policeman.

**tàràgù** *n.m.* (*pl. tàràgwai*) Railway truck, coach.

**tàřaktà** *n.f.* (*pl. tàřaktoci*) Tractor.

**tàrarà** *v.i.* Drip.

**tàrař** (*dà*) *v.t.* (= *tad dà* before *d.o.*) 1. Happen to find, come upon. 2. Overtake, go to meet.

**tàrayyà** *n.f.* 1. Partnership, amalgamation. 2. Federation: *Ƴamhuriyar ~r Nijeriya* Federal Republic of Nigeria.

**tàrba** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Go out to meet or welcome s.o. (esp. an important person).

**tàřbiyyà** *n.f.* Training, education (regarding character).

**tàřdè** *n.m.* (*pl. tàřdunà*) Ring woven of hemp used by Fulani women to carry load on head.

**tàrè** *v.t.* Block, ward off: *'yan sanda sun ~ mana hanya* the police prevented us from passing.

**tàrè** *adv.* Together, gathered, collected: *sun zo ~ da 'yan makaranta* they came together with the students.

**tarè** *v.i.* Move into new dwelling or house: *amarya ta ~ gidan ango* the bride has moved to her husband's house.

**tarfà** *v.t.* Pour out small quantity, pour out drop by drop.

**tarfi** *n.m.* Small amount of anything.

**targàdè** *n.m.* Sprain, dislocation: *ya yi ~ a kafa* he sprained his foot.

**tàřhò** *n.m.* Telephone.

**tàri** *n.m.* 1. Cough, coughing. 2. General term for lung disease.

**tari** *n.m.* Pile, heap, collection. *adv.* In abundance, in great quantity: *akwai kaya a kasuwa ~* there's an abundance of goods in the market; *sau ~* countless times.

**tàřihi** *n.m.* History, biography. ~ *n kai* autobiography.

**tarija** *n.f.* Putting spun thread from small spools onto big spool.

**tàrkàce** *n.pl.* 1. Odds and ends. 2. Belongings, personal property.

**tarkàta** *v.t.* Collect one's scattered articles, luggage, debts. *v.i.* Do one's normal activity, go about one's business: *ya zo ya ~ ya tafi abinsa* he came, did his business and went away.

**tarkò** *n.m.* (*pl. tarkunà*) Trap.

**tarko** *v.t.* Bring trouble upon oneself: *ya ~ wa kansa wahala* he invited trouble upon himself.

**tārnāke** *v.t.* 1. Hobble horse or donkey by tying a front and back foot together. 2. Incapacitate s.o. (usu. through illness): *ciwon ciki ya ~ shi* he came down with a bad stomach ache.

**tārnāki** *n.m.* Hobbling horse or donkey by tying a front and back foot together.

**tārnātsa** *n.f.* Thunder. *excl.* I swear! By thunder!

**tāro** *n.m.* (*pl. tāfāre*) Threepence in old Nigerian currency, equivalent to two and a half kobo.

**tāro** *n.m.* Meeting, gathering, crowd of people.

**tārsāshi** *n.m.* Whole group, totality of: *~n ma'aikata sun shiga yajin aiki* all the workers went on strike.

**tārtsātsi** *n.m.* Sparks (from fire, electrical source, etc.).

**taru** *n.m.* (*pl. tarunà*) Large fishing-net.

**tārwāda** *n.f.* (*pl. tāfēwādi*) African catfish. **wankan** ~ person of medium dark skin colour.

**tārwātsa** *v.t.* Scatter out, disperse: *'yan sanda sun ~ masu zanga-zanga* the police dispersed the demonstrators.

**tārya** *see* **tāra**.

**tārzōma** *n.f.* Struggle, dispute.

**tāsa** (*shj/she*) *v.t.* (*vn. tashi*) 1. Raise up, awaken s.o. 2. Start up an engine. 3. Move location of one's place of business: *wasu suna fata za a tashi hedkwatar Nijeriya ta koma Kaduna* certain people are hoping that the capital of Nigeria will be moved to Kaduna. 4. Correct s.o.'s recitation: *na tashe su karatu* I corrected their reading.

**tasà** *v.i.* Rise up, grow up: *yarinya ta dan ~* the girl has grown up a little.

**tasà** *pro.m.* (*poss.*) His (*ref. to fem. noun*).

**tasà** *n.f.* (*pl. tasoshi*) Metal bowl, basin, or plate.

**tasam** *v.t.* (*with i.o.*) 1. Attack: *mun ~ ma kasar nan* we attacked

that country. 2. Set out for a place: *ya ~ ma gida* he set out for home.

**tāshà** *n.f.* (*pl. tāshoshi*) Station (e.g. railway station, lorry park, harbour).

**tāshe** *n.m.* 1. Holiday, esp. in Koranic school. 2. Children going from house to house during Ramadan singing and dancing.

**tashe** *n.m.* Being popular, enjoying sth. *~n balaga* proud feelings in young people upon reaching puberty.

**tashj** *v.i.* 1. Stand up, get up. 2. Awaken, arise. 3. Fly up, fly. 4. Leave, go away. 5. Set out, proceed to: *sun ~ tafiya* they set out on a trip. 6. Rise, rise to, reach: *buhun dawa ya ~ naira goma* the price of a bag of guinea corn has gone up to ten Naira. 7. Become aroused, flare up, break out: *hankalinsa ya ~* he has become angry; *yaki ya ~* war has broken out. 8. Become invalid: *magana ta ~* what was said no longer holds.

**tasiřl** *n.m.* 1. Influence, power. 2. Benefit, usefulness.

**taskà** *n.f.* (*pl. taskoki*) 1. Private room of head of household. 2. A safe.

**taskjilā** *n.m.* Third-class accommodation (*usu. on train*).

**taskù** *n.m.* Tyranny, oppression.

**tāsono** *n.m.* Dried mucus from nose.

**tasù** *pro.pl.* (*poss.*) Theirs (*ref. to fem. noun*).

**tāswiřà** *n.f.* (*pl. taswiřoři*) 1. Map. 2. Floorplan.

**tàta** *vn.* of **tacè**.

**tatà** *pro.f.* (*poss.*) Hers (*ref. to fem. noun*).

**tàtacce** *adj.* (*f. tātaccjya, pl. tātàttu*) 1. Filtered. 2. Officially authorized (of news, etc.).

**tatàta** *n.f.* Baby's first efforts at walking.

**tatjke** *v.t.* Reduce to poverty (*usu. from gambling*).

**tàtil** *id.* Being full after eating or drinking a lot.

**tàtsa** (*l/e*) *v.t.* Milk a cow, goat, etc.



- tātsunjya** *n.f.* (*pl.* *tātsunjyoyi*) 1. Fable, folktale. 2. Riddle.
- tāttābā-kunne** *n.m. or f.* Great-grandchild.
- tāttābāřa** *see* **tāntābāřa**.
- tāttagā** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Attempt sth. beyond one's ability.
- tattake** *v.i.* Become worn out.
- tāttalā** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Look after, care for.
- tattali** *n.m.* Planning for future, thrift: ~ *n* *arzi*ki economics, economy.
- tāttasai** *n.m.* Large red peppers.
- tattashija** *n.f.* Learning to read in syllables.
- tattāuna** *v.t.* Discuss, talk over.
- tāuhidi** *n.m.* Belief in the oneness of God.
- tāula** *n.f.* Stick with ropes on either end used to carry water buckets.
- taunā** *v.t.* Chew.
- <sup>1</sup>taura** *n.f.* (*pl.* *taurāye*) Woman's plaited hair at temples.
- <sup>2</sup>taura** *n.f.* Small tree with white flowers and edible fruit.
- tāurarō** *n.m.* (*f.* *tāurarūwa*, *pl.* *tāurāri*) 1. Star. ~ *mai wutsiya* comet. 2. Star (of entertainment or sports). 3. Winner (of contest).
- taurē** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tāmāre*) Castrated goat.
- tauri** *n.m.* 1. Hardness, toughness. ~ *n* *kai* stubbornness, obstinacy. 2. Charm for making skin resistant to cuts. *dan* ~ person who can draw a knife across his skin without getting cut.
- tausā** *v.t.* Press down gently: *na* ~ *tufa a ruwa* I pressed the clothes down into the water. **tāusa** (*shi/she*) *v.t.* Calm s.o. down by talking gently. *n.f.* Massage.
- tāusāyi** *n.m.* Pity, mercy, sympathy.
- tāushe** *n.m.* Type of *miya* made with sorrel.
- taushē** *v.t.* Damage (usu. done by termites).
- <sup>1</sup>taushi** *n.m.* Softness.
- <sup>2</sup>taushi** *n.m.* Bowl-shaped drum, beaten with the fingers.
- tautāu** *n.m.* 1. Long-legged spider. 2. Skin disease thought to be caused by contact with a spider.
- tauyē** *v.t.* Hinder, retard: *rashin* zuwansu da wuri ya ~ *mana aiki* their failure to come on time has slowed down our work.
- tauyi** *n.m.* Beams laid across walls to support main beams that are shorter than required length.
- tāwā** *pro.* (poss.) Mine (ref. to fem. noun).
- tāwādā** *n.f.* (*pl.* *tāwādu*) Ink. ~ *r Allah* mole or small dark part of human skin.
- tāwakkāli** *n.m.* Leaving oneself in God's hands.
- tawayē** *n.m.* Rebellion, revolt. *dan* ~ rebel.
- tawūl** *n.m.* Towel, towelling.
- tayā** *v.t.* 1. Make an offer (in bargaining). 2. Assist, help: *na* ~ *shi aiki* I helped him in his work. 3. Flirt with.
- tāya** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Strip off outer covering (e.g. bark, skin).
- tayā** *n.f.* (*pl.* *tayoyi*) Tyre.
- tayař** (*dā*) *v.t.* (= *ta dā* before 'd.o.) 1. Lift, raise. 2. Wake up. 3. Set in motion, start: *ya* ~ *babur dinsa* he started his motorcycle.
- tāyi** *n.m.* Foetus.
- tazāra** *n.f.* Some distance away: *ya yi mini 'yar* ~ *ba na ganinsa* he has moved out of my sight.
- tazāřgādē** *n.m.* A fragrant, medicinal herb.
- <sup>1</sup>tebūr** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tebūrā*) Table.
- <sup>2</sup>tebūr** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tebūrā*) Shovel.
- <sup>3</sup>tebūr** *n.m.* Long, heavy lorry trailer made completely of iron.
- tēf** *n.m.* 1. Measuring tape. 2. Recording tape. 3. Cinema film.
- teki** *see* **taiki**.
- tēkū** *n.f.* Sea, ocean.
- telā** *n.m.* (*pl.* *teloli*) 1. Tailor. 2. Sewing machine.
- teļbijin** *n.f.* Television.
- tēte** *n.m.* First efforts of a child at walking while being held up by the hands.
- tī** *n.m.* Tea.
- tīb** *n.m.* Inner tube.
- tibi** *n.m.* Tuberculosis (T.B.).
- tifā** *n.f.* (*pl.* *tifofi*) Tipper lorry, dump truck.
- <sup>1</sup>tijařà** *n.f.* Trading.
- <sup>2</sup>tijařà** *n.f.* Public humiliation. *mai* ~ quick-tempered person.

**tik** *id.* Sound of heavy thing falling: *dutse ya fadi* ~ the stone fell down with a thud.

**tik** *id.* In naked state: *na yi ~ sai ta shigo* I was stark naked when she entered.

**tikis** *id.* Emphasizes great tiredness.

**tikis-tikis** *id.* Walking in a tired, dragging manner: *mun gan shi yana tafe* ~ we saw him dragging along the road.

**tikiti** *n.m.* (*pl.* **tikitoci**) Ticket.

**tika** *n.f.* Chewing the cud.

**tika** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Give s.o. a thorough beating. **tikà** *v.t.* (with *i.o.*) 'Thump s.o. on the back.

**tilàs** *n.f.* Necessity: ~ *ce ta kawo ni nan* it was necessity that brought me here. *adv.* By force, necessarily: ~ *ka zo ka yi wannan aiki* you must come to do this work.

**tilàsta** *v.t.* (with *i.o.*) Force s.o. to do sth.

**tilo** *n.m.* Just a single one: *dan* ~ one and only son.

**tima** *n.f.* A sound beating.

**tindirmi** *n.m.* Elephantiasis of the foot or hand.

**tinjim** *id.* In large numbers, in great abundance: *mutane sun taru cikin daki* ~ people have packed the room.

**tinkarà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Go towards.

**tinkiya** *see* **tunkiya**.

**tinkahò** *n.m.* Showing off, putting on airs.

**tir** *excl.* Expression of annoyance: *ya yi ~ da su* he was annoyed with them.

**tirà** *v.t.* 1. Dye with material other than indigo, often a pale dye. 2. Re-dye, renew colour. 3. Cause formerly mad person to become mad again.

**tirè** *n.m.* Tray.

**tirè** *v.t. and v.i.* Provoke, incite.

**tirèdà** *n.m.* Trading in any kind of goods. *dan* ~ trader.

**tirèdi** *n.m.* Thread of a screw: *kusa mai* ~ screw.

**tirèlà** *n.f.* (*pl.* **tirèloli**) 1. Trailer of lorry. 2. Child carried on back.

**tiriri** *n.m.* Steam.

**tirjè** *v.t.* 1. Come to a sudden stop. 2. Balk. 3. Disagree.

**tirmis** *id.* In abundance: *yana da kudi* ~ he has loads of money.

**tjsà** *v.t.* Re-do, repeat an action: *ta nika gero kuma ta* ~ she ground the millet and then reground it.

**tis'in** *see* **càsà'in**.

**titì** *n.m.* (*pl.* **titunà**) Street.

**titisi** *n.f.* Teacher Training College.

**titse** *n.m.* Unexpected intrusion causing embarrassment.

**titsiye** *v.t.* Badger s.o. until he gives in.

**tittiřna** *n.m. or f.* Short, squat person or animal.

**tjyàtā** *n.f.* Operating theatre of hospital.

**tjyati** *n.m.* Public humiliation.

<sup>1</sup>**tjyà** *n.f.* Bowl of a standard size for measuring out grain.

<sup>2</sup>**tjyà** *n.f.* A score of 'twenty-one' in a card game.

**tizga** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Pull or pluck out with force (e.g. hair).

**tô** *excl.* 1. All right, O.K., fine. 2. Then, well then . . .

**tocjlàn** *n.m.* Torchlight.

**tofà** *v.t.* Spit.

**tofa** *n.f.* Elephant grass.

**tòfi** *n.m.* Lightly spitting on s.o. as a kind of medical treatment performed by a *malam*.

**togè** *v.t.* Deny, take back one's word: *ya ~ maganar da ya yi jiya* he denied what he had said yesterday. *v.i.* Hold back, withdraw: *jaki ya ~, ya ki tafiya* the donkey held back and refused to budge.

**togiya** *n.f.* Excuse: *ya ci mushen saniya amma ya kawo ~ da cewa yunwa yake ji* he ate the carrion of a cow but excused himself saying that it was because he was hungry.

**tògo** *see* **togiya**.

**toho** *v.i.* Sprout, bud (of leaves, hair). **tòho** *n.m.* Buds, newly sprouted leaves, new-grown hair.

**tòka** *n.f.* Ashes.

**tokàra** *v.t.* Prop against: *na ~ sanda ga tufaniya* I propped a stick against the door.

**tokàre** *v.t.* 1. Prop sth. up: *na ~ tufaniya da sanda* I propped up the door with a stick. 2. Block a doorway.

**tòkà-tòkà** *adj.* Grey.



**toljya** *n.f.* Tuft of hair or grass, crest of cock.  
**tôn** *n.m.* Ton.  
**tôna (i/e)** *v.t. (vn. tòno)* Provoke, tease.  
**tonà** *v.t. (vn. tòno)* Dig up, unearth. ~ *asiri* reveal a secret.  
**tôfo** *n.m.* Male duck. ~ *n giwa* bull elephant.  
**toshè** *v.t. and v.i.* Stop up (hole, drain, etc.).  
**toshi** *n.m.* Presents given by man to woman to gain favour.  
**toshjya** *n.f.* 1. Bribe. 2. Present given to younger sister or mother of one's sweetheart to gain favour.  
**totùř** *n.m.* Accelerator, throttle.  
**totùwa** *n.f.* Pulp of gourds, sugarcane, maize, etc.  
**toyà** *v.t. (vn.f. tuyà)* 1. Fry cakes made from a batter (e.g. *waina* or *kosai*). 2. Heat up oil or butter. 3. Fire (a pot).  
**tòyè-tòyè** *n.m.* Various kinds of fried cakes.  
**tòyi** *n.m.* Purposely burning sth. such as trash, grass, etc.  
**tozàli** *n.m.* Antimony.  
**tozàřta** *v.t.* Treat contemptuously.  
**tòzàřtà** *v.i.* Be despised.  
**tozo** *n.m.* Hump (e.g. of camel, ox). ~ *n kabari* mound of grave.  
**tsabà** *n.f.* Seed kernels of corn, groundnuts, etc. ~ *r kudi* coins.  
**tsabagè** *n.m.* Plentiful quantity: ~ *n kudi* plenty of cash.  
**tsabgà** *n.f. (pl. tsabgogi)* Cane used for beating donkeys.  
**tsàbi'à** *see dābi'ā.*  
**tsabtà** *n.f.* Cleanliness.  
**tsabtàce** *v.t.* Clean.  
**tsàbura** (i/e) *v.t.* Tickle by poking s.o. in the side.  
**tsàdā** *n.f.* Senegal fire-finch (bird).  
**tsàda** *n.f.* Costliness, expensiveness.  
**tsadà** *n.f.* Tree with yellow plum-like fruit.  
**tsadànce** *v.i.* Agree mutually on amount to be paid for doing work.  
**tsadàrakì** *n.m.* Type of cobra.  
**tsàdàri** *n.m.* Very hard soil that is difficult to farm.  
**tsaf** *id.* Completely and neatly: ~ *da shi* he's neatly dressed.  
**tsàfà** *v.t.* Squeeze into a place,

squeeze oneself between other people.  
**tsafi** *n.m.* Magic, object containing supernatural spirits.  
**tsagà** *v.t.* 1. Split, crack, rip. 2. Make cut or incision in sth.  
**tsaga** *n.f.* 1. Crack, slit. 2. Marks on face or body which identify person by tribe or profession.  
**tsagagi** *n.m.* Hadada or wood ibis (bird).  
**tsagàita** *v.t. and v.i.* Lessen, decrease.  
**tsage** *n.m.* Tiger-fish.  
**tsàge** *n.m.* Facial markings.  
**tsagè** *v.i.* Become split, cracked.  
**tsagèra** *n.m. or f. (pl. tsagèru)* Bad-tempered, quarrelsome person.  
**tsagi** *n.m.* 1. Bits of cloth discarded by tailor. 2. A quarter of a kolanut.  
**tsagjya** *n.f.* Bilharzia (esp. with reference to young boys).  
**tsai** *id.* Still, pensive: *ya tsaya ~ yana kallona* he stood still looking at me.  
**tsàida** *see tsidau.*  
**tsai dà** *v.t.* Alt. form of *tsayař dà.*  
**tsaikò** *n.m.* Roof frame for thatched roof.  
**tsàlwa** *n.f.* Plaited string curtain for doorway.  
**tsaiwa** *vn. of tsayà.*  
**tsakà** *adv.* In the middle: *ya zo da rana ~* he came in the middle of the day; *yana ~ da buge-buge* he is right in the midst of the fighting. *dān ~* clitoris.  
**tsaka** *n.f. (pl. tsakàke)* 1. Small gecko lizard. 2. Unpopular person.  
**tsàkani** *n.m.* 1. Interval between two points: *da kogi biyu ~* there are two rivers in between. 2. Mutual relationship: *ya bata ~ nmu* he spoiled our relationship; *na yi musu ~* I reconciled them.  
**tsàkanin** *prep.* Between: *Kura tana ~ Kano da Zariya* Kura lies somewhere between Kano and Zaria; *ya shiga ~ da da mahaifi* he came between the father and his son.  
**tsakař** *Alt. gen. form of tsakjyà:* ~ *rana* = *tsakiyar rana* midday; *ina ~ aiki ya shigo* = *ina tsakiyar aiki ya shigo* I was in the midst of

work when he entered. ~ *gida*  
*n.f.* Central open area of compound where women work and relax.

**tsàkà-tsàki** *adv.* 1. In the middle of, half-way through. 2. (with *nà/ta*) Of medium size.

**tsàki** *n.m.* The coarse part of ground flour.

**tsàki** *n.m.* Sucking noise made with pursed lips to indicate disgust or contempt.

**tsàkijà** *n.f.* (*gen. tsàkijàř, tsàkař*)  
 1. Middle, centre. 2. Prime, height: *yana ~r kuruciyarsa mota ta take shi* he was in the prime of his youth when he was killed in a car accident.

**tsàkijà** *n.f.* Beads of cornelian stone strung into necklaces.

**tsàko** *n.m.* (*f. tsàkūwa, pl. tsàki*)  
 Usu. used in *dan ~* baby chick.

**tsàkūrà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Take a little.

**tsàkūwà** *n.f.* (*pl. tsàkūwoyi*) 1. Small stone. 2. Gravel.

**<sup>1</sup>tsàlà** *n.m.* *kindirmo* which is thinned with water.

**<sup>2</sup>tsàlà** *n.m.* Fulani-style trousers with narrow legs and wide, loose top.

**tsalà** *v.t.* Do much of: *an ~ ruwa jiya* it rained heavily yesterday.

**tsallàka** *v.t.* Cross, go from one side to the other.

**tsallàke** *v.t.* 1. Jump over. 2. Omit, skip: *ka ~ sunana* you have skipped my name.

**tsalle** *n.m.* (*pl. tsàllē-tsàllē*) Jumping.

**tsam** *id.* Sudden movement upward: *ya tashi ~* he got up suddenly.

**tsamà** *n.m.* Indirectly preventing s.o. from getting what he wants from s.o. else.

**tsamari** *n.m.* Increase of intensity, quantity: *matsalar wasa ta.yi ~* the game turned into a very serious affair.

**tsàmbam** *id.* In abundance, full up (usu. of money): *na cika jakata da kudi ~* I stuffed my bag full of money.

**tsàmbàre** *see tsùmbùre.*

**tsamè** *v.t.* Pick from, withdraw

from: *ya ~ Audu daga halaka* he saved Audu from danger. *v.i.* Withdraw, keep aloof.

**tsami** *n.m.* 1. Sourness, acid taste. 2. Soreness of body from hard work or being beaten. 3. Tingling sensation in limbs. ~ *n baki* mispronouncing certain sounds (by children or characters in folktales).

**<sup>1</sup>tsamjya** *n.f.* (*pl. tsamjyoyi*) Tamarind tree or fruit.

**<sup>2</sup>tsamjya** *n.f.* Brown and white striped cloth.

**tsàmmanì** *n.m.* 1. Thought, thinking: *ina ~ na san shi* I think I know him. 2. Expectation: *ina ~n zuwansa* I'm expecting him to come.

**tsàmo-tsàmò** *id.* Dripping wet, soaked through and through.

**tsàna** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Dislike, hate.

**tsàràkē** *adv.* (with *à*) Slowly but surely.

**tsàràni** *n.m.* 1. Extreme, severe condition: *an yi yaki mai ~* they waged a terrible war; *ana cikin ~n yunwa* there is great famine around. 2. Sternness, strictness.

**tsàrànta** *v.t.* 1. Recommend, urge: *an ~ mu zo aiki a kan kari* we were strongly urged to come on time.

2. (with *i.o.*) Harass, aggravate.

**tsàràntà** *v.i.* Become severe, serious.

**tsandauri** *n.m.* Barren place where soil is very hard.

**tsando** *n.m.* Usu. used in *kudan ~* tsetse fly.

**tsàné** *v.i.* Become partially dry.

**tsàngayà** *n.f.* Large congregation of malams and students gathered in area away from town for study of the Koran.

**tsani** *n.m.* (*pl. tsanukà*) Ladder.

**tsantsa** *n.f.* Pure state, all and only: *zinariya ~* pure gold; *'yammata ~* only girls.

**tsan tsan** *id.* Firmly, securely, cautiously.

**tsàntsàni** *n.m.* Aversion to filth.

**tsanwa** *n.f.* Green colour.

**tsànwakà** *n.f.* Senegal roller (bird).

**tsanyà** *n.f.* (*pl. tsanyoyi*) Small cricket.

**tsarà** *v.t.* (*vn. tsari*) 1. Arrange,



- line up, organize. 2. Compose, arrange (of song or poem). 3. Edit.
- tsara** *n.m. or f. (pl. tsaràrraki)* Age-mate, contemporary, one's equal.
- tsàràbà** *n.f. (pl. tsàràbobi)* Souvenir or small present given by s.o. returning from a journey.
- tsàrànce** *n.m.* Fondling between boys and girls.
- tsàrè** *v.t.* 1. Guard, protect. 2. Imprison, confine. 3. Block, obstruct: *mota ta ~ hanya* the car is blocking the road.
- tsàrga** (*/e*) *v.t.* Ostracize, discriminate against s.o.
- tsàrgè** *v.t.* Slit.
- tsàri** *n.m.* 1. Putting women in purdah: *matan ~ ba sa fita* women in purdah do not go out. 2. Confinement, imprisonment.
- tsàri** *n.m.* Water in which corn with bran removed has been soaked (often given to animals to drink).
- tsari** *n.m. (pl. tsàrè-tsàrè)* Arrangement, composition, plan, organization.
- tsarkàka** *v.t.* Purify, cleanse.
- tsarki** *n.m.* Cleanliness, purity.
- Littafi Mat** ~ the Holy Bible.
- tsàfnu** *n.pl.* Poles (e.g. for making fence posts).
- tsàro** *n.m.* Defence, protection: ~ *n kasa* military defenses.
- tsàftà** *v.t.* Spit out (saliva or water) in a thin stream.
- tsatsà** *n.f.* Rust.
- tsàtsò** *n.m.* Waist.
- tsàtsò** *n.m.* Earwig.
- tsàtsàfa** *n.f.* Fried sweet cake made of millet, rice, or wheat flour.
- tsàtsàfi** *n.m.* Light rain, drizzle.
- tsàtsàgà** (*/e*) *v.t.* Peck continuously (by chickens).
- tsàtsàga** *v.t.* Tap down, shake down (contents of a filled sack).
- tsàttsewà** *n.f.* Swallow, swift (bird).
- tsauni** *n.m. (pl. tsàunykà)* Hill.
- tsauràra** *v.t.* Pull taut (e.g. bow-string or rope). **tsauràrà** *v.i.* Be pulled taut.
- tsaure** *n.m.* A tall, coarse grass used for making *zana* mats.
- tsauri** *n.m.* 1. Dry hardness of ground. 2. Hardness of a subject.
3. Stinginess. 4. Tautness, tightness (e.g. of thread or rope). *yi ~* be stunted. ~ *n ido* insolence.
- tsàutsàyi** *n.m.* Accident involving physical injury or financial loss.
- tsawa** *n.f.* 1. Thunderclap. 2. Shouting at or scolding in a loud voice.
- tsawàita** *v.t.* Lengthen, drag.
- tsàwaità** *v.i.* Become lengthened.
- tsawàta** *v.t. (with i.o.)* Give scolding or warning.
- tsawo** *n.m.* Length, height.
- tsàya** *v.i. (vn.f. tsaiwa)* 1. Stop, stand in place, wait. 2. Be limited to, come to an end: *ilminsa ya ~ a framare kawai* his education stopped at primary school. 3. Persist, persevere: *ya ~ kan karatu* he kept at his studies. 4. (with i.o.) Give guarantee for, stand behind. *wata ya ~* the new moon has appeared.
- tsàyař** (*dà*) *v.t. (= tsal dà before d.o.)* 1. Bring to a stop. 2. Cause to wait, stay in one place. 3. Establish, set up: *an ~ da doka a kan shan kwaya* a law has been passed with regard to drug-taking.
- tsàyayyà** *n.f.* Perseverance, steadfastness.
- tsàye** *adv.* In a standing position, stationary. *ya ta da zaune ~* he caused an uproar; *tashi ~* be persistent, persevere: *mun tashi ~ kan aikinmu* we persevered in our work; *yi ~* stand fast, insist: *ya yi ~ sai mu yi* he insisted that we do it; *kai ~* at once, without delay.
- tsayi** see **tsawo**.
- tsèfè** *v.t. (vn.f. tsifà)* Comb out hair in preparation for plaiting.
- tsègpmi** *n.m.* Gossip, talking about s.o. behind his back.
- tserař** (*dà*) *v.t.* Rescue, save.
- tsere** *n.m.* Race, contest.
- tsere** *v.i.* 1. Escape, flee. 2. (with i.o.) Outstrip, surpass.
- tsjba** *v.t. (vn. tsjbi)* Pile up.
- tsjbi** *n.m.* 1. Pile, heap. 2. *vn. of tsjba*.
- tsjbirce** *v.i.* Sit by oneself.
- tsjbjri** *n.m. (pl. tsjbjrai)* Island
- tsidau** *n.m.* Thorny weed.

**tsɪdɪk** *id.* Happening suddenly, unexpectedly: *ya fado ~ a cikin daki* he suddenly came into the room.

**tsɪfà** *vn.* of tsefè.

**tsɪga** (ɪ/e) *v.t.* Pull out (e.g. hair, burrs).

**tsɪgè** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Abuse s.o.

**tsɪgi** *n.m.* Warbler, lark (bird).

**tsɪgigi** *id.* Very small and thin.

**tsɪkà** *n.f.* Prickly spike on grasses.

~ *r jikina ta tashi* my hair stood on end.

**tsɪkàrà** (ɪ/e) *v.t.* Tickle s.o.'s sides.

**tsɪlɔ** *n.f.* Tapeworm.

**tsɪlum** *id.* Sound of small object falling into water.

**tsɪmà** *v.t.* (*vn.* tsɪmɪ) Soak, steep, infuse. **tsɪmɔ** *v.i.* Become soaked infused.

**tsɪma** *n.f.* Trembling, shivering.

**tsɪme** *n.m.* Ink made by soaking *bagaruwa* pods.

**tsɪmɪ** *n.m.* 1. Medicinal concoction of soaked herbs. 2. *vn.* of tsɪmà.

**tsɪmi** *n.m.* Thrift, economizing, placing in reserve: *ina ~n hatsi don badi* I'm keeping a reserve of corn for next year.

**tsɪna** (ɪ/e) *v.t.* Select or pick out separately, one by one.

**tsɪndum** *id.* Sound of medium-size object falling into water.

**tsɪngarò** *n.m.* (*pl.* tsɪngàru) Small piece of broken pottery.

**tsɪni** *n.m.* (*pl.* tsɪninnukà) Sharp point.

**tsɪnka** (ɪ/e) *v.t.* Pick, pluck off (fruit, leaves, etc.). **tsɪnkà** *v.t.* Break, snap in two (of rope, thread, wire).

**tsɪnkayà** (ɪ/e) *v.t.* See s.o. vaguely in the distance. 2. Foresee (through experience rather than by magic).

**tsɪnkè** *v.t.* 1. Pluck (fruit), break off, snap off. *v.i.* 1. Break or snap loose. 2. Escape (of tied-up animal).

**tsɪnke** *n.m.* (*pl.* tsɪnkàye) 1. Piece of dry grass. 2. Thin stick: ~ *n ashana* matchstick. 3. Skewer. 4. A goad: *an yi masa ~* s.o. poked him.

**tsɪnta** (cɪ/ce) *v.t.* Pick up sth. by chance, chance upon sth.

**tsɪnta** *n.f.* Inferior kola nuts set aside.

**tsɪntsɪja** *n.f.* (*pl.* tsɪntsɪyoyi) Broom.

**tsɪntuwa** *n.f.* A lucky find.

**tsɪrɔ** *v.i.* Sprout, germinate.

**tsɪra** (ɪ/e) *v.t.* Be first to introduce or initiate sth.: *wa ya tsiri rubutun Hausa da boko?* who was the first to write Hausa in Roman script?

**tsɪrɔ** *v.i.* Escape, get away safely.

**tsɪra** *n.f.* Salvation, escape. *gidan ~* the Next World.

**tsɪrà** *v.t.* Pile up.

**tsɪràlta** *v.t.* Strip clothes off.

**tsɪràltà** *v.i.* Be naked.

**tsɪrará** *n.f.* Nakedness: *na ga wani mahaikaci ~ da shi* I saw a stark-naked madman.

**tsɪrári** *n.m.* Small amount or number of sth.

**tsɪrè** *v.t.* Impale, pierce (e.g. with spear or skewer). **tsɪre** *n.m.* Pieces of skewered meat stuck into ash mound and cooked close to the fire.

**tsɪrɛ-tsɪrɛ** *pl.* of tsɪrò.

**tsɪrgagɪja** *n.f.* Hard part of a stalk surrounding the pulp.

**tsɪrɪ** *n.m.* Large pile, heap.

**tsɪrɪ** *n.m.* Rising high (e.g. of water or fire).

**tsɪfɪfɪ** *id.* Describes protuberant belly of s.o. suffering from malnutrition.

**tsɪfɪt** *id.* Tiny: *dan yaro ne ~* he's a tiny little boy.

**tsɪrkɪja** *n.f.* 1. Bowstring. 2. String of musical instrument.

**tsɪrò** *n.m.* (*pl.* tsɪrɛ-tsɪrɛ) 1. Sprout, shoot. 2. (*in pl. only*) Plants.

**tsɪt** *id.* In complete silence.

**tsɪttsɪgè** *n.m.* (*pl.* tsɪgàtsɪgàl) Small stump of tree.

**tsɪwà** *n.f.* (*pl.* tsɪwàçɛ-tɪwàçɛ) Insolence, arrogance, lack of humility

**tsɪja** *n.f.* 1. Destitution, poverty. 2. Quarrelsomeness.

**tsɪyàta** *v.t.* Impoverish **tsɪyàtá** *v.i.* Become poor.

**tsɪja-tsɪjà** *n.f.* Mutual disagreement, argument: *sai mun yi ~ da*



*shi kafin ya biya mu* we'll have to fight with him before he'll pay us. *id.* In destitute condition.  
**tsjyàya** *v.t.* Pour out liquid in thin stream. **tsjyayà** *v.i.* Come out in thin stream.  
**tsoho** *n. and adj.* (*f. tsohywa, pl. tsòfàffi*) 1. Old (person or thing). 2. Father, mother: ~*na* my father; *tsohuwata* my mother.  
**tsokà** *n.f. (pl. tsokoki)* 1. Muscle. *mai* ~ substantial, abundant. 2. Piece of meat other than entrails. 3. Flesh or edible part of fruit around the seed.  
**tsòkàná** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Tease, provoke s.o. **tsòkàna** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Poke s.o. with sth.: *na* ~ *masa tsinke a ido* I poked him in the eye with a piece of dried grass.  
**tsòkàné** *v.t.* Poke, prod s.o.  
**tsòlòlò** *n.m. (f. tsòlòlùwa)* Tall, thin person. **tsòlòlò** *id.* Very tall and thin.  
**tsomà** *v.t.* Dip into liquid, soak. ~ *baki*, ~ *hannu* interfere, poke one's nose into s.o.'s affairs.  
**tsomi** *n.m.* Dipping thin layer of meat into crushed groundnuts or *kulikuli* to make *kilishi*.  
**tsone** *v.t.* Poke, prod s.o.  
**tsòràtà** (*ci/ce*) *v.t.* Fear sth.: *ya tsoraci bacin ran ubansa* he feared his father's wrath. **tsòràtà** *v.i.* Be afraid, get scared. **tsòràtà** *v.t.* Frighten s.o.  
**tsòro** *n.m. (pl. tsòràçé-tsòràçé)* Fear, apprehension.  
**tsòfo** *n.m.* 1. Bun or plait of hair. 2. Bird's crest. 3. Cock's comb.  
**tsòfofùwa** *n.f.* Summit, apex, top.  
**tsòtsa** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Suck.  
**tsòtsè** *v.i.* Become thin, emaciated.  
**tsubbù** *n.m.* Magic, sorcery.  
**tsududu** *id.* Emphasizes narrowness (e.g. of doorway or neck of pot).  
**tsufà** *v.i.* Become old, aged.  
**tsugà** *v.t.* Pour out in great quantity: *ana* ~ *ruwa kamar da bakin kwarya* the rain is coming down in buckets.  
**tsugul** *id.* Very short.  
**tsugùna** *v.i.* 1. Squat on heels. 2. Relieve oneself.

**tsugùnař** (*dà*) *v.t.* 1. Make s.o. squat down. 2. Impoverish s.o. by taking away his means of livelihood.  
**tsùgùno** *n.m.* Squatting position.  
**tsukè** *v.t. and v.i.* Draw together, tighten with drawstrings. ~ *baki* purse one's lips.  
**tsukù** *n.m.* 1. Crunching sound. 2. Pangs.  
<sup>1</sup>**tsulà** *v.t.* Pour out great quantity of liquid.  
<sup>2</sup>**tsulà** *n.f.* A small yellowish monkey.  
<sup>3</sup>**tsulà** *n.f.* A one-seater motorbike.  
**tsuljya** *n.f. (pl. tsuljyoyi)* Anus.  
**tsululù** *id.* Overly diluted with water: *nono ya yi* ~ the milk is too watery.  
**tsùmagjya, tsùmangjya** *n.f. (pl. tsùmagjyoyi)* Stick, cane, switch.  
**tsùmammjya** *n.f.* 1. Thing which has been soaked. 2. Rankling dislike.  
**tsùmayà** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Wait for.  
**tsumbùre** *v.i.* Be incompletely developed, stunted. **tsumbùre** *n.m.* Work done carelessly, incompletely.  
**tsùmma** *n.m. (pl. tsummokàrà, tsummoki)* 1. Rag. 2. Prostitute.  
**tsùmulmùla** *n.f.* Stinginess.  
**tsuntsu** *n.m. (f. tsuntsùwa, pl. tsuntsàye)* Bird.  
**tsuřa** *n.m.* 1. Handleless knife. 2. Being alone and empty-handed: *ya zo* ~*nsa* he came without bag or baggage.  
**tsùru-tsùrù** *id.* Acting in uneasy manner from shame or fear.  
<sup>1</sup>**tsutsà** *n.f. (pl. tsutsotsi)* Worm, maggot, caterpillar.  
<sup>2</sup>**tsutsà** *n.f.* Putting perfume on cotton to apply to children.  
**tsuwwà** *n.f.* Squeaking of small rodents.  
**tubà** *v.i.* Be sorry, repentent.  
**tubàli** *n.m. (pl. tubàlà)* Brick.  
**tùbani** *n.m.* A food made from bean flour.  
**tùbàřkallà** *excl.* God be praised! Bravo!  
**tùbùra** *n.f.* Inner stomach of animal.  
**tùbùràn** *id.* Complete state of

- madness: *mahaukaci ne* ~ he's a raving madman.
- tuɓè** *v.t.* 1. Take off clothes. 2. Depose.
- tɔɓuɗ-tɔɓuɗ** *id.* Shaking of large buttocks.
- tɔɗù** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tɔɗɗai*) 1. High ground, hill. 2. Dry land, river bank.
- tɔfà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *tɔfafi*) Garment, article of clothing.
- tɔfanɗja** *n.f.* Zana-like mat used for covering doorway.
- tufkà** *v.t.* Braid, twist into rope.
- tùfka** *n.f.* 1. Braiding (of rope). 2. Strand, ply: *igiya mai* ~ *biyu* two-ply rope.
- tugè** *v.t.* Uproot, pull out by roots.
- tùhùrà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *tùhùmcɛ-tùhùmcɛ*) 1. Suspicion. 2. Interrogation (of suspect).
- tùhumtà** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* 1. Suspect. 2. Interrogate a suspect.
- <sup>1</sup>**tujè** *v.t.* Scrape from surface (hair from hide, weeds from ground, etc.).
- <sup>2</sup>**tujè** *n.m.* Bustard.
- tuji** *n.m.* A wild grass.
- tukku** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tukkàye*) 1. Braid or bun (of hair). 2. Cock's comb, bird's crest. 3. Tassle, plume of hat or helmet.
- tukùba** *n.f.* (*pl.* *tukubobi*) Mound where *tsire* is roasted.
- tùkùɗi** *n.m.* Drink made for a marriage celebration from millet, spices, and honey or milk.
- tukuf-tukuf** *id.* Very old (of person).
- tùkùṇa, tùkùn** *adv.* 1. Not yet: *ba su zo ba* ~ they haven't come yet; *ya tafi?* ~ has he gone? Not yet. 2. (with *sai* at beginning of clause) Only after, not until: *sai da suka tashi* ~ *muka huta* it was only after they left that we rested; *ba zan je ba sai na gama* ~ I won't go until I've finished. 3. First, before (with following clause understood): *bari mu duba* ~ let's look first.
- tukunya** *n.f.* (*pl.* *tukwàne*) Cooking pot.
- tùkùɗi** *n.m.* Group recitation from memory of whole sections of the Koran.
- tukurwa** *n.f.* (*pl.* *tukurwoyi*) Raffia palm tree whose branches are used in roofing and making biers.
- tukwici** *n.m.* Small gift, esp. of money, given to person bringing a present from s.o. else.
- tukà** *v.t.* (*vn.* *tukl*) 1. Stir sth. thick (e.g. *tuwo* or indigo). 2. Propel or drive (e.g. boat, bicycle, car). *v.i.* Have sharp pain in the stomach. **tùka** *n.f.* Abdominal pains.
- tùkùru** *id.* Great amount: *sunakaratu* ~ they are doing a lot of reading.
- tulà** *v.t.* Pile up (earth, goods, etc.). ~ *ƙasa* behave obsequiously.
- tuli** *n.m.* 1. Heap, crowd. 2. In abundance: *ga su can* ~ there they are in a large crowd.
- tulluwa** *n.f.* Summit (of mountain, building).
- tulu** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tuluna*) Earthenware water jar with narrow mouth.
- tum** *id.* Completely: *ya kawo mini kudina* ~ he brought me all my money.
- tumà** *v.i.* Jump.
- <sup>1</sup>**tumà** *v.t.* Prepare young millet for eating by roasting and picking off grains.
- <sup>2</sup>**tumà** *n.m.* Country bumpkin.
- tumaki** *pl.* of *tunkɗja*.
- tumàkasa** *n.f.* Crotched cover used to keep dishes of food warm.
- tumaml** *n.m.* Jumping, bouncing up and down.
- tumatiɗ** *n.m.* Tomato.
- tumbàtse** *v.i.* Overflow.
- tùmbi** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tumbuna*) 1. Stomach. 2. Pot-belly (of stout person).
- tumbi** *n.m.* (*pl.* *tumbàye*) Partially filled container (bag, pot, bottle, etc.).
- tumɓuke** *v.t.* 1. Uproot. 2. Depose.
- tumfafiya** *n.f.* Shrub with white sap, broad leaves, and round hollow fruit.
- tùntùm** *n.m.* Hassock, pouf. *id.* Stuffed full.
- tumù** *n.m.* Heads of newly ripened millet.
- tumuf** *id.* Firm, filled out: *tuwo ya yi* ~ the *tuwo* is firm.



**tun conj. and prep.** 1. Since, ever since, beginning from: *~ da safe ya fita* he has been out since morning; *~ da suka tafi ba su dawo ba har yanzu* they haven't come back since they left; *~ yanzu* since just recently. 2. Ago: *ya dawo ~ kwana biyu* he returned two days ago. 3. While, during: *~ tana karama aka yi mata aure* she was married while she was still very young; *na dauki hotonsa ~ wancan taron* I took his picture during that meeting. 4. Used in *~ da yake* since, in view of the fact that: *~ da yake ba ka riga ka gaya masa ba, sai ka fasa* since you haven't told him yet, you might as well leave the matter alone. 5. (with neg. past or *kàfin*) Before: *na gama aiki ~ ba ka zo ba = na gama aiki ~ kafin ka zo* I finished the work before you came; *~ kafin su dawo na cinye shi* I had eaten it up before they returned. 6. (with neg.) Especially: *yana son su, ~ ba Kande ba* he likes them, especially Kande.

**tunà v.t.** 1. (usu. with *dà*) Remember. 2. (with i.o.) Remind.

**tunàni n.m.** 1. Thinking, reflecting. 2. Apprehension: *abin da nake ~ kada a kama ni* what I fear is that they might catch me.

**tunga n.f.** Stubbornness.

**tungùme v.t.** Tie securely (e.g. of criminal under arrest, cow in preparation for slaughter).

**tunɗi adv.** Long ago: *~ ya tafi ai* he's been gone for a long time.

**tun ~ long, long ago.**

**tuni n.m.** Reminder.

**tunjere n.m.** Syphilis.

**tunkɗan f. (pl. tumaki)** Sheep, ewe.

**tunku n.m. (pl. tunkunà)** Mon-goose.

**tunkùda v.t.** Push aside.

**tunkuyà (l/e) v.t.** Butt, gore (by horned animal).

**tunkuyau n.m.** Flea(s).

**tunkuzà n.f.** Residue after oil has been extracted from groundnuts, used for *kulikuli*.

**tunkas-tunkas id.** Very slow movement of walking.

**tuntsura v.t.** Tip over, cause to topple over.

**tuntu n.m. (pl. tuntaye)** Tassel or knob on top of cap or crown.

**tuntùbà (l/e) v.t.** Inquire into, seek opinion.

**tuntùbè n.m.** Stumbling. *~n alkalami* skipping a letter or word in writing. *~n harshe* slip of the tongue.

**tuntumi n.m.** Hadada ibis (bird).

**tuntuzù n.m.** Thick cluster or bunch: *gonarsa ta yi ~ da ciyawa* his farm is thick with grass.

**tunzurà v.i.** 1. Become angry. 2. Be alarmed, frightened.

**tunzura v.t.** Incite: *an ~ ma'aikata su yi yajin aiki* the workers were incited to strike.

**tura n.f.** Being pushed to the extreme: *~ ta kai bango* the limit has been reached.

**turà v.t.** 1. Push. *~ wuta* push unburned part of wood into fire. 2. Send s.o. *v.i.* Be well-advanced, in progress: *aikinmu ya ~* our work is well-advanced.

**tùraka n.f.** Householder's room.

**tuɗanci n.m.** English language.

**tùràre n.m.** Perfume, scent. *~n wuta* incense.

**tùrarre n. and adj. (f. tùrarrɗya, pl. tùràrru)** Mad, stubborn, difficult.

**tùràwa pl. of bàtuɗè.**

**turbà n.f.** Road, track, path, lane.

**turbùda v.t.** Put or thrust sth. into a powdery substance (e.g. ashes, flour, or sand).

**tùɗbaya n.f.** Fine, sandy soil.

**tùre n.m.** Fodder left by animals, usu. mixed with manure and carried off for fertilizer.

**turè v.t.** 1. Knock or push over, knock down. 2. Depose.

**turka n.f.** Keeping and fattening an animal for slaughter.

**turkè v.t.** 1. Tether an animal or person. 2. Curtail s.o.'s movements, tie s.o. down: *aiki ya ~ shi a ofis* he's tied down with work at the office. 3. Expose s.o. as having lied about sth. *n.m.* 1. (pl. *turàka*) Tethering post, stake. 2. A children's game.

<sup>1</sup>turmi *n.m.* (*pl.* *turàme*) 1. Mortar.  
2. Molar tooth.

<sup>2</sup>turmi *n.m.* (*pl.* *turàme*) Six-yard bolt of printed cloth.

turmùsa *v.t.* 1. Make clothing dirty by sitting on ground, kicking dirt on it, etc. 2. Throw to the ground.

tufnìke *v.i.* Become thick (of smoke, dust, haze, etc.). 2. Quarrel violently.

tùfozà *n.m.* Western-style trousers.

turù *n.m.* Wooden stocks for restraining mad person.

<sup>1</sup>turu *n.m.* (*pl.* *turàye*) 1. Drum similar to *kalangu* but played between the legs. 2. Small drum made by children from gourd or neck of old water jug.

<sup>2</sup>turu *n.m.* Rebellion against authority. *~n bashi* refusal to pay debts.

tùrumbà *n.f.* (*pl.* *tùrumbobi*) Small oil can (for sewing-machine oil).

tùrùri *see* tjrjri.

tùrurùwa *n.f.* A large black ant.

turzà *v.i.* Exert one's utmost efforts: *ya ~ yi ci jarabawa* he

exerted every effort to pass the examination.

tusà *n.f.* Fart, breaking wind.

tushè *n.m.* 1. Shoot of young plant.

2. Base, trunk (of tree). 3. Foundation, basis: *noma shi ne tushen arzikinmu* farming is the basis of our wealth. 4. Origin, source: *yana binciken ~n wannan jita-jita* he is looking into the source of this rumour.

tushjya *n.f.* (*pl.* *tushjyoyi*) Stump of millet or guinea-corn.

tutà *n.f.* (*pl.* *tutoci*) Flag, banner.

tutjyà *n.f.* Showing off, esp. with sth. which doesn't belong to one.

tutsu *n.m.* Bucking by donkey, horse, etc.

tutù *n.m.* Human excrement.

tùtuŋ *adv.* Forever, always.

tùwo *n.m.* Staple food made from rice or flour of millet, guinea-corn etc. which is cooked in boiling water and stirred until thick.

tuyà *vn.* of toyà.

tùzuru *n.m.* (*pl.* *tùzùrai*) Bachelor, person who has never married.

## U

ùba *n.m.* (*pl.* *ùbànni*) 1. Father. 2. Head, leader, patron: *~n daki* master, patron of praise-singer; *~n gida* head of household.

ùbakà *excl.* Damn you!

ùbangiji *n.m.* The Lord God.

udà *n.m.* Black and white sheep.

ufè *v.i.* Run away quickly, disappear.

uffan Used in *bai ce ~ ba* he didn't utter a single word.

ujjla *n.f.* Itinerant trading usu. done on donkeys.

ùkù *n.f. and adj.* Three. *shiga ~* be in a dilemma.

ùkubà *n.f.* Misery, anguish.

ulù *n.m.* Wool, woollen thread.

ùmàfni *see* ùmùfni.

ùmaftà (*ci/ce*) *v.t.* Order, command.

umfa *n.f.* The Lesser Hajj.

ùmùfni *n.m.* Command, order, instructions.

ùngo *excl.* Here you are! Here it is! Take it!

ùngožòmà *n.f.* Midwife.

ùngùlù *n.f.* (*pl.* *ùngùlàye*) Vulture. *jirgi mal saukar ~* helicopter.

ùnguwa *n.f.* (*pl.* *unguwoyi*) Quarter of a town, town ward. *za ni ~* I'm going out visiting.

ushjfa *n.f.* One-tenth of settlement paid as fee to court in property cases.

ushjfi *n.m.* One-tenth.



**usuf** *n.m.* Metal whistle.

**ywa** *n.f. (pl. iyaye)* 1. Mother. 2. (in compounds) Largest part or most important member of sth.: ~r *makera* anvil; ~r *riga* body of gown; ~r *soro* senior concubine of chief; ~r *tukunya* body of pot;

~r *yaki* commander-in-chief.

**ywakà** *excl.* Damn you!

**ywafgida** *n.f.* 1. Senior wife. 2. Respectful form of address to any woman.

**yzufi** *n.m.* Excuse.

## W

**wà** To, for (independent form of i.o. marker): *shi ne na gaya* ~ he is the one I told it to; *ta dafa* ~ 'ya'yanta abinci she cooked food for her children.

**wâ** *n.m. (pl. yayye, yayu)* 1. Elder brother. 2. Any male of the same age or status as one's elder brother.

**wâ** *inter. pro. (pl. sù wà)* Who? Whom?: ~ *ya kawo bauca?* who brought the voucher? ~ *suka biya?* whom did they pay?

**wâ'adi** *n.m.* Promise.

**wâ'azi** *n.m.* 1. Preaching, sermon. 2. Warning, admonition.

**wabl** *n.m.* Frequent death in infancy of a woman's children.

**dan** ~ child whose elder brothers and sisters died young.

**waccàn** *f. of wancàn.*

**wacce** *f. of wanne.*

**waccè** *f. of wandà.*

**wàcè** *f. of wànè.*

**wàcè cè** *f. of wàne nè.*

**wàda** *n.f.* Wealth. ~r *zuci* contentment.

**wàda** *n.m. or f.* Dwarf.

**waddà** *f. of wandà.*

**wadaì** *excl.* Used in *Allah* ~ damn it!

**wàdata** (c/ce) *v.t.* Suffice s.o. *n.f.* Wealth. **wàdata** *v.i.* 1. Become rich. 2. Suffice, be enough, have enough. **wàdata** *v.t.* Enrich.

**wàdancàn** *pl. of wancàn.*

**wàdandà** *pl. of wandà.*

**wàdànnàn** *pl. of wannàn.*

**wàdànnè** *pl. of wànè.*

**wàdanne** *pl. of wanne.*

**wadansu** *pl. of wanj.*

**wadàri** *n.m.* Arranging thread in required lengths for weaving.

**waga** *n.m. (pl. wagàge)* 1. Pair of (hide) bags for carrying goods on pack animal, motorcycle, etc. 2. Grass bag for packing kolanuts.

**wagunù** *n.m. (pl. wagunoni)* Railway wagon, coach.

**wahà** *n.f.* Playing in water. **wurin** ~ swimming pool.

**wahàlā** *n.f.* Trouble, suffering, inconvenience.

**wai** *excl.* 1. (always repeated) Expression on feeling slight pain (from burn, sting, etc.). 2. Oh, I mean . . ., what I meant to say was . . .

<sup>1</sup>**wai** *excl.* Fancy that! My word!

<sup>2</sup>**wai** 1. They say, it is said that: ~ *mutanen Amirka sun tafi duniyar wata* they say that the Americans have gone to the moon. **ba** ~ there's no doubt about it! 2. Known as, called: *akwai wani* ~ *shi Audu* there is someone named Audu. 3. (after verbs of saying, hearing, etc.) That: *an ce* ~ *su zo* they are asked to come. 4. In order to: *ya zo* ~ *yana son ganinka* he came in order to see you.

**waigà** *v.t.* Turn head around to look.

**waigì, waijì** *n.m.* Wedge, piece of wood used to block sth. from moving.

**waina** *n.f.* Fried cake made from rice, millet, or guinea-corn flour. **juyin** ~ coup, overthrow of government.

**waiwai** *n.m.* Gossip, rumour.  
**wàiwàyà** (i/e) *v.t.* Turn to, refer to s.o. about sth.: *na waiwaye shi da zancen tafiya* I turned to ask him about the trip. **waiwàya** *v.i.* Turn head to look.  
**wàiwàye** *n.m.* 1. Turning head around to look. 2. Allusion (literary).  
**wàjābā** *v.i.* Be necessary, compulsory.  
**wàjābta** *v.t.* Make compulsory, essential: *an ~ wa kowa neman ilmi* everyone is duty-bound to be educated.  
**wāje** *n.m.* (pl. **wājēje**) Side, place, direction, vicinity: *sun koma ~ daya* they went off to one side; *ya tafi ~n Bala* he went to Bala's place; *na gan shi ~n kasuwa* I saw him in the vicinity of the market.  
**wājē** *adv.* Outside: *sun fita ~* they went outside.  
**wājen** *prep.* 1. To, towards: *ya yi ~ Zariya* he went towards Zaria. 2. About, approximately: *~ karfe biyu* about two o'clock. 3. With, at: *yana ~ Bala* it is with Bala.  
**wājībi** *n.m.* (pl. **wājībai**) Sth. necessary, compulsory: *~ ne mutum ya ci da iyalinsa* a man must look after the needs of his family.  
**wājīya** *n.f.* Meat which has layers of fat.  
**wake** *n.m.* Beans. *~n turawa* peas.  
**wākīlī** *n.m.* (pl. **wākīlāi**) 1. Representative, agent. 2. Member of legislature.  
**wākīlta** *v.t.* Appoint s.o. as one's representative.  
**wākīyā** *n.f.* (pl. **wākīyoyi**) Small perfume bottle.  
**wakā** *n.f.* (pl. **wakoki**, **wākē-wākē**) Song, poem.  
**wākāfi** *n.m.* 1. Detention on remand. 2. Pause, comma (in speech or writing).  
**wāke** *n.m.* (pl. **wakoki**) Religious song, poem.  
**walā** *v.i.* Be at ease, relax.  
**walā'allā** *adv.* Perhaps.  
**wālāha** *n.f.* Time of day from about 8 a.m. to 9 a.m.  
**wāla-wāla** *n.f.* 1. A card trick

involving gambling. 2. Playing a trick on s.o.  
**wālī** *see wālīyi*.  
**wālī** *n.m.* A traditional title.  
**wālimā** *n.f.* (pl. **wālimomi**) Marriage or birth feast.  
**wālīyi** *n.m.* (pl. **wālīyai**) 1. Saint, holy man. 2. One who represents the bride or bridegroom in contracting a marriage.  
**wālkīya** *n.f.* 1. Lightning. 2. Glossiness, sheen.  
**wāllafā** (i/e) *v.t.* Compose, write (book, poem, etc.).  
**wāllahī** *excl.* By God! *~ tallahī* I swear by God!  
**walle** *n.m.* Being exposed, vulnerable.  
**wālwāla** *n.f.* Happiness.  
**wālwālwāl** *id.* Glossy, glistening appearance: *rawaninsa yana wal-kīya ~* his turban is very shiny.  
**wanā** *v.t.* (vn. **wanī**) Wind, crank (clock, watch, engine, etc.).  
**wāncān** *pro. and dem.* (f. **waccān**, pl. **wāḍāncān**) That, that one (distant but visible). **wāncān** *pro. and dem.* (f. **wāccān**, pl. **wāḍāncān**) 1. That, that one (not visible). 2. That, that one (the one referred to).  
**wāncē** *f. of wanē*.  
**wāndā** *rel. pro.* (f. **waddā**, **waccē**, pl. **wāḍāndā**) 1. Who, which: *yaro ~ ya fadī* the boy who fell. 2. That which, the one who: *~ ya zo kanensa ne* the one who came is his younger brother.  
**wāndāra** *v.t.* Bend sth.  
**wāndāf-wāndāf** *id.* Zigzagging, swaying from side to side.  
**wāndo** *n.m.* (pl. **wāḍunā**) Trousers.  
**wānē** *inter. dem.* (f. **wācē**, pl. **wāḍānnē**) Which?: *~ doki ya ci kwallo?* which horse won the race?  
**wāne** *inter. pro.* Used in *~ ni?* what makes you think I could do that? *~ kai?* who do you think you are?  
**wanē** *pro.m.* (f. **wāncē**, pl. **sū wanē**, **sū wāncē**) So-and-so.  
**wāne nē** *inter. pro.* (f. **wācē cē**, pl. **sū wāne nē**) Who is it? Who? Whom?: *shi ~?* who is he? *~ ya*



*kawo bauca?* who brought the voucher? ~ *suka biya?* whom did they pay?

**wanj** *indef. pro.* (*f. wata, pl. wasu, wadansu*) 1. Some, someone: ~ *ya zo* someone has come. 2. Another, another person: *kawo* ~ bring another one! 3. One . . . , the other: ~ *ya bi nan*, ~ *ya bi can* one went this way, the other went that way. *dem.* A, some: ~ *mutum ya zo* a man came; *sai* ~ *lokaci* until some other time.

**wani** *vn.* of *wana*.

**wanka** *n.m.* Bathing, taking a bath, washing oneself. ~ *n janaba* ritual purification.

**wanke** *n.m.* Ink made from soot on cooking pot.

**wankè** *v.t.* 1. (*vn. wanki*) Wash sth. 2. Wash off, away. ~ *laifi* exonerate s.o. ~ *kai* absolve oneself of blame. **wanke-wanke** *n.m.* Washing up of dishes, pots, etc.

**wanki** *n.m.* 1. Laundering, laundry. 2. Menstruation. 3. *vn.* of *wankè*.

**wankin jdo** *n.m.* Charm enabling person to see what others cannot see.

**wannan** *pro. and dem.* (*pl. wadannan*) This, this one.

**wannan** *pro. and dem.* (*pl. wadannan*) 1. That, that one (nearby). 2. That, that one (the one referred to).

**wanne** *inter. pro.* (*f. wacce, pl. wadanne*) Which one?

**wan shekarè** *n.f. and adv.* The following day.

**wantsala** *v.i.* Fall headlong, roll into, topple into.

**wan-wai** *n.f.* One-way street.

**wanye** *v.t.* Finish, complete sth.

**wanzami** *n.m.* (*pl. wanzamai*) Barber.

**wanzu** *v.i.* 1. Happen, occur. 2. Be eternal.

**wafantj** *n.m.* Warrant.

**wara-wara** *id.* Spaced apart: *ya jera su* ~ he arranged them apart from each other.

**wardj** *n.m.* Rosewater perfume.

**ware** *v.t.* Separate, set aside.

**wargaje** *v.i.* 1. Become scattered, disarranged, disorderly. 2. Fail

(plan): *shirin da muka yi ya* ~ the plans we made came to nothing.

**wargaza** *v.t.* 1. Scatter, make disorderly. 2. Cause plan to fail.

**wargi** *n.m.* 1. Game, sport. 2. Playing, joking.

**waf haka** *adv.* At the same time on another day: *gobe* ~ at this time tomorrow; *bara* ~ at this time last year.

**warl** *n.m.* 1. One of a pair, one of two halves: ~ *n takalmi* one shoe. 2. Part or share of sth.

**wari** *n.m.* Stench, bad smell.

**warkè** *v.i.* Be cured, recover from illness.

**warki** *n.m.* (*pl. warkuna*) Leather loincloth.

**warka** *n.f.* (*pl. warkoki*) 1. Sheet of paper. 2. Leaf of tree or plant. 3. Currency note.

**wartsake** *v.i.* 1. Become fully awake, alert. 2. Become clear, bright: *gari ya* ~ the weather has cleared up. 3. Be cured. 4. Cease being shy.

**wafwada** *v.t.* Write hastily.

**warware** *v.t.* 1. Unwind, unravel, disentangle. 2. Cancel, revoke. 3. Exercise (body). *v.i.* 1. Become unravelled. 2. Become well.

**wasà** *n.m.* (*pl. wasanni*) 1. Game, sport. 2. Playing, joking.

**wasà** *v.t.* (*vn. wasi*) 1. Sharpen (e.g. knife). 2. Sharpen one's wits. ~ *Rwakwalwa* quiz. 3. Praise s.o. lavishly. ~ *baki* put sth. hard or sweet in mouth to chew on.

**wasalce** *v.t.* Insert vowel signs into Arabic script.

**wasali** *n.m.* (*pl. wasula*) Vowel.

**wasà-wasà** *n.m.* Small, cooked bean-flour balls.

**wasà-wasà** *adv.* Gradually: ~ *har ya sami digiri* little by little, he finally got his degree.

**wash** *excl.* Expression of grief or worry over pain, bad news, etc.

**washà** *n.f.* (*pl. washoshi*) Washer (metal or rubber ring).

**washè** *v.t.* Raid, confiscate property. *v.i.* Improve (e.g. appearance or condition): *gari ya* ~ the weather has cleared up.

**washègàrì** *n.f. and adv.* The fol-

lowing day, on the following day:  
*in an yi salla ran Lahadi sai mu tafi* ~ if *salla* takes place on Sunday, we will leave the following day.

**washl** *n.m.* 1. Sharpening. 2. Lavish praise. 3. *vn.* of *wasà*.

**wàsikà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *wàsiku*) Letter.

**wàsiyyà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *wàsiyyoyi*) Legacy, will.

**wàsosò** *n.m.* Scrambling to grab a share of sth. for oneself.

**wassalam** *see* *haza wassalam*.

**wàsu** *pl.* of *wànj*.

**wàswasi** *n.m.* Reflection, pondering, deep thought.

**wàtə** *f.* of *wànj*.

**wàtə** *n.m.* (*pl.* *wàtənni*) 1. Moon. 2. Month.

**wàtəkilə** *adv.* Perhaps, maybe.

**wàtò, wàtəu** That is to say, so:  
*na ba shi fam daya ~ naira biyu*  
 I gave him one pound, that is, two Naira; ~ *ba ka yarda ba ke nan*  
 so you don't agree after all.

**watsà** *v.t.* (*vn.* *watsi*) Scatter, disperse, squander. ~ *labari* broadcast news.

**wàtsal-wàtsal** *id.* Wriggling, squirming movement (of fish, snake, boiling water, etc.).

**watsè** *v.i.* Be scattered, dispersed, squandered.

**wàuta** *n.f.* Foolishness, senselessness.

**wawà** *n.f.* Scrambling to grab a share of sth. for oneself.

**wawa** *n.m. or f.* (*pl.* *wawàye*) Fool, clown. ~ *n sarki* court jester. ~ *n barci* deep sleep. ~ *n bugu* thorough beating. ~ *n ci* greedy appetite.

**wawjlo** *n.m. or f.* Toothless person.

**wàwura** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Snatch, grab.

**¹wàyà** *n.f.* 1. Wire, telegram, telephone call. *gidan* ~ post-office. 2. Any type of wire. ~ *r keke* spoke(s).

**²wàyà** *n.f.* 1. Pound (weight). 2. Weighing scales.

**wàyam** *id.* Complete emptiness:  
*na tarar da ajin* ~ I found the classroom deserted.

**wàyè** *inter. pro.* Who is it?

**wàyè** *v.i.* 1. Dawn, become light:

*gari ya* ~ the day dawned. 2. Become enlightened, broad-minded: *kansa ya* ~ he became enlightened. *v.t.* (with *i.o.* and *kai*) Explain, clarify: *na ~ masa kai* I explained it to him.

**wàyo** *n.m.* Cleverness, cunning. *yi* ~ grow up, reach maturity.

**wàyyo** *excl.* Expression of deep regret, sorrow, pain.

**wàzanà** *n.f.* Calling to prayers by *ladan*.

**wàzifà** *n.f.* One of the set of group prayers of the Tijjaniya sect of Islam.

**wàzifà** *n.m.* (*pl.* *wàzifai*) 1. A traditional title. 2. Chief political minister, vizier.

**wo** *see* *yjwo*.

**wòfi** *n.m. or f.* (*pl.* *wòfàye*) 1. Silly, useless person. 2. Emptiness: *na zo hannuna* ~ I came empty-handed.

**wokàci** *see* *lokàci*.

**wù** *excl.* Expression of surprise on feeling slight pain.

**wucè** *v.t.* Go beyond, exceed: *shaye-shayensa ya ~ ka'ida* his continual drinking has gone beyond the limit. *v.i.* 1. Pass, pass by, pass beyond. 2. Pass (of period of time): *na gan shi ran Litinin da ta* ~ I saw him last Monday; *mun fara wannan aiki tun shekara biyu da suka* ~ we began this work two years ago. 3. Die, pass on.

**wucin gadl** *n.m.* Spare, reserve, spare part: *sojojin* ~ reserve army.

**wuf** *id.* Sudden, quick movement: *ina tafiya sai wani ya yi ~ ya rike ni*. I was going along when someone suddenly grabbed me.

**wujjiga-wujjiga** *id.* Describes action done with great effort and seriousness: *suna aiki* ~ they are working with all their might.

**wujjjiga** *v.t.* Twirl, swing, shake sth. or s.o.

**wuka** *n.f.* (*pl.* *wukàke*) Knife. ~ *r siminti* trowel.

**wuki-wuki** *id.* Feeling ashamed.

**wùl** *id.* Passing by very quickly.

**wul** *id.* Emphasizes blackness: *baki* ~ jet black.

**wùlākai** *adv.* Contemptuously,



harshly: *ya yi mata wani duba* ~ he looked at her contemptuously.  
**wylakànta** *v.t.* Treat s.o. harshly, belittle s.o.  
**wulga** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Eat much of sth.  
**wulgà** *v.i.* Pass quickly by.  
**wundi** *n.m.* (*pl. wundàye*) Large circular mat.  
**wun̄j** *v.i.* Spend a day: *na ~ ina aiki* I spent the whole day working.  
**wun̄i** *n.m.* Period of daylight, day: *ina ~?* how was your day?  
**wun̄i-wun̄i** *n.m.* Behaving or speaking in a suspicious, shifty manner: *~n me kake yi?* why are you behaving in such a shifty way?  
**wuř** *id.* Emphasizes redness: *ja ~* bright red.  
**wuřgà** *v.t.* 1. Throw. 2. Swing, jerk (arms).  
**wuřgi** *excl.* How fast!  
**wur̄j** *adv.* (with *dà*) Early, in good time: *sun zo da ~* they came early.  
**wur̄i** *n.m.* Cowrie.  
**wur̄i** *n.m.* (*pl. wur̄are*) Place, area, side: *na gan shi a wani ~* I saw it somewhere.

**wurin** *prep.* With, at: *yana ~ malamin* it is with the teacher; *suna ~ aiki* they are at work.  
**wuřldi** *n.m.* Islamic prayers recited privately after obligatory prayers.  
**wuřjànjàn** *id.* Doing sth. relentlessly: *tana kuka ~* she is crying bitterly.  
**wus** *excl.* Expression of disapproval, disgust.  
**wuřhirya** *n.f.* Wide space between front teeth.  
**wuřta** *n.f.* 1. Fire. 2. Electricity. *sa ~* accelerate, speed up. *rage ~* decelerate, slow down.  
**wuřtsiyà** *n.f.* (*pl. wuřtsiyoyi*) 1. Tail. *tauraruwa mai ~* comet. 2. Penis (impolite term).  
**wuřya** *n.f.* Difficulty, suffering, trouble.  
**wuřyà** *n.m.* (*pl. wuřyoyi*) 1. Neck. 2. Narrow part of sth. (neck of ~ bottle, wrist, etc.).  
**wuřyàt̄a** *v.i.* 1. Become difficult. 2. Become scarce: *shinkafa ta ~ a kasuwa* rice is scarce in the market.

## Y

**yà** *prep.* 1. Just like, equivalent to: *ka dinka mini riga ~ wannan* make me a gown just like this one; *rana ~ ta yau* a week from today; *ya fassara shi kalma ~ kalma* he translated it word for word. 2. (between identical pronouns) Among one's own kind: *mun yi taro mu ~ mu* we had a meeting just among ourselves.  
**yâ** *n.f.* (*pl. yayye, yayu*) 1. Elder sister. 2. Any female of the same age or status as one's elder sister.  
**ya** *pro.m.* (*vl. and tone vary acc. to tense, see Appendix 1*) He.  
**yàba** (*i/e*) *v.t.* (*vn. yàbo*) Praise, approve of.  
**yàbanyà** *n.f.* Young crops.  
**yàbirb̄jra** *n.f.* Fruit bat.  
**yàbo** *n.m.* 1. Praise. 2. *vn.* of *yàba*.

**yàba** (*i/e*) *v.t.* (*vn. yàbe*) 1. Plaster (wall). 2. Smear.  
**yacè** *v.t.* 1. Wipe off perspiration. 2. Spurn, snub.  
**ya dà** *v.t.* (= *yashe* before *pro. d.o.*) Alt. form of *yař dà*.  
**yaddà** *rel. adv.* How, the way in which: *nuna mini ~ ake yinsa* show me how it is done.  
**ʼyadi** *n.m.* Yard (three feet).  
**ʼyadi** *n.m.* Manufactured cloth.  
**ʼyadi** *n.m.* Public works yard.  
**yàda** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Skim off.  
**yadà** *v.t.* Spread, disseminate.  
**yad̄i** *n.m.* Thin white membrane on meat.  
**yàfa** (*i/e*) *v.t.* Forgive.  
**yafà** *v.t.* 1. Wear or throw sth. over one's shoulders. 2. Scatter (seeds, grain), sprinkle (water).

**yàfàtá** (cj/ce) *v.t.* Beckon: *ta yaface shi da idonta* she beckoned him with her eyes.  
**yafè** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Forgive. *v.i.* Renounce (claim, share, etc.).  
**yagalgàla** *v.t.* Tear sth. in pieces or strips.  
**yagè** *v.t. and v.i.* Rip, tear.  
**yaji** *n.m.* 1. Any sharp-tasting spice (e.g. pepper, ginger). 2. Going off in a huff, leaving home (of wife). 3. Strike, boycott.  
**yakàn** *pro.m.* (hab. tense subj.) He.  
**yakè** *pro.m.* (rel. cont. tense subj.) He.  
**yàkùsà** (shj/she) *v.t.* Scratch with claws or fingernails.  
**yakùwa** *n.f.* Red sorrel.  
**yàka** (j/e) *v.t.* Make war on.  
**yàkàdò** *n.m. or f.* Quick-tempered person.  
**yàkayyà** *n.f.* Mutual hostility, warfare.  
**yàke** *n.m.* Smiling expression while hiding pain or anger.  
**yakè** *v.t.* 1. Bare teeth. 2. Open mouth wide.  
**yaki** *n.m.* (pl. *yàkè-yàkè*) War, hostility.  
**yàkinì** *n.m.* Certainty: *ya yi ~ zai sami kudi* he was certain he would get the money.  
**yallàbàl** *excl.* Respectful form of address used for one's superior.  
**yalo** *n.m.* Light yellow tomato-like fruit.  
**yàlòlò** *id.* Describes long, fine hair.  
**yàlwa** *n.f.* Abundance: *akwai ~ abinci bara* there was an abundance of food last year.  
**yàlwàtá** (cj/ce) *v.t.* Suffice amply.  
**yàlwàtá** *v.i.* Be ample, abundant, have plenty to spare. *yàlwàtá* *v.t.* 1. Increase size of sth. 2. (usu. with i.o.) Provide liberally for s.o.  
**yambàla** *n.m.* Boy dressed as woman during *tashe*.  
**yami** *n.m.* Sour smell or taste.  
**yàmmap** *n.f.* West.  
**yàmmap** *n.f.* Afternoon. *yàmmap* *adv.* (usu. with *dà* or *nà*) In the afternoon.  
**yammàcin** *prep.* West of.  
**yamsùf** *n.m.* Black rosary decorated with silver.

**yamùtsa** *v.t.* 1. Mix, stir up. 2. Confuse, muddle. 3. Crumple up, wrinkle. *v.i.* Quarrel, have a misunderstanding.  
**yamùtse** *v.i.* 1. Be mixed up. 2. Be in muddled or confused state. 3. Be crumpled up.  
**yamùtsi** *n.m.* 1. Confusion. 2. Quarrelling.  
**yàm-yam** *n.m.* Cannibal.  
**yànà** *pro.m.* (cont. tense subj.) He.  
**yana** *n.f.* 1. Film (on milk, gruel, etc.), froth, scum. 2. Film over eyes. 3. Spider's web.  
**yànàyi** *n.m.* 1. Climate, weather. 2. Disposition, temperament. 3. Atmosphere (of book or play).  
**yandà** *see yaddà*.  
**yànga** *n.f.* Boastfulness, showing off (esp. by women).  
**yànka** (j/e) *v.t.* (vn. *yanka*) 1. Cut off a piece of sth. 2. Make a cut in or through sth. 3. Cut across a place. *yankà* *v.t.* (vn. *yanka*) 1. Cut up. 2. Slaughter animal by cutting throat. *sunan yanka* name given to a person on his naming-day.  
**yánke** *n.m.* Short-cut in travelling.  
**yankè** *n.m.* Lie.  
**yankè** *v.i.* Become reduced, in short supply: *ruwa ya ~* water is scarce.  
**yanki** *n.m.* (pl. *yankunà*) 1. Piece, part, section. 2. District.  
**yànkwanà** *v.i.* Become withered, emaciated.  
**yantà** *v.t.* Prepare grass for thatching.  
**yantsàfà** *v.t.* Produce in abundance: *bishiya ta ~ 'ya'ya* the tree produced a lot of fruit.  
**yanyàna** *v.t.* Cut (meat or leather) into long strips.  
**yànyawà** *n.f.* (pl. *yànyàyi*) Fennec (African fox).  
**yànzù** *adv.* Now, at present: *har ~* up till now.  
**yāf** (dà) *v.t.* (= *ya dà* before d.o.) 1. Throw away, discard one thing. 2. Leave, abandon s.o. 3. Overcome (e.g. pride, shame, shyness).  
**yāra** *pl.* of *yarò*.  
**yàràntàkà** *n.f.* Boyishness, childishness.  
**yāfā** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Splash s.o.



with sth. sticky: *ya ~ mini tabo a fuska* he flung some mud in my face.  
**yaɓɓaɓ** (dà) *v.t.* 1. Fling s.o. down.  
 2. Ignore, snub s.o..  
**yaɓɓa** *v.i.* Agree, consent, approve.  
**yaɓe** *n.m.* 1. Mother tongue, native language. 2. Dialect. 3. Any language unknown to one.  
**yaɓi** *n.m.* Earring(s).  
**yari** *n.m.* Chief warder of prison.  
**gidan** ~ prison.  
**yaɓimà** *n.m.* A traditional title (usu. held by younger brother or son of an emir).  
**yarinya** *n.f.* (pl. 'yammata) Girl, young woman.  
**yaɓje** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Agree, allow: *na ~ masa ya shiga gidana* I allowed him to enter my house.  
**yaɓjejeniya** *n.f.* 1. Coming to terms, settling one's differences.  
 2. Mutual agreement, treaty.  
**yarò** *n.m.* (pl. *yâra*) 1. Boy, child.  
 2. Follower or retainer of an important person. 3. Servant.  
**yaɓo-yaɓò** *id.* Ragged or thoroughly soaked appearance.  
**yaɓyadi** *n.m.* A climbing vine whose leaves are used for fodder.  
**yasà** *v.t.* Clean out well or latrine.  
**yashe** *see ya dà.*  
**yashi** *n.m.* Sand.  
**yatsà** *n.f.* (pl. *yatsu*) Finger. ~ *Rafa* toe.  
**yatsɓnà** *n.f.* Grimace.  
**yatsɓne** *v.i.* Contort face due to pain.  
**yâu** *n.f. and adv.* Today. ~ *da gobe* sooner or later, gradually.  
*'yan* ~ the younger generation.  
**yau** *n.m.* (gen. *yan*) Saliva.  
**yauci** *n.m.* Lateness.  
**yaudaɓà** (i/e) *v.t.* Deceive, trick.  
**yauki** *n.m.* Sliminess (e.g. of cooked okra).  
**yausa** *v.t.* Cause to wither, dry up. **yausaɓà** *v.i.* 1. Wither. 2. Feel weak.  
**yaushè** *inter. adv.* When?: ~ *suka tashi?* when did they leave?  
**yaushi** *n.m.* Withering up, weakening.  
**yautai** *n.m.* Nightjar (bird).  
**yawa** *n.m.* Abundance, large quantity: *da ~, mai ~* much, many, a lot of.

**yawaɓa** *v.t.* Increase sth., produce much of.  
**yawanci** *n.m.* Majority, greater part, most of.  
**yawò** *n.m.* (pl. *yàwàçe-yàwàçe*) Walk, stroll.  
**yawu** *see yau.*  
**yâwwa** *excl.* 1. Response to standard greetings: *barka dà asuba! ~ barka kadai!* good morning! good morning to you also! 2. That's right! 3. Bravo! Well done!  
**yàya** *inter. adv.* How?: ~ *ciniki yau?* how is business today? ~ *sunansa?* what is his name?  
**yaɓa** (i/e) *v.t.* Gather grass for fodder.  
**yaɓa** *see wâ and yâ.*  
**yayè** *v.t.* 1. Wean. 2. Separate out, clear away, remove. *v.i.* 1. Cease. 2. Disappear, vanish.  
**yayi** *n.m.* 1. Time: *a wane ~ zai zo?* at what time will he come? 2. Current fashion: *ba ya ~ wannan riga* this gown is not fashionable nowadays. **yayin dà** *rel. adv.* When: *na gan shi ~ na je Kano* I saw him when I went to Kano.  
**yayi** *n.m.* Sparse grass.  
**yayu** *pl.* of *wâ* and *yâ.*  
**yayyafa** *v.t.* Sprinkle.  
**yayyafi** *n.m.* Drizzle, light rain, sprinkling.  
**yayye** *pl.* of *wâ* and *yâ.*  
**yayyo** *n.m.* Leak, leaking, dripping.  
**yazga** *see izga.*  
**yekuwa** *n.f.* Proclamation.  
**yi** *see yâ.*  
**yi** *v.t.* 1. Make, do: *ki ~ kunu da yawa* make a lot of gruel; *me suka ~?* what did they do? ~ *ta* keep on doing sth.: *na ~ ta kiransa bai amsa ba* I kept on calling him but he didn't answer. *na ~ na ~* I did my best, I tried and tried. *an ~* there once was: *wata rana an ~ shahararrun mawakan Hausa* once upon a time there were some famous Hausa poets. 2. Used with action nouns to form verbal phrases: *ya ~ tsalle* he jumped; *mun ~ magana da su* we spoke with them; *ba ta ~ barci ba* she didn't sleep. 3. (with quality

nouns) Be, become, be too much: *kunūn nan ya ~ tsami* this gruel has become sour; *~ sauri* be quick! *ya ~ mini nauyi* it is too heavy for me. 4. (with time nouns) Spend: *za mu ~ shekara biyu a Kano* we will stay for two years in Kano. 5. (with location words) Go in direction of: *ayari ya ~ arewa* the caravan headed north. *v.i.* Be ready, done, accomplished: *abinci ya ~* the food is ready; *dabara ta ~* the plan worked out; *lokaci ya ~* the time has come; *dare ya ~* it is night-time.  
**yɪfà v.t.** Cover sth. temporarily.

**yɪnɪ see wɪnɪ.**

**yɪwo v.t.** Do sth. (in this direction): *ya ~ ciyawa* he went to cut some grass and bring it back.

**yɪwɪ v.i.** Be possible.

**yô excl.** Oh, I see! So that's it!

**yoyo see yàyyo.**

**Yulɪ n.m.** July.

**yumɓu n.m.** Clay for making pottery.

**Yunɪ n.m.** June.

**yunkura v.i.** Make an effort, strain.

**yunwà n.f.** 1. Hunger. 2. Famine.

**yünwɔtɔ v.i.** Be or go hungry.

## 'Y

**'ya n.f. (pl. 'ya'ya)** Daughter.

**'yammata n.pl.** Girls, young women.

**'yan pl. of ɗan.**

**'yanci n.m.** 1. Freedom. 2. Independence.

**'yankamanci n.m.** 1. Comical performance, usu. characterized by reference to food and often consisting of imitations and parodies of famous singers. 2. Shamelessness.

**ɗankama** comedian who performs  
**'yankamanci**, shameless person.

**'yanta v.t.** Free s.o. from slavery.

**'yaɾ f. of ɗan.**

**'yaɾ ciki n.f.** Any type of shirt, but esp. that worn under a *riga*.

**'yaɾ Jòs n.f.** A three-quarter-length *taguwa* made of lightweight material.

**'ya'ya pl. of ɗa and 'ya.**

## Z

**zâ v.i.** (followed by pro.) Go to: *~ mu kasuwa* we are going to market.

**za** Fut. tense marker (see Appendix 1): *gobe ma'aikata ~ su tashi wajen karfe biyu* tomorrow the workers will leave around two o'clock.

**zàbga (i/e) v.t.** Do sth. excessively: *mun zabgi karatu yau* we read a lot today.

**zabgè v.t. and v.i.** Take away a lot: *ruwa ya ~ garuna* the rain has

eroded my wall; *ka ~ mini dorawa* pick all the fruit of the locust bean tree for me; *tunkiya ta ~* the sheep has become thin.

**zàbɪfà n.f. (pl. zàbɪfɔ)** Leather pouch with two or more compartments, esp. used by barbers.

**zàbɪya n.m. or f.** Albino.

**zabɪya n.f.** Woman lead-singer.

**zàbo n.m. (f. zàbɔwa, pl. zàbɪ)** Guinea-fowl.

**zàbɪfà v.i.** Spring or leap up,



move quickly away: *ya ~ da gudu* he took off running.  
**zàbuŋa** *n.f.* Psalms.  
**zàŋa** (j/e) *v.t. (vn. zàŋe)* 1. Choose, select. 2. Elect.  
**zàŋakà** *v.i.* Be boiled, cooked.  
**zàŋe** *n.m.* 1. Choice. 2. Election. 3. *vn.* of **zàŋa**.  
**zàŋi** *n.m.* Option to choose: *zan ba ka ~* I'll give you a choice.  
**zàfàfa** *v.t.* 1. Heat, warm up. 2. (with i.o.) Annoy, anger s.o.  
**zàfàfà** *v.i.* 1. Be warmed up. 2. Become heated (argument, discussion).  
**zàfi** *n.m.* 1. Heat: *ruwan ~* hot water. 2. Intensity (esp. of illness, pain): *ciwonsa ya yi ~* his illness has become serious; *harbin kunama yana da ~* the scorpion's sting is painful. 3. (in compounds) Quickness: *~n nama* being energetic, agile; *~n rai*, *~n zuciya* being quick-tempered.  
**zàga** (j/e) *v.t. (vn. zàgi)* Abuse, insult.  
**zàgà, zàgàya** *v.t.* Go around a place: *ya ~ gari cikin mota* he went around the town by car.  
**zàgè** *v.i.* 1. Undress. 2. Be busy doing sth.: *ya ~ cikin aikin nan* he was busily working.  
**zàgè** *v.t.* Erode. *v.i.* 1. Become eroded. 2. Crumble (e.g. of *dan wake* cooked in water).  
**zàgi** *n.m. (pl. zàgàge)* Escort who leads the horse of an important person.  
**zàgi** *n.m. (pl. zàge-zàge)* 1. Insult, abuse: *mun dura masa ~* we insulted him. 2. *vn.* of **zàga**.  
**zàgo** *n.m.* Large termite.  
**zàgo-zàgò** *id.* Long bushy (of hair), long protruding (of teeth).  
**zàhji** *n.m.* Clearness, obviousness of fact or statement: *ya fadi ~n gaskiya* he spoke the obvious truth. *a ~* in fact, actually.  
**zài** (contr. of fut. tense marker **za** and pro. **yà**) He will.  
**zàibà** *n.f.* Quicksilver, mercury.  
**zà'jdà** *n.f.* Exaggeration.  
**zàiti** *n.m.* Eucalyptus oil.  
**zàizàye** *v.i.* Erode, be worn down (of earth).

**zàkàrà** *n.m. (pl. zàkàru)* 1. Cock. 2. Outstanding person, hero. 3. One who leads responses during prayers.  
**zàki** *n.m. (f. zakanya, pl. zakoki)* Lion.  
**zàkka** *n.f.* Religious tithe paid in form of farm produce, livestock, or money.  
**zàkùda** *v.i.* Move away a little.  
**zàka** (j/e) *v.t.* Eat too much, overeat.  
**zàkàkà** *id.* Appearance of sth. very long (snake, stick, etc.).  
**zàkalkàle** *v.t.* Dominate conversation.  
**zàki** *n.m.* Sweetness, pleasantness. *~n magana* sweet-talk.  
**zàlakà** *n.f.* Eloquence.  
**zàlè** *n.m.* Grey heron.  
**zalla** *adv.* Solely, purely, only: *ina son shinkafa ~* I only want rice (nothing else); *wannan magana karya ce ~* this statement is utterly false.  
**zallò** *n.m.* Sudden reaction to being tickled.  
**zàlunci** *n.m.* Oppression, cruelty, tyranny.  
**zàluntà** (c/j/ce) *v.t.* 1. Oppress, bully, mistreat. 2. Cheat.  
**zàlžalo** *v.i.* Hang out tongue from panting.  
**zàma** *v.i.* 1. Be: *maganarsa ta ~ gaskiya* what he said is true; *ya ~ haka* the matter is thus. 2. Become: *ya ~ sarki* he became chief.  
**zàma** *n.m.* Condition, sitting, dwelling: *~n duniya iyawa ne* getting along in life requires good planning; *ya ci ~* he stayed a long time; *a cikin ~n da muke yanzu* in the present state of affairs; *abokin ~* companion.  
**zàmanì, zàmanì** *n.m.* Period, epoch: *a ~n nan* in modern times; *a ~n da* in former times; *dan ~* modern person; *Allah ya ja ~nka* may God prolong your life.  
**zàmba** *n.f. (pl. zàmbàce-zàmbàce)* Fraud, swindling.  
**zàmbàda** *v.t.* Put a lot of sth. into sth. (esp. seasoning in food).  
**zambàf** *n.m.* One thousand (used only in multiples): *~ takwas* eight thousand; *~ dubu* one million.

**zàmbàtá** (c|/ce) *v.t.* 1. Swindle, embezzle, deceive. 2. Mock, ridicule.

**zàmbo** *n.m.* Satire, ridicule.

**zamè** *v.t.* 1. Rein in a horse sharply so that it slides along ground. 2. Deduct money owed to one from a payment. *v.i.* Slip, slide (of foot). 2. Slip out of position, become displaced, slip away.

**zân** (contr. of fut. tense marker *za* and pro. in) I shall.

**zanà** *v.t.* 1. Draw a design or picture. 2. Etch or carve out ornamental design (e.g. on gourd). 3. (with i.o.) Cut decorative markings in skin. 4. Count up, account for.

**zana** *n.f.* (pl. *zànàku*) Large rectangular grass mat used for fencing and roofing.

**zànce** *n.m.* 1. (pl. *zantukà*) Conversation, talk. 2. Subject, matter: *mun yi magana a kan ~n kudi* we talked about the matter of money. 3. Courting: *Audu ya tafi ~ da Kande* Audu went to court Kande; *kayan ~* obligatory gifts given to prospective bride. 4. (pl. *zantutukà*) Mere talk, unreliable statement.

**zàne** *n.m.* (pl. *zànē-zànē*) 1. Line, marking, stripe, drawing. 2. Decorative markings on body.

**zanè** *n.m.* (pl. *zannuwà*) Woman's body cloth.

**zangàfnjya** (pl. *zàngàfnu*) Head of any corn.

**zàngà-zàngà** *n.f.* Protest demonstration.

**zàngò** *n.m.* (pl. *zangunà*) 1. Camping ground, lodging place. 2. Distance of day's march between two camping sites. 3. Cessation of day's activities: *za mu ya da ~ da karfe biyu* we're going to stop work at two p.m.

**zanko** *n.m.* 1. Cock's comb, bird's crest. 2. Pointed top of mud-walled house.

**zânta** *v.i.* Speak, converse.

**zanzàna** *n.f.* Smallpox, smallpox marks.

**zànzarō** *n.m.* Mason wasp. *yi ~* act of tucking shirt inside trousers.

**zàra** (j|/e) *v.t.* Snatch, grab.

**zàra** *n.f.* Vacillation.

**zàřa** *n.f.* Planet, big star.

**zàřa** *n.f.* Starling (bird).

**zàřafi** *n.m.* 1. Opportunity, leisure time: *ya cinye mini ~* he wasted my time. *iyakar ~* one's best, one's might. 2. Wealth.

**zarař** *conj.* (with *dà*) As soon as: *da ~ kun gama, ku tafi* as soon as you finish, you may go.

**zara-zara** *id.* Describes sth. thin, frayed or near breaking point: *igiya ta yi ~* the rope is about to break.

**zarcè** *v.t.* 1. Exceed, surpass: *kudinsa ya ~ naira goma* he has more than ten Naira. 2. Pass on to a place: *Audu ya ~ cikin gari* Audu has gone into town.

**zare** *n.m.* (pl. *zàrurukà, zàru-ruwà*) Thread, string.

**zare** *n.m.* Goods rejected due to poor quality. 2. Outcast (person).

**zarè** *v.t.* Pull out, unsheath, disengage. 2. Withdraw from, be unconcerned with: *ya ~ hannunsa daga cikin maganar* he has washed his hands of the matter. *ya ~ mini ido* he glared at me.

**zàrga** (j|/e) *v.t.* Accuse, blame.

**zargà** *v.t.* Fasten noose to s.o.

**zàrgè** *n.m.* Noose, slip-knot.

**zargè** *v.t.* Ensnare, trap by entanglement.

**zàrgi** *n.m.* Accusation, blame.

**zàřginà** *n.f.* Washing blue, blueing.

**zàri** *n.m.* Gluttony, greed.

**zarjya** *n.f.* Trouser string.

**zàřni** *n.m.* Pungent smell of urine.

**zàřtař** (dà) *v.t.* Finalize, carry out, execute (instructions, law, verdict, etc.).

**zàřtò** *n.m.* (pl. *zàřtunà, zàřàta*) 1. Saw, file. 2. Energetic person.

**zàřtsi** *n.m.* Slightly salty, unpleasant tasting water: *ruwan rijiyata na ~ ne* the water in my well is brackish.

**zàřumi** *see* *jařumi*.

**zàřyà** *n.f.* Hurrying to and fro.

**zàta** (c|/ce) *v.t.* (vn. *zàto*) Think, imagine, expect, suppose: *na xaci xai zo* I thought he would come.

**zàto** *n.m.* 1. Thinking, imagining,



supposing. *ba ~ ba tsammani* unexpectedly. 2. *vn.* of *zàta*.

**zaunà** *v.i.* 1. Sit. 2. Settle down, live, remain in a place.

**zaurance** *n.m.* Talking in a secret language.

**zaurè** *n.m.* (*pl.* *zaurukà*) Entrance room to a compound.

**zawarawa** *pl.* of *bàzawàri*.

**zawaye** *v.t.* Soil sth. with excrement.

**zawayi, zawò** *n.m.* Diarrhoea.

**zawwatj** *n.m.* Soft shirting material.

**zayyana** *v.t.* Describe sth. in detail, give a full account of sth.

**zayyanà** *n.f.* Illuminated designs on copies of the Koran and other religious books.

**zazzàbi** *n.m.* Fever, high temperature: *~n cizon sauro* malaria.

*~n wata* eclipse of the moon.

**zazzàga** *v.t.* Sprinkle or shake out (powder, grain, liquid, etc.): *ya ~ taba* he shook out a cigarette (from packet).

**zì** *n.m.* Diamonds (suit in playing cards).

**zìk** *n.m.* Zipper, zip-fastener.

**zìna** *n.f.* (*pl.* *zìnàcè-zìnàcè*) Fornication, adultery.

**zinafi** *n.m.* (*f.* *zinafiya*) Gold.

**zindiki** *n.m.* (*f.* *zindikya, pl.* *zindikai*) 1. Heretic. 2. Destitute person.

**zindiř** *id.* Stark naked.

**zifgà-zifga** *n.f.* Constantly going to and fro.

**zifnàko** *n.m.* Black hornet.

**zìyafà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *zìyafcè-zìyafcè*) 1. Visit, visiting. 2. Courtesy call, homage.

**zìyafà** (*cj/ce*) *v.t.* 1. Visit. 2. Pay homage to.

**zizà** *id.* 1. Exceedingly good, fine: *abin wuyanki ya yi miki kyau ~* your necklace looks beautiful on you. 2. Zig-zag stitching.

**zò** *v.i.* (*vn.* *zupwà*) 1. Come. 2. Become: *abin ya ~ da sauiki* the matter became simple.

**zobè** *n.m.* (*f.* *zobanya, pl.* *zòbba*) 1. Ring. 2. Encirclement: *sojoji sun yi musu ~* the soldiers surrounded them.

**zobè** *v.t.* Withdraw or take back sth. given: *ya ~ kyautar da ya yi mana* he took back the gift that he gave us.

**zobà** *v.t.* 1. Be a little bigger than. 2. Overlap.

**zogàlagandj, zogàlè** *n.m.* Horseradish tree.

**zògi** *n.m.* Throbbing pain.

**zòlayà** (*j/e*) *v.t.* 1. Cross-examine: *an ~ shi sai da ya fadi gaskiya* they cross-examined him until he confessed. 2. Tease, pick on s.o.

**zòlòlò** *n.m.* (*f.* *zòlòlùwa*) Very tall person or animal.

**zomo** *n.m.* (*pl.* *zomàye*) Hare. *barcin ~* sleeping with one eye open.

**zòròrò** *id.* Very long or tall: *garu ya yi tsawo ~* the wall is very high.

**zozàye** *v.i.* Become worn or eroded.

**zù** *n.m.* Used in *gidan ~* zoo.

**zùbà** *v.t.* 1. Pour into. 2. Put several things into: *na ~ batura a tocilan* I put some batteries in the torch. 3. Do a lot of sth.: *ya ~ karatu* he read a lot. *~ ido* wait patiently. **zùbà** *v.i.* 1. Leak. 2. Erode (of wall). 3. Fall out (e.g. hair). 4. Fade (of colour).

**zùbaf** (*dà*) *v.t.* (= *zùb dà* before *d.o.*) 1. Pour out or away. 2. Throw away quantity of sth. *~ da ciki* abort.

**zùb dà** *v.t.* (= *zùbshe* before *pro. d.o.*) Alt. form of *zùbaf dà*.

**zùbè** *v.i.* 1. Pour away, leak or flow out completely. 2. Collapse (of wall). 3. Become emaciated.

**zùbe-ban-kwaryata** *n.m.* Heart-to-heart talk.

**zùbi** *n.m.* 1. Paying one's contribution to a pool. 2. Casting in metal. 3. Preparing indigo infusion in dye-pit. *wani ~* sometimes.

**zùbò** *n.m.* Pile (grass, cornstalks, etc.).

*zùbshe* see *zùb dà*.

**zucj** *adv.* (with *à*) In the heart, mind: *karatu a ~* reading silently; *rike a ~* hold a grudge.

**zucjya** *n.f.* (*pl.* *zùkàta*) 1. Heart. 2. Mind, soul, spirit. 3. Will-power, courage. *šacin ~* vexation,

annoyance. *saurin* ~ quick-temperedness.

**zucj-zucj** *n.m.* Intention or anxiety to say sth.: *yana ~n ya fada mini sai ya manta* he was intending to tell me but he forgot.

**zɔfà, zuffà** *n.f.* 1. Hot weather. 2. Perspiration.

**zɔgà** *v.t.* 1. Blow up a fire with bellows. 2. Incite, cause an uprising: *ya ~ dalibai su yi tawaye* he incited the students to rebel.

**zɔgàzɔgi** *n.m.* (*pl.* *zɔgàzɔgai*) Bellows.

**zɔgè** *v.t.* Tighten drawstring of trousers, zip up trousers.

**zɔgugù** *n.m.* Exaggeration: *Audu ya faye ~ a zancensa* Audu always exaggerates.

**zùka** (j/e) *v.t.* 1. Draw into mouth, suck, inhale. 2. Do sth. thoroughly.

**zùkè** *v.i.* 1. Suck or inhale. 2. Dodge, avoid s.o.

**zùkè-zùkè** *n.m.* Hesitation, looking for excuse to get out of doing sth.

**zùkùt** *id.* Loud sound of swallowing sth. whole: *ya hadiye abinci ~* he gulped his food down.

**zùlaikà** *n.f.* An ankle-length *taguwa*.

**Zulhajj** *n.m.* Twelfth month of the Muslim calendar.

**Zùlkidà** *n.m.* Eleventh month of the Muslim calendar.

**zùlùmi** *n.m.* Thoughtfulness, reflection, pondering.

**zùmà** *n.m.* 1. Honey. 2. (often *kudan* ~) Bee.

**zumbùda** *v.t.* Do a lot of sth.: *ta ~ gishiri a miya* she put a lot of salt in the *miya*.

**zùmbutù** *n.m.* Tail end of chicken, 'parson's nose'.

**zùmù** *n.m.* Close friend, confidant.

**zùmudì** *n.m.* Anxiety, eagerness.

**zùmuncì** *n.m.* 1. Blood relationship. 2. Friendship, fellowship, friendly relations: *yana da ~* he is very considerate of his relatives and friends.

**zùmùnta** *see* **zùmuncì**.

**zùndùm** *id.* Sound of heavy object falling into water.

**zùndum** *id.* Describes sth. very full of liquid.

**zùnda** (j/e) *v.t.* (*vn.* *zùnde*) Point out, indicate (with lips or eyes): *ya zunde shi da baki* he pointed him out with his lips.

**zùnde** *n.m.* 1. Speaking ill of s.o. in his absence. 2. *vn.* of **zùnda**.

**zungùra** *v.t.* (*vn.* *zungùri*) Poke or prod with rod, stick, etc.

**zùngùru** *n.m.* 1. Long, tubular gourd worn by women for applying henna to the hands. 2. Gourd of same shape, fitted with metal rings and used as a musical instrument.

**zunkùda** *v.t.* Shift or hitch up (e.g. child on back or load on donkey).

**zunkùde** *v.i.* Slip off to one side (of load).

**zùnyùl** *n.m.* (*pl.* *zùnyùbai*) Sin.

**zùr** Used in *shaidar* ~ false evidence, perjury.

**zurà** *v.t.* Lower or insert sth. into place (bucket into well, thread into needle, etc.). ~ *ido* wait eagerly.

**zurà** *v.t.* (with i.o.) Inflict a lot: *na ~ masa mari* I slapped him very hard. *v.i.* Rush away: *ya ~ da gudu* he took to his heels.

**zùrarà** *v.i.* Trickle or slide down (of water).

**zurfàfa** *v.t.* Deepen, make sth. deep. *v.i.* Go deeply into.

**zurfi** *n.m.* Depth. ~ *n ciki* secretiveness, reticence.

**zùrjyà** *n.f.* (*pl.* *zùrjyoyi*) Offspring, descendant.

**zurmà** *v.t.* Put hand or foot into pocket, hole, etc. *v.i.* Collapse (well, wall, roof, etc.).

**zùrùtutù** *n.m.* Meddlesomeness, idle chatter.

**zuru-zùrù** *id.* Wide-eyed staring (from surprise, fear, hunger, etc.).

**zɔwà** *n.m.* 1. Arrival. *mai* ~ next, coming: *watà mai* ~ next month.

2. *vn.* of **zo**. *prep.* 1. To, towards: *ya kama hanya ~ Kano* he took the road to Kano. ~ *ga* form of address at beginning of a letter: ~ *ga Edita* Dear Editor. 2. As far as, up to, until: *daga safiya ~ àare* from morning till night. **zɔwà-zɔwà** *adv.* From time to time.



# APPENDIX 1

## Tables of Hausa Pronouns

### 1. Independent Pronouns

<b>ni</b>	I
<b>kai</b>	you (m.)
<b>ke</b>	you (f.)
<b>shi</b>	he
<b>ɗa</b>	she
<b>mu</b>	we
<b>ku</b>	you (pl.)
<b>su</b>	they •

*Notes:* Some uses of these pronouns are:

(a) As subject of non-verbal sentences, e.g.:

*shi sarki ne*            he is the chief

(b) As object of **ɗa** and **babu**, e.g.:

*sun zo da ita*            they came with her  
*babu su a nan*            there aren't any of them here

(c) As direct object when it is separated from the verb, e.g.:

*kawo mini shi*            bring it to me

(d) For emphasis, e.g.:

*ke ce muka gani*        you were the one we saw  
*shi ne ya tafi*            he is the one who went

2a. Subject Pronouns : Past Tenses

<i>Past</i>	<i>Relative Past</i>	<i>Negative Past</i>
na yɪ ka yɪ kɪn yɪ ya yɪ ta yɪ mun yɪ kun yɪ sun yɪ an yɪ	àbɪn dà nà yɪ àbɪn dà kà yɪ àbɪn dà kɪkà yɪ àbɪn dà yà yɪ àbɪn dà tɔ yɪ àbɪn dà mʊkà yɪ àbɪn dà kʊkà yɪ àbɪn dà sʊkà yɪ àbɪn dà ʔkà yɪ	bàn yɪ bə bə kà yɪ bə bə kɪ yɪ bə bài yɪ bə bə tɔ yɪ bə bə mʊ yɪ bə bə kʊ yɪ bə bə sʊ yɪ bə bə ʔ yɪ bə
I did it you (m.) ... you (f.) ... he ... she ... we ... you (pl.) ... they ... someone ... it was done	what I did what you (m.) ... what you (f.) ... what he ... what she ... what we ... what you (pl.) ... what they ... what someone ... what was done	I didn't do it you (m.) ... you (f.) ... he ... she ... we ... you (pl.) ... they ... no one ... it wasn't done



2b. Subject Pronouns: Continuous Tenses

Continuous		Relative Continuous	Negative Continuous
ina yi kana yi kina yi yana yi tana yi munà yi kunà yi sunà yi ana yi	I am doing it you (m.) are ... you (f.) are ... he is ... she is ... we are ... you (pl.) are ... they are ... someone is ..., it is being done	abin dà nàkè yi abin dà kàkè yi abin dà kíkè yi abin dà yàkè yi abin dà tākè yi abin dà mụkè yi abin dà kụkè yi abin dà sụkè yi abin dà àkè yi	ba nà yi ba kà yi ba kyà yi ba yà yi ba tà yi ba mà yi ba kwà yi ba sà yi ba à yi
		what I am doing what you (m.) are ... what you (f.) are ... what he is ... what she is ... what we are ... what you (pl.) are ... what they are ... what someone is ..., what is done	I am not doing it you (m.) are ... you (f.) are ... he is ... she is ... we are ... you (pl.) are ... they are ... no one is ..., it isn't done

Note: The continuous tense pronouns are also used in non-verbal sentences indicating possession, location, or state. When the relative continuous pronouns are used in such sentences, the -kè has a short vowel.

yana da kwallo	he has a ball	wa yake da kwallo?	who has a ball?
akuya tana can	the goat is there	na san inda akuya take	I know where the goat is
suna xaune	they are seated	a xaune suke	they are seated!

2c. Subject Pronouns: Subjunctive Tense

Subjunctive	Negative Subjunctive
ya cê in yi ya cê kà yi ya cê kị yi ya cê yà yi ya cê tà yi ya cê mù yi ya cê kù yi ya cê sù yi ya cê à yi	he said I should do it he said you (m.) ... he said you (f.) ... he said he ... he said she ... he said we ... he said you (pl.) ... he said they ... he said it should be done
ya cê kàdà in yi ya cê kàdà kà yi ya cê kàdà kị yi ya cê kàdà yà yi ya cê kàdà tà yi ya cê kàdà mù yi ya cê kàdà kù yi ya cê kàdà sù yi ya cê kàdà à yi	he said I shouldn't do it he said you (m.) ... he said you (f.) ... he said he ... he said she ... he said we ... he said you (pl.) ... he said they ... he said it shouldn't be done



## 2d. Subject Pronouns: Future Tenses

<i>Future</i>		<i>Indefinite Future</i>	
<b>zân zo</b>	I shall come	<b>nâ zo</b>	I may come
<b>za kâ zo</b>	you (m.) will ...	<b>kâ zo</b>	you (m.) may ...
<b>za kî zo</b>	you (f.) will ...	<b>kyâ zo</b>	you (f.) may ...
<b>zâi zo</b>	he will ...	<b>yâ zo</b>	he may ...
<b>za tâ zo</b>	she will ...	<b>tâ zo</b>	she may ...
<b>za mù zo</b>	we shall ...	<b>mâ zo</b>	we may ...
<b>za kù zo</b>	you (pl.) will ...	<b>kwâ zo</b>	you (pl.) may ...
<b>za sù zo</b>	they will ...	<b>sâ zo</b>	they may ...
<b>za â zo</b>	someone will ...	<b>â zo</b>	someone may ...

## 2e. Subject Pronouns : Habitual Tense

<i>Habitual</i>	
<b>nàkàn samù à kàsùwa</b>	I usually get it at the market
<b>kàkàn samù à kàsùwa</b>	you (m.) ...
<b>kîkàn samù à kàsùwa</b>	you (f.) ...
<b>yàkàn samù à kàsùwa</b>	he ...
<b>tàkàn samù à kàsùwa</b>	she ...
<b>mùkàn samù à kàsùwa</b>	we ...
<b>kùkàn samù à kàsùwa</b>	you (pl.) ...
<b>sùkàn samù à kàsùwa</b>	they ...
<b>àkàn samù à kàsùwa</b>	it is usually found at the market

## 3. Object Pronouns

<i>Direct Object</i>		<i>Indirect Object</i>	
<b>nɪ</b>	me	<b>mɪnɪ</b>	to me, for me
<b>kə</b>	you (m.)	<b>məkə</b>	to you (m.), for you (m.)
<b>kɪ</b>	you (f.)	<b>mɪkɪ</b>	to you (f.), for you (f.)
<b>shɪ</b>	him	<b>məsə</b>	to him, for him
<b>tə</b>	her	<b>mətə</b>	to her, for her
<b>mɸ</b>	us	<b>mənə</b>	to us, for us
<b>kɸ</b>	you (pl.)	<b>mɸkɸ</b>	to you (pl.), for you (pl.)
<b>sɸ</b>	them	<b>mɸsɸ</b>	to them, for them

*Notes:*

(a) The tone of a direct object pronoun usually changes to low if the preceding tone is high; however, if the pronoun is preceded by a verb with high-low-high tone, the tone remains high.

(b) The direct object pronouns are also used after the following words:

- |                                     |                          |                        |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| (i) <b>əkwaɪ</b> , e.g.:            | <i>əkwaɪ su da yawa</i>  | there are many of them |
| (ii) <b>bâ</b> (neg. marker), e.g.: | <i>ba mu da kome</i>     | we don't have anything |
| (iii) <b>gà</b> , e.g.:             | <i>ga ta can a zaune</i> | there she is seated    |
| (iv) <b>gàre</b> , e.g.:            | <i>suna gare ni</i>      | they are with me       |
| (v) <b>zâ</b> , e.g.:               | <i>za shi gida</i>       | he's going home        |



## 4. Possessive Pronouns

Suffixed Possessive Pronouns		Independent Possessive Pronouns	
with masc. or pl. nouns	with fem. nouns	ref. to masc. or pl. nouns	ref. to fem. nouns
aikina aikinká aikinkí aikinsá aikintá aikinmù aikinkù aikinsù	my work your (m.) ... your (f.) ... his ... her ... our ... your (pl.) ... their ...	motàta motàřkà motàřkí motàřsà motàřtá motàřmù motàřkù motàřsù	my car your (m.) ... your (f.) ... his ... her ... our ... your (pl.) ... their ...
nàwà naká nakí nasá natá namù nakù nasù	mine yours (m.) yours (f.) his hers ours yours (pl.) theirs	tàwà taká takí tasá tatá tamù takù tasù	mine yours (m.) yours (f.) his hers ours yours (pl.) theirs

## Notes:

- (a) The first person suffixed pronoun is pronounced short when it comes at the end of a phrase.  
 (b) The suffixed possessive pronouns are also used as direct object pronouns following verbal nouns, e.g.:

<i>tana taimakonsa</i>	she is helping him
<i>suna zaginmu</i>	they are insulting us

## APPENDIX 2

### *Forms of the Negative Marker ba*

#### 1. bà . . . bạ

Used to form the negative of non-verbal sentences, nouns, noun phrases, etc.:

<i>ba haka ba ne</i>	it is not so
<i>shi ba mawaki ba ne</i>	he is not a poet
<i>hular nan ba tawa ba ce</i>	this cap is not mine

#### 2. bà . . . bạ

Used to form the negative of sentences in the past, future, indefinite future, and habitual tenses:

<i>ba ta je ko'ina ba</i>	she didn't go anywhere
<i>yaran ba za su bari ba</i>	the children won't leave it alone
<i>ba kya ci jarrabawa ba</i>	you won't pass the examination
<i>ba sukan fita da dare ba</i>	they do not go out at night

#### 3. ba

Used to form the negative of sentences in the continuous tense:

<i>ba ma jin tsoro</i>	we are not afraid
<i>ba ya nan</i>	he isn't here

#### 4. bâ

Used to form the negative of "have" sentences:

<i>ba shi da aiki</i>	he doesn't have any work
-----------------------	--------------------------



## APPENDIX 3

### *Nouns Formed with the Prefix mǝ-*

#### (\*) Agential Nouns

Nouns indicating persons who perform an action habitually or by profession are formed from verb (or occasionally noun) roots by use of the prefix *mǝ-*. These nouns are indicated in the dictionary by the symbol \*. Agential nouns normally have three forms: masculine, feminine, and plural. The masculine forms end in *-i*, the feminine in *-jya*, and the plural in *-a*. For example, the noun *mǝhǎifi* 'parent' is composed of the prefix *mǝ-*, the root *hǎif-* (from *hǎifa* 'to give birth'), and the suffix *-i*. In masculine and plural forms the root has low tone; in the feminine forms it has high tone. The formation of agential nouns is illustrated below.

	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Feminine</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Related Verb</i>
parent	<i>mǝhǎifi</i>	<i>mǝhǎifjya</i>	<i>mǝhǎifa</i>	<i>hǎifa</i> give birth
weaver	<i>mǝsǎki</i>	<i>mǝsǎkjya</i>	<i>mǝsǎka</i>	<i>sǎkǎ</i> weave
worker	<i>mǝ'ǎikǎci</i>	<i>mǝ'ǎikǎcjya</i>	<i>mǝ'ǎikǎta</i>	<i>ǎikǎta</i> do, perform
heir	<i>mǝgǎji</i>	<i>mǝgǎjjya</i>	<i>mǝgǎda</i>	<i>gǎda</i> inherit
lover	<i>mǝsǒyi</i>	<i>mǝsǒyjya</i>	<i>mǝsǒya</i>	<i>so</i> want, love

#### (†) Locative Nouns

Nouns indicating a place or location are formed from verb roots by use of the prefix *mǝ-*. These nouns are indicated in the dictionary by the symbol †. Most locative nouns end in *-a* and are feminine; some end in *-i* and are masculine. The tones of these nouns are all high. Locative nouns do not normally have plural forms; where they exist, they are indicated in the dictionary. The formation of locative nouns is illustrated below.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Related Verb</i>	
kitchen	<i>mǝdǎfa</i>	<i>dǎfǎ</i>	cook
birth-place, womb	<i>mǝhǎifa</i>	<i>hǎifa</i>	give birth
tannery	<i>mǝjema</i>	<i>jemǎ</i>	tan leather
place where grain is sold	<i>mǝ'auna</i>	<i>aunǎ</i>	measure, weigh
store-room	<i>mǝ'ǎjjiyi</i>	<i>ǎjjiye</i>	put aside, store
lodging place	<i>mǝsauki</i>	<i>sǎukǎ</i>	be lodged

## (‡) Instrumental Nouns

Nouns indicating a tool or implement are formed from verb roots by use of the prefix **mə-**. These nouns are indicated in the dictionary by the symbol ‡. Singular instrumental nouns end in **-i** and are masculine; plurals end in **-ai**. The tones of the singular forms are all high; the tones of the plurals are all low except for the final tone which is high. The formation of instrumental nouns is illustrated below.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Related Verb</i>	
measuring device, scales	<b>mə'auni</b>	<b>mə'àunai</b>	<b>aunà</b>	measure, weigh
key	<b>məbudɪ</b>	<b>məbùdai</b>	<b>budè</b>	open
glass, mirror	<b>mədubi</b>	<b>mədùbai</b>	<b>dubà</b>	look at
brush, eraser	<b>məgogi</b>	<b>məgògai</b>	<b>gogè</b>	rub
pin for scratching	<b>məsoshi</b>	<b>məsòsai</b>	<b>sosà</b>	scratch
prop, support	<b>mədogari</b>	<b>mədògàrai</b>	<b>dogàra</b>	lean on



## APPENDIX 4

### *Geographical Names*

The following is a selected list of countries, cities, and other geographical names which have their own Hausa spelling and pronunciation. Many other geographical names tend to use English spelling, even though they may have Hausa pronunciation; these are not included.

<b>Ɔfĩrkà</b>	Africa	<b>Kàmàrù</b>	Cameroon
<b>Ɔlkahjřà</b>	Cairo	<b>Kwarà</b>	River Niger
<b>Ɔmĩřkà</b>	America	<b>Křasàř Makkà</b>	Saudi Arabia
<b>Ɔnàcà</b>	Onitsha	<b>Lùbayyà</b>	El Obeid
<b>Ɔnkàřà</b>	Accra, Ghana	<b>Màdinà</b>	Medina
<b>Ɔsijà</b>	Asia	<b>Makkà</b>	Mecca
<b>Bàgàdazà</b>	Baghdad	<b>Màřàř</b>	Egypt
<b>Bàhàř Malijà</b>	Red Sea	<b>Nĩjeřijà</b>	Nigeria
<b>Cadĩ</b>	Chad	<b>Pàlàsđĩnù</b>	Palestine
<b>Fàřansà</b>	France	<b>Pařisà</b>	Iran
<b>Fàtakwàl</b>	Port Harcourt	<b>Rashà</b>	Russia
<b>Hàbàřhà</b>	Ethiopia	<b>Sàllyô</b>	Sierra Leone
<b>Ɔkkô</b>	Lagos	<b>Sàntàmbùl</b>	Istanbul
<b>Ɔngjłà</b>	England	<b>Shàm</b>	Syria
<b>Ɔřkandàřijà</b>	Alexandria	<b>Sĩn</b>	China
<b>Ɔřà'ilà</b>	Israel	<b>Tambutù</b>	Timbuktu
<b>Ɔndijà</b>	India	<b>Tàřabùlùs</b>	Tripoli
<b>Ɔtalijà</b>	Italy	<b>Tuřai</b>	Europe
<b>Jamùs</b>	Germany	<b>Yàmàl</b>	Yemen

## APPENDIX 5

### DAYS OF THE WEEK

Jumma'ā	Friday
Āṣabāṛ	Saturday
Laḥadī	Sunday
Litīnīn	Monday
Tàlatà	Tuesday
Lāṛāba	Wednesday
Ālhāmīs	Thursday

### MONTHS OF THE YEAR

Jānairū	January	Yulī	July
Fābṛairū	February	Āgustà	August
Maṛīs	March	Sātumbà	September
Āṛīlū	April	Òktobà	October
Mayù	May	Nūwambà	November
Yunī	June	Dīsambà	December

### MUSLIM MONTHS OF THE YEAR

Mūḥaṛṛām	first month	Rajāb	seventh month
Safār	second month	Shā'ābān	eighth month
Rābī'ū Lawwāl	third month	Rāmāḥlān	ninth month
Rābī'ū Lahīṛ	fourth month	Shāwwāl	tenth month
Jīmada Lawwāl	fifth month	Zūlkīdā	eleventh month
Jīmada Lahīṛ	sixth month	Zulhajjī	twelfth month









The MODERN HAUSA-ENGLISH DICTIONARY was compiled by the staff of the *Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages, Bayero University College, Kano*. It is a practical dictionary designed to be used by Nigerian secondary and post-secondary school students. For those whose mother tongue is Hausa, this dictionary provides an invaluable work of reference on correct orthography and standard usage. An important feature is the inclusion and standardization of many of the most recent loanwords in Hausa. It will also prove an indispensable reference work for Hausa speakers studying English. For the student of Hausa as a second or foreign language, this dictionary is the first to provide an accurate guide to the pronunciation of every Hausa word. The dictionary contains many illustrative examples. Several useful appendices are included as well as a guide to the use of the Dictionary.

Malamai masu bincike a *Cibiyar Nazarin Harsunan Nijeriya, ta Kwalejin Jami'ar Bayero, Kano*, su ne suka tsara wannan SABON KAMUS NA HAUSA ZUWA TURANCI, wanda aka shirya musamman domin ya taimaki 'yan makarantun sakandare da na gaba da sakandare. Haka kuma, wannan kamusun zai taimaki Hausawa wajen mayyazewa da ka'idojin rubuta kalmomi da sarrafa su cikin magana; zai zama babban ja-gora ga masu koyon Hausa wajen fahintar yadda ake fadar kalmomin Hausa. Hasali ma, hatta Hausawa masu koyon Turanci za su amfana da wannan kamus din. Wani babban aiki da aka yi cikin wannan kamus shi ne, an daita ka'idojin rubuta sababbin kalmomin aro wadanda suka shiga cikin Hausa daga wadansu harsuna. An ba da misalai kan sarrafa kalmomi dabam dabam; sannan an makala wadansu muhimman abubuwa, kamar sunayen garuruwa da ka'idojin tayar da kalmomin Hausa, a karshensa.

ISBN 0 19 575303 8

UNIVERSITY PRESS PLC